

A SUPPLEMENTARY CALENDAR
OF DOCUMENTS IN THE INDIA OFFICE
RELATING TO INDIA OR TO THE
HOME AFFAIRS OF THE EAST
INDIA COMPANY
1600—1640

BY

SIR WILLIAM FOSTER, C.I.E.

COMPLIMENTARY



LONDON:
PRINTED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE
FOR THE
INDIA OFFICE.

To be purchased from the Office of the High Commissioner for
India, 42, Grosvenor Gardens, London, S.W. 1, or through
any Bookseller in Europe or America; and in India
and Ceylon, through the accredited Agents.

1928.

Price 6s. 0d.

INTRODUCTION.

The reasons for publishing this supplementary calendar may be briefly explained. When, in 1860, Mr. W. Noel Sainsbury, of the Public Record Office, commenced the preparation of his extremely useful calendars of the documents relating to the East Indies to be found in that Office "and elsewhere," it was decided to include therein those at the India Office and any that were available in the Department of Manuscripts at the British Museum. As regards the documents at the India Office, it would seem that merely the two series of *Court Minutes* and *Original Correspondence* were supplied to him, and these were the only sections used throughout his five volumes (which end in 1634). Mr. Sainsbury's work was of a pioneer nature, and was hampered by a lack of indexes and other aids now available. With regard to the British Museum manuscripts, the selection made in his first volume is not entirely exhaustive, as will be seen on comparing the relevant section of Dr. Shafaat Ahmad Khan's *Sources for the History of British India in the Seventeenth Century* (1926); while in the second and subsequent volumes Mr. Sainsbury ceased to deal with the British Museum papers and confined himself to the Public Record Office documents and those in the two India Office series already mentioned.

The publication of Sir Clements Markham's *Memoir on the Indian Surveys* (1871) and the report made by Sir George Birdwood (1878) on the old records of the India Office revealed the existence of a large number of early documents unknown to Mr. Sainsbury; and the systematic classification of the India Office records that was begun by Mr. F. C. Danvers in 1884 soon made it evident that at some time or other fresh calendars (or at least a supplementary one) would be needed. Even after the publication of the press lists then compiled, further discoveries were made, and it is only of late years that anything approaching finality has been reached.

When, some twenty years ago, the India Office commenced to issue two series of calendars of its records, it was decided, in the case of the series relating to *The English Factories in India*, to make a start, not from the beginning, but from the year 1618, the chief reason for this determination being the fact that the main series—that known as the *Original Correspondence*—had already been published in full, with some supplementary documents from other collections, down to the end of 1617

(under the title of *Letters received by the East India Company from its Servants in the East*). Similarly, in the case of the companion series relating to the home affairs of the Company, it was resolved to begin with the year 1635, as the Court Minutes (the chief ingredient of the series) had been calendared to that point by Mr. Sainsbury. Obviously, these decisions left in the air those earlier documents which Mr. Sainsbury had not calendared, and it is with these the present volume deals, together with subsequent accessions and a few papers which were either missed in the preparation of the India Office calendars or were discovered after their publication.

As the purpose of the present work is merely to supplement the existing India Office calendars, it necessarily observes the limits fixed for those series, and consequently the documents relating to the East India Company's settlements in countries other than India, e.g. those in Java, Sumatra, Japan, &c., have not been included. Dates have been modernized, so far as concerns the period 1 January—24 March, which in the seventeenth century was reckoned as part of the preceding year. Names of persons and places are spelt exactly as they occur in the original, regardless of the numerous variations that are found, sometimes in the same document; and the same rule has been observed in the case of coins, weights and measures, names of various kinds of cotton goods, and so forth. To save space, Christian names have been largely omitted (after their first appearance), except where it is necessary to distinguish persons of the same surname; but reference to the index will supply these, if required. When the name of a place has been inserted by the author, the spelling of the *Imperial Gazetteer of India* has been followed. The approximate number of words in the original document is given at the end of each abstract; though in some cases, particularly when the manuscript is lengthy, it has been found more convenient to state the number of pages instead. Documents available in print (references to which have been supplied) have been treated more summarily than the rest. As regards allusions to printed works, those to *Purchas His Pilgrimes* are to the Glasgow reprint of 1905-07, as being the edition most easily accessible; and similarly, in the case of *The Embassy of Sir Thomas Roe*, the second edition (Oxford University Press, 1926) is the one quoted, except in the few instances in which a document appears only in the first edition (Hakluyt Society, 1899).

It is obviously out of the question to deal at any length in this introduction with the contents of a miscellaneous collection of over five hundred documents, covering a period of forty years; but it may not be out of place to make a few remarks upon the more interesting items, grouped under the principal series of records drawn upon.

Court Minutes.

When Mr. Sainsbury was compiling his first calendar, he found that, among other gaps in the series, there was an extensive one between 26 January, 1610, and 4 January, 1614, due no doubt to the loss of two or more volumes. Some years after he had brought his calendars to a completion, I happened, in sorting some loose papers, to come across eleven leaves containing the minutes for part of the month of December, 1613, and these were then bound in the front of the 1614-15 volume. Abstracts of them are now given for the first time. They record mostly the proceedings of the "Committees" (i.e. Directors) for the First Joint Stock, and contain several entries of special interest. On p. 29 we find an account of the engagement of the well-known John Woodall (for whom see my *John Company*, p. 70) as Surgeon-General, to supervise the appointment of surgeons for the ships and factories, and the provision of their medical chests; and this is followed by proposals for the employment of chaplains to look after the souls of the Company's servants, for the relief of the widows of the latter, and for the education of the orphans of those who died in the Company's service. On p. 30 occurs a caustic criticism of the Company's account-keepers, "one for being too slowe and confounding himselfe and others with his accompts, and thother too compendious and breife, wherby hee was hetherto somewhat too obscure." Three pages later we find the Committees discussing in a critical spirit the accounts of the late William Hawkins, their first representative at the court of Jahāngir, and questioning whether he was entitled to any salary from them subsequent to his acceptance of remuneration from the Mughal Emperor, especially as he "afterwards by promise intended his service to the Portugalls, whether he had gone yf Sir Henry Middleton had nott come into those partes." The description given on p. 34 of the appearance at the Governor's house of an agent "to presse up marryners for His Majesties service" is amusing, as also the means taken to get rid of the unwelcome visitor. On the same page is recorded a discussion of the advisability of promoting the use of lead in India by sending out "some plummers to teach them the use of pumpes for their gardens and spowtes on their houses."* Apparently this course was adopted, for on p. 45 we hear of "William the plumber" as being at Surat

* With the same object Richard Steel in 1616 submitted to the Company a project (amongst others) for the erection of waterworks at Agra, to supply that city with water from the Jumna in the same way as London was supplied with Thames water by means of a pumping engine at Broken Wharf (see *infra*, p. 113, and *The Embassy of Sir Thomas Roe*, p. 390n). The Committees were not convinced of the feasibility of the plan, but they allowed him to take out workmen to India, on the chance of his being able to interest the Emperor in the project. Needless to say, nothing came of this.

(he seems to have died at Ahmadābād, for on p. 55 orders are given for the disposal of his chest). Finally, in the account given on p. 37 of a General Court, we find Sir Dudley Diggs inducing the Company to contribute substantially towards the cost of attempting afresh the discovery of the North-West Passage to the Indies.

A discovery of still greater importance was that of a whole volume of minutes relating to the Fourth Voyage, which was found in the India Office Library in August, 1896, and restored to its rightful place in the series. As these minutes bulk largely in the present calendar,* the following explanatory note may not be out of place.

The Fourth Voyage was the most unfortunate of all the early ventures of the Company. Two ships, the *Ascension* and the *Union*, were sent out, under the command of Alexander Sharpeigh. They left the Thames in March, 1608, and the Cape of Good Hope in the following September; but they were soon separated by a storm and never met again. The *Ascension*, after spending some time in the Red Sea, reached the coast of India early in September 1609, but struck upon some sands and became a total wreck, the crew escaping to the shore in their boats. The *Union*, after several adventures, found her way to the west coast of Sumatra, where a lading of pepper, etc., was obtained, and the vessel started on her homeward voyage in February, 1610. She was met in the following September at St. Augustine's Bay (Madagascar) by Sir Henry Middleton's fleet, at which time she had thirty-five men left aboard. The rest of the voyage was full of misfortune. St. Helena, where fresh provisions might have been obtained, was missed; sickness made ravages amongst the crew, fourteen of whom were taken off by two ships that were met with; a leak developed, with which the few remaining were unable to cope; and finally the ship drifted on to the coast of Brittany with only four men alive, all of whom were weak and ill. The Breton fishermen brought her into the road of Audierne (about twenty miles west of Quimper), and word was sent to some English merchants at Morlaix, who at once took steps to secure the cargo and to advise the owners. Some pilfering seems to have ensued, and part of the lading was adjudged to "the Captain of the Coast"; yet the main portion was recovered and sent to London for sale. The vessel herself was found to be unfit for further service. The volume under notice records the proceedings of the shareholders from the beginning of March, 1611, when they first heard of the wreck of the *Union*, and details their long continued attempts to obtain compensation for the portion of the cargo detained or stolen in France. One fact that emerges is that the venture did not

* Among the entries will be found some that are of interest as showing the general practice of the Company; e.g. on p. 27 an account is given of the rules regulating the transfer of shares.

prove a total loss (as is generally stated), for 7s. 6d. in the pound was returned to the subscribers. The volume ends in May, 1620, by which time, apparently, all hopes of recovery had been abandoned in London; but Paul Triggs, the agent employed in France (with a promise of remuneration out of anything obtained by his efforts), was still in Paris in November, 1630, wearying both the Royal Council and the English Agents with his demands for justice in the matter. In a memorial he then presented to Lord Dorchester, he declared that £80,000 had been claimed and judgment had been obtained for £20,000, of which, however, he could get nothing; meanwhile he had spent twenty years in the negotiations and was in debt at least £600; he begged the Secretary of State to induce the East India Company either to follow the suit and pay his wages and charges or else make over their interest to him, to recover what he could (*Calendar of State Papers, East Indies*, 1630-34, pp. 83, 107). There is no record of any action taken on this memorial, either by Dorchester or the Company; and the last we hear of Triggs is that on 25 October, 1633, the Company authorized a payment of £6 to effect his release from the Poultry Compter, in which he had been imprisoned, presumably for debt (*ibid.*, p. 480).*

With the regular series of Court Minutes may be mentioned the so-called "Miscellaneous Court Book," which is really a collection of formal documents and letters supplementary to the minutes. This volume was printed in full in 1893, under the editorship of Sir George Birdwood and myself, with the title of *The First Letter Book of the East India Company, 1600-19*. So much of its contents as comes within the scope of the present volume has been included, though the abstracts given are very brief, since the actual text is readily available.

Parchment Records.

A number of original charters, etc., were found in the Political Department in 1875, and a calendar of these by Mr. Sainsbury was printed in the second reprint (1891) of Sir George Birdwood's *Report on the Old Records of the India Office*. That work contained also (p. 282) a list of a fresh batch of documents of the same character that had recently been discovered in the Accountant-General's Department. These two collections formed the basis of the series now known as the "Parchment Records," the relevant items of which are noticed in the present calendar.

* The account here given is based upon the following authorities: *Purchas His Pilgrimes*, vol. iii, pp. 61-82, 117, 200, 201; *The Journal of John Jourdain* (Hakluyt Society, 1905); *The First Letter Book of the East India Company*; *Calendars of State Papers, East Indies*, 1513-1616, and 1617-21; *Twelfth Report of the Historical MSS. Commission*, Appendix iv, p. 429; and works cited in the text.

Two documents in this class may be singled out for special mention. The first is No. 448. For its early enterprises the East India Company was in the habit of obtaining a special royal commission for each fleet, authorizing the commander to inflict punishments (including the death penalty) under martial law; and specimens of such commissions are noted below, under Nos. 36, 61, 98, etc. When, however, the trade took on a permanent form and fleets were dispatched at frequent intervals, it was found a troublesome (and doubtless an expensive) course to procure a special grant for each. King James was therefore prevailed upon to promulgate letters patent, dated 11 December, 1615 (see *infra*, No. 252, and *The First Letter Book*, p. 468), giving the Company a general authority to issue such commissions itself in future. Two special stipulations were made in this document, viz. that capital punishment was not to be inflicted until the accused had been tried and found guilty by a jury of twelve persons, and that all commissions issued under the grant should be authenticated by a special seal, bearing on the one side the effigy of the King and on the other a portcullis between two lions. Although many such commissions must have been made out, and the wording adopted was known from *The First Letter Book*, p. 493, no actual specimen had been found until quite recently, when No. 448 was acquired by purchase. The seal-impression appended to this is in a damaged condition, but enough remains for purposes of identification. The use of the special seal evidently ceased in or before December, 1657, when orders were given for making a new seal for sea commissions, bearing the Company's arms (*Court Minutes, etc. of the East India Company*, 1655-59, p. 199); and the former seal was apparently broken up ten years later (*ibid.*, 1664-67, pp. 283, 317).

The powers granted by King James to the Company in respect of their sea commanders were extended in 1623 to the grant of commissions to its Presidents, etc. in the East, in order that offenders on land might also be duly punished. For this grant, which marks the introduction of English law into India (though only, of course, as regards English subjects), see No. 479 below, and *The English Factories in India*, 1624-29, p. 65; also, for an instance of its being put into force, *ibid.*, 1634-36, p. 310. A reference to it on p. 140 of the present volume shows that it was still of authority in 1638; but the Civil War must at least have imposed caution in the use of powers thus conferred. The Company appears to have asked in vain for fresh sanction when negotiating with Cromwell's government in 1657 for a fresh charter (*The Court Minutes*, 1655-59, pp. xvii, xviii, 169); and this was at last obtained from Charles II in the charter of April, 1661.

Factory Records.

The documents contained in part i of volume 84 of the *Surat Factory Records* came to light after the publication of the *Press List of the Factory Records* (1897). They consist of copies of letters dispatched from 21 February, 1616, to 28 January, 1617, and abstracts of them are now given. With a few exceptions, they are duplicated in Kerridge's letter-book, in the Department of MSS. at the British Museum (*Add. MS.* 9366), which has been analysed in Dr. Shafaat Ahmad Khan's *Sources for the History of British India*, p. 10). Their chief value lies in the light they throw upon the early history of the factories at Surat, Ahmadābād, Ajmer, etc., and upon the opening of trade with Persia. There is naturally much about the embassy of Sir Thomas Roe. Although no fresh information of importance on that subject emerges (since these documents were all taken into account when I was preparing my edition of Roe's journal), yet some additional details are provided that are of interest, especially regarding the differences between the ambassador and Kerridge, which added materially to the difficulties of the latter. It must in fairness be said that in this controversy Roe was not always in the right, and that in some of his letters he adopted an arrogant and self-opinionated tone hardly to be justified. Kerridge, on the other hand, though not to be intimidated from doing what he held to be his duty, was anxious to conciliate the ambassador; and in January, 1617, better relations were at last established between them (see No. 434).

Marine Records.

Some of the early logs of the voyages to the East are germane to the present calendar, and these have accordingly been included. The same course has been taken with certain documents in the "Miscellaneous" section of this series. Among the latter will be found copies of a number of letters received by Captain Pepwell during his stay at Swally in 1616-17, including several from Roe.

The last document but two is of special interest. In obedience to instructions received from the Company, President Methwold and his Council resolved on 12 November, 1633, to keep "a diurnall observation of all materiall passages attending this factorie" of (Surat *The English Factories in India*, 1630-33, p. 323). Of the resultant diary the only portion to be found in the Surat section of the *Factory Records* at the India Office is one, kept by Methwold, extending from 22 January, 1636, to 1 March, 1637; and this was duly utilised in the 1634-36 and 1637-41 volumes of *The English Factories* series. Four years after the issue of the latter volume, the publication of the late

Mr. Hill's *Catalogue of the Orme MSS. in the India Office Library* revealed the fact that a similar diary, kept by Methwold's successor, President Fremlen, and reaching from 22 September, 1638, to 30 October, 1639, had strayed into that collection. Some extracts from this were published by me in the *Journal of Indian History* for October, 1923; but the fuller account now given will probably be welcomed. The manuscript is not in Fremlen's hand, though authenticated by his signature on the cover. It was doubtless copied out by some factor and sent home by the *Discovery*, which left Swally for England on 13 December, 1639, for a reference to "the Presidents journall" is made in the letter then forwarded (*The English Factories, 1637-41*, p. 214), although the transcript is not in fact included in the accompanying lists of packet (*ibid.*, p. 220). The journal, as will be seen, contains much of interest concerning the course of affairs at Surat, including accounts of the change of Governors towards the end of 1638 and of a fire that occurred in the following April. We have also a description of the transfer of the Presidentship from Methwold to Fremlen, the date of which is corrected to 11 December, 1638—not the 27th of that month, as given (on the authority of Mandelslo) in *The English Factories, 1637-41* (p. xv). There are many details of value about the Dutch and the Portuguese, about trade in the Red Sea, and about the depredations of the Malabar pirates (including a lively description on p. 142 of the taking by them of the *Comfort*, after a desperate resistance); also notices of the siege and capture of Bagdad by the Turks at the close of 1638.

INDIA OFFICE RECORDS.

SUPPLEMENTARY CALENDAR.

1600.

1. [26 October.] The Privy Council to the Company, encouraging them to proceed with the enterprise. [*Copy. 360 words. Miscellaneous Court Book, p. 7. Printed in "The First Letter Book," p. 9, and in "Acts of the Privy Council, 1599-1600," p. 732.*]

2. 12 November. Warrant from the Lord Treasurer [Lord Buckhurst], authorizing the transport of provisions from various ports to Plymouth or Dartmouth for shipment in the Company's fleet. [*Copy. 260 words. Ibid., p. 7. Printed in "The First Letter Book," p. 11.*]

3. 31 December. The Charter granted by Queen Elizabeth, establishing the East India Company.* [*Parchment Records, No. 2. 8,700 words. A copy on paper, bound up with the copy of the 1609 Charter mentioned below, and possibly made about the same time. For a collation of this with other versions of the Charter, see "The First Letter Book," as below.*]

4. 31 December. Another copy of the above-mentioned Charter. [*Miscellaneous Court Book, p. 128. Printed in "The First Letter Book," p. 163.*]

1601.

5. 11 January. Order of the Privy Council for the payment of overdue subscriptions. [*Copy. 220 words. Ibid., p. 1. Printed in "The First Letter Book," p. 1, and in "Acts of the Privy Council, 1600-01," p. 93.*]

6. [11 January.] Royal Warrant† to the authorities of the Mint to coin special money for the First Voyage. [*Copy. 1,450 words. Ibid., p. 9. Printed in "The First Letter Book," p. 13.*]

7. 14 January. The Earl of Nottingham to Dr. Julius Caesar, Judge of the Admiralty Court, directing him to prepare a commission authorizing the Company's ships to make reprisals against the subjects of the King of Spain. [*Copy. 140 words. Ibid., p. 154. Printed in "The First Letter Book," p. 195.*]

8. [10 February.] Ordinances made by the Company. The trade to be carried on in a joint stock only, private trade being entirely barred, upon pain of forfeiture of wages and prosecution at law. Factors to be left in the East Indies. [*Copy. 730 words. Ibid., p. 122. Printed in "The First Letter Book," p. 156.*]

9. 17 February. Form of a "bill of adventure" given to the factors in the First Voyage. [*Copy. 400 words. Ibid., p. 107. Printed in "The First Letter Book," p. 138.*]

10. 17 February. Form of a "bill of adventure" given to the subscribers for the First Voyage. [*Copy. 220 words. Ibid., p. 108. Printed in "The First Letter Book," p. 139.*]

11. [10 April.] Order by the Privy Council for the attendance at the Board of subscribers whose payments were in arrears. [*Copy. 220 words. Ibid., p. 8. Printed in "The First Letter Book," p. 12, and in "Acts of the Privy Council, 1600-01," p. 272.*]

12. 22 April. Notice from the Governor of the Company to certain adventurers (named), requiring them either to pay in their contributions or to appear before the Privy Council. [*Copy. 240 words. Ibid., p. 13. Printed in "The First Letter Book," p. 18.*]

* The most authoritative version is the copy on the *Patent Rolls* (43 Eliz., pt. vi) at the Public Record Office.

† Entered on the *Patent Rolls* (at the Public Record Office), 43 Eliz., pt. xi (29).

1601—*cont.*

13. 23 April. Commission from the Earl of Nottingham, Lord High Admiral, authorizing the ships of the First Voyage to make reprisals against the subjects of the King of Spain. [Copy. 1,480 words. *Miscellaneous Court Book*, p. 152. Printed in "*The First Letter Book*," p. 191.]

1602.

14. [11 January.] Resolutions by the Company to undertake the discovery of a North-West Passage, and rules for fines for not attending or coming late to a court, for speaking more than three times on one subject, for behaving badly, for interrupting others, and for leaving without permission. Persons not paying these fines to be committed to prison. Disposal of the money received for fines. [Copy. 1,900 words. *Ibid.*, p. 124. Printed in "*The First Letter Book*," p. 158.]

1603.

15. 27 October. Dr. Julius Caesar to the Company, requiring them to make stay of certain goods, in consequence of a claim to prize money by the crew of the *Susan*. [Copy. 150 words. *Ibid.*, p. 18. Printed in "*The First Letter Book*," p. 25.]

16. [October?] The Company to Dr. Julius Caesar, repudiating the claim. [Copy. 520 words. *Ibid.*, p. 19. Printed in "*The First Letter Book*," p. 26.]

17. 5 November. The Lord Treasurer [Lord Buckhurst] to the Company, forbidding the sale of their pepper until the King's pepper shall have been disposed of. [Copy. 330 words. *Ibid.*, p. 20. Printed in "*The First Letter Book*," p. 27.]

18. 7 November. The Company to the Lord Treasurer, representing the ill effects of any such prohibition. [Copy. 520 words. *Ibid.*, p. 21. Printed in "*The First Letter Book*," p. 28.]

19. [13 November.] The Lord Treasurer to the Company, desiring them to abstain for the present from selling the pepper, and to send two representatives to Winchester to discuss the matter. [Copy. 600 words. *Ibid.*, p. 22. Printed in "*The First Letter Book*," p. 30.]

20. 15 November. Thomas Bramley, Deputy Governor, to the Lord Treasurer, promising to send representatives as soon as possible. [Copy. 200 words. *Ibid.*, p. 23. Printed in "*The First Letter Book*," p. 32.]

21. 30 November. The Lord Treasurer and other members of the Privy Council to the Company, agreeing to the sale of their pepper *pari passu* with that of the King. [Copy. 650 words. *Ibid.*, p. 31. Printed in "*The First Letter Book*," p. 42.]

22. 8 December. The Company's answer to the Privy Council, stating difficulties in regard to the arrangement proposed regarding the sale of pepper. [Copy. 700 words. *Ibid.*, p. 33. Printed in "*The First Letter Book*," p. 44.]

1606.

23. 7 May. Commission from the Company to certain persons employed to meet and relieve the home-coming ships of the Second Voyage. [Copy. 320 words. *Ibid.*, p. 66. Printed in "*The First Letter Book*," p. 87.]

24. 10 May. Agreement between the Company and the principals of the porters for the unloading of the ships. [Copy. 400 words. *Ibid.*, p. 67. Printed in "*The First Letter Book*," p. 88.]

25. 10 May. Agreement between the Company and Thomas Watson, wharfinger, for the unloading of the ships. [Copy. 370 words. *Ibid.*, p. 68. Printed in "*The First Letter Book*," p. 89.]

26. [July?] Petition from the Company to the King, for a *non obstante* upon the statute for garbling spices, to enable them to export spices ungarbled without danger of law. With a reference from His Majesty to the Lord Treasurer and the Earl of Salisbury to confer with the Lord Chief Justice of England [Sir John Popham] and the Lord Chief Justice of the Common Pleas

1606—cont.

[Sir Edward Coke] and, if they concur, to instruct the Attorney-General [Sir Henry Hobart] to draw up the required grant. [*Copy. 660 words. Miscellaneous Court Book, p. 160. Printed in "The First Letter Book," p. 205.*]

27. [July ?] Petition from the Company to the Privy Council, complaining of Sir Edward Michelborne's depredations in the East Indies. [*Copy. 230 words. Ibid., p. 164. Printed in "The First Letter Book," p. 213.*]

28. 9 August. Royal Licence to the Company to sell spices, &c., ungarbled for exportation, notwithstanding the Act 1 Jac. I, c. 19, provided a sufficient store of the same remain in the kingdom for sale at a reasonable price. [*Parchment Records, No. 3. In bad condition. The great seal is attached. 1,700 words. See "Calendar of State Papers, East Indies, 1513-1616," No. 352.*]

29. 9 August. A copy of the foregoing grant. [*Miscellaneous Court Book, p. 157. Printed in "The First Letter Book," p. 199.*]

30. [.] Petition from the Company to the Privy Council, praying that no further licence be granted to outsiders to voyage to the East Indies, that a commission may be granted to the Company to repel force by force, that they may be allowed to carry out as much foreign coin as may be necessary, and that the Hollanders may be prevented from interfering with their operations. [*Copy. 520 words. Ibid., p. 163. Printed in "The First Letter Book," p. 211.*]

31. [.] Petition from the Company to the Lord Treasurer, desiring his mediation in a dispute with the Farmers of the Customs over the payment of duty on some nutmegs. [*Copy. 200 words. Ibid., p. 163. Printed in "The First Letter Book," p. 212.*]

1607.

32. 5 January. Royal Commission for the exportation in the Third Voyage of foreign coin or silver, up to a limit of £20,000, without reconing. [*Copy. 1,060 words. Ibid., p. 155. Printed in "The First Letter Book," p. 196.*]

33. [January ?] Petition from the Company to [the Earl of Salisbury ?] for letters from His Majesty to various Eastern Princes, with suggestions as to the contents. [*Copy. 870 words. Ibid., p. 80. Printed in "The First Letter Book," p. 103.*]

34. [January.] Form of bond for factors, with an addition ordered on 5 April 1608. [*Copy. 1,100 words. Ibid., p. 109. Printed in "The First Letter Book," p. 140.*]

35. [January.] Form of bond for the sureties of a factor. [*Copy. 470 words. Ibid., p. 111. Printed in "The First Letter Book," p. 143.*]

36. 14 February. Royal Commission to William Kealinge and William Hawkins for the Third Voyage. [*Copy. 1,140 words. Ibid., p. 86. Printed in "The First Letter Book," p. 111.*]

37. 23 February. King James to "the Kinge of Suratt," requesting the grant of privileges to the English merchants and permission for them to establish a factory there. [*Copy. 260 words. Ibid., p. 82. Printed in "The First Letter Book," p. 105.*]

38. 23 February. King James to [the Governor of] Adem [i.e. Aden], requesting favourable treatment of the merchants. [*Copy. 150 words. Ibid., p. 82. Printed in "The First Letter Book," p. 106.*]

39. [February.] Directions from Sir James Lancaster for navigation in the Third Voyage. [*Copy. 570 words. Ibid., p. 106. Printed in "The First Letter Book," p. 136. Entered also on the Court Minutes of 13 February 1607.*]

40. [February.] Forms of bonds to be entered into by the captains, masters, masters' mates, pursers, and pursers' mates, for the Third Voyage. [*Copies. 800 words. Ibid., p. 113. Printed in "The First Letter Book," p. 145.*]

41. [February ?] Estimates for a Third Voyage, with lists of goods and stores necessary. [*Copy. 2,000 words. Ibid., p. 73. Printed in "The First Letter Book," p. 95; also in "Voyages towards the North-West" (Hakluyt Society, 1849), pp. 232, 240.*]

1607—*cont.*

42. [February?] The Company to [the Judge of the Admiralty?], requesting a warrant for the apprehension of absconding sailors. [*Copy. 150 words. Miscellaneous Court Book, p. 162. Printed in "The First Letter Book," p. 209.*]

43. 4 March. Invoice of money and goods laden aboard the ships of the Third Voyage, amounting to £24,801 16s. 9d.; to which are added £3,000 for goods, &c. already in the East, and £3,617 2s. as the value of the ships. Signed by Thomas Stevens. [*4½ pp. Marine Records, Miscellaneous, vol. 4, p. 13.*]

44. 4 March to 1608, 12 March. Portions of a journal kept aboard the *Hector* in the Third Voyage by a factor. [*Copy. 32½ pp. The leaves containing the entries from 31 August to 18 February are missing. Marine Records, No. IV. Extracts are given in "The Voyages of Sir James Lancaster," p. 111.*]

45. 8 March to 1608, 19 June. Journal kept on board the *Dragon* in the Third Voyage by John Hearne and William Finche. [*Copy. 59½ pp. Ibid., No. V. An abstract will be found in "The Voyages of Sir James Lancaster," p. 113.*]

46. 9 March. Commission and Instructions from the Company to William Kealinge and others. [*Copy. 7,130 words. Miscellaneous Court Book, p. 89. Printed in "The First Letter Book," p. 114.*]

47. 12 March to 17 April. Fragment of a journal kept by Captain Keeling in the Third Voyage. [*2 pp. Much damaged. Marine Records, No. III.*]

48. 12 March to 1609, 5 October. Summary of Captain Keeling's journal in the Third Voyage. [*5 pp. Marine Records, No. VI. Abstracted in "The Voyages of Sir James Lancaster," p. 108.*]

49. 16 March. Warrant from Sir Thomas Crompton, Judge of the Admiralty, to apprehend absconding sailors. [*Copy. 170 words. Miscellaneous Court Book, p. 86. Printed in "The First Letter Book," p. 110.*]

50. 28 March. The Company to Captain David Middleton at Plymouth. Regret that his ship is not in better trim. Approve his resolution to sail, if necessary, without his consorts. Instruct him to make St. Augustine's Bay (Madagascar) his first port, and then to go straight to Bantam, and on to the Moluccas. [*Copy. 460 words. Ibid., p. 119. Printed in "The First Letter Book," p. 152.*]

51. 28 March. The Company to William Kealing [in the Downs]. Send copies of a letter received from David Middleton and of the above reply. If the *Consent* is found at St. Augustine's Bay, she should be dispatched to Bantam, while the other two ships proceed towards Sacatrina, Aden, and Cambaya. [*Copy. 320 words. Ibid., p. 120. Printed in "The First Letter Book," p. 154.*]

52. 5 April. Notes of a conference between the Company and the Farmers of the Customs, in the presence of the Lord Treasurer. A question having arisen as to the validity of the grant in the charter of power to export, duty free, such goods as have already paid customs, the Lord Treasurer, after hearing the arguments, decided to refer the matter to the Attorney-General. He further promised, should the decision be adverse to the Company, to procure a privy seal from the King, authorizing the practice, and also confirming the privilege granted in the charter that the goods exported in the first four voyages should pay no customs. [*Copy. 320 words. Ibid., p. 121. Printed in "The First Letter Book," p. 155.*]

53. [December?] Petition from the Company to the King, for a licence to export £20,000 in foreign coin in the next Voyage, without recoinage. [*Corrected copy or draft. 250 words. Ibid., p. 165. Printed in "The First Letter Book," p. 215.*]

54. 21 December. The Lord Treasurer [Earl of Dorset] to Sir Thomas Lake, desiring him to prepare a licence to the Company to export foreign coin up to a limit of £20,000. [*Copy. 250 words. Ibid., p. 166. Printed in "The First Letter Book," p. 216.*]

55. [December?] Petition to the Earl of Salisbury, for a royal commission to the commanders in the Fourth Voyage, and for His Majesty's letters to Eastern princes. [Copy. 200 words. *Miscellaneous Court Book*, p. 165. Printed in "*The First Letter Book*," p. 216.]

56. [.] Petition from the Company to the Privy Council, for a licence to export foreign coin in the Fourth Voyage to the value of £15,000. [Copy. 330 words. *Ibid.*, p. 161. Printed in "*The First Letter Book*," p. 207.]

57. [.] Petition from the Company to the Privy Council, praying that the aforesaid limit may be raised to £20,000. [Copy. 190 words. *Ibid.*, p. 161. Printed in "*The First Letter Book*," p. 208.]

58. [.] Petition from the Company to the Privy Council, for a licence to export £18,000 in foreign coin in the Fourth Voyage. [Copy. 320 words. *Ibid.*, p. 164. Printed in "*The First Letter Book*," p. 214.]

59. [.] Petition from the Company to the Lord High Admiral, praying that their sailors may not be pressed from their ships. [Copy. 130 words. *Ibid.*, p. 162. Printed in "*The First Letter Book*," p. 209.]

1608.

60. 8 February. Royal Licence to the Company to export in the Fourth Voyage £20,000 in foreign coin, without recoinage. [Copy. 1,050 words. *Ibid.*, p. 171. Printed in "*The First Letter Book*," p. 224.]

61. 8 February. Royal Commission to Alexander Sharpie and Richard Rowles for the Fourth Voyage. [Copy. 1,160 words. *Ibid.*, p. 172. Printed in "*The First Letter Book*," p. 227.]

62. 23 February. Royal letters of safe conduct for John Jourdan and Phillipp Glascocke. [Copy. Imperfect. 580 words. *Ibid.*, p. 175. Printed in "*The First Letter Book*," p. 232.]

63. 29 February. Commission and Instructions from the Company to Alexander Sharpie, Richard Rowles, &c., for the Fourth Voyage. [Copy. 8,860 words. *Ibid.*, p. 181. Printed in "*The First Letter Book*," p. 240.]

64. February. Note of royal letters carried out in the Fourth Voyage. [520 words. *Ibid.*, p. 174. Printed in "*The First Letter Book*," p. 231.]

65. 14 March to 1609, 26 August. Journal kept on board the *Ascension* in the Fourth Voyage by William Revett. [Copy. 60½ pp. *Marine Records*, No. VII. Abstracted in "*The Voyages of Sir James Lancaster*," p. 120.]

66. March. Lists of documents delivered to Alexander Sharpie and Richard Rowles respectively. [Copies. In all, 450 words. *Miscellaneous Court Book*, p. 195. Printed in "*The First Letter Book*," pp. 264, 265.]

67. [March.] Sir Thomas Smythe, Governor, to Alexander Sharpie, commending Joseph Salbancke to his especial consideration. [Copy. 190 words. *Ibid.*, p. 176. Printed in "*The First Letter Book*," p. 234.]

68. [March?] Draft of a bill of adventure for Phillip de Gravae, master of the *Ascension*. [Copy. 360 words. *Ibid.*, p. 179. Printed in "*The First Letter Book*," p. 239.]

69. 20 April. The Adventurers in the Fourth Voyage to Humphrey Smyth at Hull, desiring him to negotiate for the purchase of a ship there. [Copy. 340 words. *Ibid.*, p. 197. Printed in "*The First Letter Book*," p. 267.]

70. 20 April. Instructions to Robert Earle to proceed to Hull and examine the said ship. [Copy. 360 words. *Ibid.*, p. 197. Printed in "*The First Letter Book*," p. 268.]

71. 26 April. Form of bill of adventure for the Third Voyage. [Copy. 280 words. *Ibid.*, p. 201. Printed in "*The First Letter Book*," p. 274.]

72. [April?] List of persons to whom such bills were issued. [Copy. 1,120 words. *Ibid.*, p. 202. Printed in "*The First Letter Book*," p. 275.]

73. 20 June. Bill of adventure for Phillippide Graeffe. [Copy. 600 words. *Ibid.*, p. 198. Printed in "*The First Letter Book*," p. 269.]

74. 4 July. Proposed form of a bill of adventure to be given by a subscriber to the Fourth Voyage to anyone adventuring under him. Also the

1608—*cont.*

form finally adopted. [*Copies. In all, 750 words. Miscellaneous Court Book, pp. 199, 200. Printed in "The First Letter Book," pp. 271, 272.*]

75. 17 July to 19 August. Fragment of a journal kept aboard the [*Hector?*] in the Third Voyage. [*4 pp. Marine Records, No. VIII.*]

76. [November.] Form of the bill of adventure for the Fourth Voyage. [*Copy. 280 words. Miscellaneous Court Book, p. 200. Printed in "The First Letter Book," p. 273.*]

77. [November?] List of persons to whom such bills were issued. [*Copy. 340 words. Ibid., p. 212. Printed in "The First Letter Book," p. 294.*]

78. [1608?] Petition of the Company to the Earl of Salisbury, praying that Sir Thomas Glover, ambassador at Constantinople, may be instructed to obtain permission for the Company's servants to visit Aden and Moccha. [*Copy. 230 words. Ibid., p. 166. Printed in "The First Letter Book," p. 217.*]

79. [1608?] Draft of the desired safe conduct. [*Copy. 450 words. Ibid., p. 196. Printed in "The First Letter Book," p. 266.*]

80. [1608?] Form of bond to be given by the pursers in the Fourth Voyage. [*Copy. 520 words. Ibid., p. 169. Printed in "The First Letter Book," p. 220.*]

81. [1608?] Form of bond to be given by the factors in the Fourth Voyage. [*Copy. 380 words. Ibid., p. 169. Printed in "The First Letter Book," p. 222.*]

82. [1608.] Bond given by the Rev. Francis Shapton as preacher in the Fourth Voyage. [*Copy. 140 words. Ibid., p. 170. Printed in "The First Letter Book," p. 223.*]

83. [1608?] Form of bond to be given by pursers and others to save harmless their sureties. [*Copy. 200 words. Ibid., p. 170. Printed in "The First Letter Book," p. 224.*]

1609.

84. [18 January.] Petition from the Company to the Privy Council, complaining that the Farmers of the Customs are seeking to force them to pay duty on dust of cloves as if it were cloves. [*Copy. 220 words. Ibid., p. 167. Printed in "The First Letter Book," p. 218.*]

85. 11 April. The Earl of Salisbury to the Officers of the Customs, instructing them to allow the Company to export in the *Expedition* the sum of £6,000 in foreign coin. [*Copy. 150 words. Ibid., p. 204. Printed in "The First Letter Book," p. 282.*]

86. 22 May. Royal Licence to the Company to sell spices, &c., ungarbled for exportation, notwithstanding the Act 1 Jac. I, c. 19. [*Parchment Records, No. 4. With the great seal (mutilated). 1,700 words. This is virtually a replica of the 1606 grant, with the provisos omitted. It has been reproduced in facsimile in "Relics of the Honourable East India Company" (1909), by Sir George Birdwood and William Foster. See also "Calendar of State Papers, East Indies, 1513-1616," No. 441.*]

87. 31 May. The Charter granted by James I to the Company, confirming and extending its privileges. [*Parchment Records, No. 5. Copy on vellum, being doubtless the one, the preparation of which was ordered by the Court of Committees on 11 January 1610. The charter has been several times printed.*] Prefixed is an alphabetical list of the members of the Company at the time when the copy was made. This gives the names, first of those mentioned in the charter, and then of those admitted afterwards. Among the latter are the following, whose admission is not recorded elsewhere, owing to the loss of the Court Minutes of part of the period: Richarde Archdell, Christopher Allenson, Henrie Austine, Richarde Atkinson, Humfrey Browne, George Benson, Francis Blizarde, Richarde Bladwell, John Blunt, Thomas Bendishe, Robert Barlye, Humfrey Burre, Sir Morris Bartlett, Thomas Bull, Peeier Chamberlaine, Abraham Chamberlaine, Thomas Covell, Thomas Chapinan, John Coggen, Thomas Chase, [William] Lord

1609—cont.

Compton, Edward Carre, John Denley, Sir Robert Drewry, Richard Davies, John Delbridge, Sir Dudley Digges, Anthony Errington, Richard Edwards, Simonde Edmonds, Thomas Francklaine, Thomas Freeman, John Gore, Daniell Gorsuche, Henrie Garawaie, Andrew Houldippe, William Haynes, Edward Higham, Richard Hill, George Humble, Walter Harflett, William Hollidaye, Robert Higham, Peter Humble, Richard Hacklutt, John Harrison, Robert Jenkinson, Thomas Johnson, Henrie Kenarsley, Edmund Keych, John Kinge, William Kettle, Robert Kirkham, Edmond Lever, Paule de Lawne, [Thomas] Lord [de] La Warre, Thomas Lidall, Hughe Merricke, Adrian Moore, John Milward, Philipp, Earle [of] Montgomery, Thomas Nicholls, Thomas Nelson, Dudley Norton, Thomas Purslowe, [William] Lord Pagett, [William] Earl of Pembroke, William Pearpoint, Aden Perkins, Richard Rogers, William Relfe, Rowland Reynolds, George Robbins, Jarrett Reade, William Rant, Henry, Earl of Southampton, William Stoane, Sir Edwin Sands, Nicholas Stonell, John Sparpoule, Robert Snellinge, Thomas Somes, Francis Sadler, Thomas Serracold, George Sotherton, George Swinhowe, James Trevees, Edmund Trevees, Richard Waltham, John Woolley, Francis West, Richard Waplett, [Theophilus] Lord Walden, James Wich, Devorax Wogan.

88. [June?] Bond signed by Edmond and George Scott on the one hand and Sir Thomas Smyth for the Company on the other, that both parties shall accept the award of arbitrators in a dispute concerning Edmond Scott's accounts. [Copy. 290 words. *Miscellaneous Court Book*, p. 211. Printed in "*The First Letter Book*," p. 293.]

89. 14 August. The Company to any of their servants returning from the East Indies. Any customs officer boarding the ship must be well treated. Rare beasts or birds to be reserved for the Company, to present them to the King and the Lords. [Copy. 230 words. *Ibid.*, p. 220. Printed in "*The First Letter Book*," p. 305.]

90. 14 August. The Company to Anthony Marlowe and Francis Bucke at Lisborne [i.e. Lisbon], acquainting them that efforts are being made to secure their release, and sending them money for their relief. [Copy. 260 words. *Ibid.*, p. 220. Printed in "*The First Letter Book*," p. 306.]

91. [August.] Petition from the Company to the Earl of Salisbury, Lord Treasurer, complaining of the seizure of some of their servants by the Portuguese near Surate. [Copy. 380 words. *Ibid.*, p. 167. Printed in "*The First Letter Book*," p. 219.]

92. 25 September. Sir Thomas Smyth to Sir Thomas Walsingham and other Justices of the Peace at Crayford, requesting them to punish two Deptford shipwrights for absenting themselves from their work. [Copy. 170 words. *Ibid.*, p. 221. Printed in "*The First Letter Book*," p. 307.]

93. 25 September. Sir Thomas Smyth to Sir Robert Mansfield, desiring permission for the Company to lay some iron ordnance on the King's wharf at Deptford. [Copy. 120 words. *Ibid.*, p. 221. Printed in "*The First Letter Book*," p. 307.]

94. 15 November. Commission from the Company to [] Barber to go aboard the *Dragon* and see that no goods be carried out of her without warrant. [Copy. 140 words. *Ibid.*, p. 222. Printed in "*The First Letter Book*," p. 308.]

95. [November.] Petition from the Company to the King, praying that the importation of pepper by others may be prohibited, in order to enable the Company to dispose of theirs. [Copy. 280 words. *Ibid.*, p. 162. Printed in "*The First Letter Book*," p. 210.]

1610.

96. [January.] [Captain Sharpeigh at Agra] to [the East India Company.] Gives an account of the voyage. Had a quick passage to the Cape of Bona Spei [i.e. Good Hope], where they put into Saldania [i.e. Table Bay] on

1610—cont.

14 July [1608], partly to recover the *Union's* men who were down with scurvy, and partly in order to set up their pinnace. This took them until 18 September, when all three vessels sailed. Three days later a storm separated them. The *Ascension* made for Zinzibar [i.e. Zanzibar], the rendezvous agreed upon. Contrary winds forced her to put into "Commora," where the King treated them well. On 10 December they sighted land, which they took to be Zanzibar, but it proved to be the island of Pemba. The natives were at first friendly, but afterwards attacked them. Sailed on the 20th. Next day the ship ran ashore, but got off without damage. Met three vessels, and induced some of the men to come aboard. These suddenly attacked them, but were killed or driven overboard. Beating up the coast of Mellindy [Malindi] they found certain islands [the Seychelles] in 4° 10', and obtained abundant refreshing. Next got to Socotora, where they met a [Gujarāti] ship bound for the Red Sea, and learnt that Capt. Hawkins had had a good reception in India. In her company they went to Aden, arriving 8 May [should be April].* Account of Sharpeigh's detention there, and of his escape. Went next to Mocha, where they were joined by John Jourdain and Phillip Glascocke, who had gone from Aden to visit the Basha [at San'a]. Left in July, took in provisions at Socotra, and sailed for Surratt. Account of the wreck of the *Ascension*, the escape of the crew in their boats, and their arrival at Surratt; also of their journey up to Agra, where Capt. Hawkins was found in great favour with the Emperor. Refers to him for details. Should it be decided to make a further attempt to trade in the Red Sea, permission must be obtained from Constantinople. An agent must be established at Mocha, and another at Cenaw [San'a] with the Basha. Goods suitable for those parts. Advice as to the proper season for the voyage and the course to be followed. As regards Surratt, the trade will be profitable, but armed pinnaces will be needed to carry goods from the ships to the town, despite the Portuguese frigates. Complaints will be made against him by Saltbancke and others, but he hopes the Company will suspend judgment until both sides are heard. He is at their disposal, if they choose to give him further employment. List of men dead. Laments the disorderliness of the master and crew. The men aboard the pinnace murdered their master, John Luffkine, and rejoined the *Ascension* at Aden, when the two chiefly responsible were executed. Account of other offenders. [Copy. 4,120 words. *Marine Records*, No. VII, pp. 101-6, 97.]

97. 15 March. The Company to William Hawkins and other factors at Surratt, answering their letters, forbidding private trade, and laying down rules as to wages. [Copy. 1,270 words. *Miscellaneous Court Book*, p. 227. Printed in "*The First Letter Book*," p. 315.]

98. 17 March. Royal Commission to Sir Henry Middleton for the Sixth Voyage, giving him power to punish offenders and to use martial law. In case of his death, the same powers are granted to Capt. Nicholas Downton. [Parchment Records, No. 6. The great seal (mutilated) is attached. 1,360 words. See "*Calendar of State Papers, East Indies, 1513-1616*," No. 482.]

99. 17 March. A duplicate of the foregoing. [Parchment Records, No. 7. With the great seal (mutilated).]

100. 17 March. A copy of the same. [Miscellaneous Court Book, p. 252. Printed in "*The First Letter Book*," p. 356.]

101. [] March. The Company to the factors in the Fourth Voyage. Have heard nothing from them. Announce the dispatch of the ships of the Sixth Voyage. Goods to be sent home in those vessels. Rules for wages and private trade. [Copy. 750 words. *Ibid.*, p. 223. Printed in "*The First Letter Book*," p. 308.]

102. [] March. The Company to Alexander Sharpey and Richard Rowles. Desire them to acquaint Sir Henry Middleton and Lawrence Feemell with all

* From this point most of the letter is printed in *The Journal of John Jourdain*, p. 356. An abstract of the whole will be found in *The Voyages of Sir James Lancaster*, p. 126.

their proceedings. [Copy. 320 words. *Miscellaneous Court Book*, p. 224. Printed in "*The First Letter Book*," p. 311.]

103. [March.] Instructions from the Company to Lawrence Female and other factors for the Sixth Voyage. [Copy. 3,340 words. *Ibid.*, p. 229.] Printed in "*The First Letter Book*," p. 319.]

104. [March.] Another copy, with slight variations. [7 $\frac{1}{4}$ pp. *Damaged*. *Marine Records, Miscellaneous*, vol. 4, p. 21. An abstract is given in "*The Voyages of Sir James Lancaster*," p. 131.]

105. [March.] Commission and instructions from the Company to Sir Henry Middleton, Nicholas Downton, and others, for the Sixth Voyage. [Copy. 6,030 words. *Miscellaneous Court Book*, p. 235. Printed in "*The First Letter Book*," p. 328.]

106. [March.] Another copy, with slight variations. [14 $\frac{3}{4}$ pp. *Damaged*. *Marine Records, Miscellaneous*, vol. 4, p. 29. Abstracted in "*The Voyages of Sir James Lancaster*," p. 137.]

107. [March?] King James to the King of [] requesting permission for the bearers to trade in his dominions. [Copy. 270 words. *Miscellaneous Court Book*, p. 247. Printed in "*The First Letter Book*," p. 348.]

108. [March?] King James to the King of Cambaia [i.e. the Mogul Emperor], expressing pleasure at the kind reception given to Hawkins and his companions, regretting the capture of some of them by the Portuguese, urging that the latter should be required to make redress, and requesting his acceptance of a present dispatched in the present ships. [Copy. 500 words. *Ibid.*, p. 247. Printed in "*The First Letter Book*," p. 349.]

109. [March.] King James to the Governor of the city of Cambaia, thanking him for permitting the English to trade, desiring him to secure redress from the Portuguese, and sending him a present. [Copy. 330 words. *Ibid.*, p. 248. Printed in "*The First Letter Book*," p. 350.]

110. [March.] King James to the King of Succatora, acknowledging the favour shown by him to English merchants, and sending him a present. [Copy. 240 words. *Ibid.*, p. 249. Printed in "*The First Letter Book*," p. 351.]

111. [March.] King James to the Governor of Aden, requesting him to permit the bearers to trade there, especially as they bring a safe conduct from the Grand Signor. [Copy. 300 words. *Ibid.*, p. 250. Printed in "*The First Letter Book*," p. 354.]

112. 1 April to 1611, 29 January. A nautical journal kept aboard the *Peppercorn* in the Sixth Voyage. [17 pp. *Marine Records*, No. IX. Abstracted in "*The Voyages of Sir James Lancaster*," p. 145.]

113. 4 April to 1611, 4 December. Journal kept by Thomas Love in the Sixth Voyage, first aboard the *Peppercorn*, and then in the *Trade's Increase*. [Copy. 19 pp. There is a gap from 13 July to 9 Oct. 1611. *Ibid.*, No. X. Abstracted in "*The Voyages of Sir James Lancaster*," p. 147.]

114. 1 April to 1612, 11 April. Journalized account of sales, &c., kept in the Sixth Voyage. [32 $\frac{1}{2}$ pp. *Marine Records, Miscellaneous*, vol. 5.]

115. 19 April to 1613, 19 November. Journal kept aboard the *Peppercorn* by Nicholas Downton in the Sixth Voyage. [Copy. 214 pp. *Marine Records*, No. XI. Abstracted in "*The Voyages of Sir James Lancaster*," p. 151. Printed (with some omissions) in "*Purchas His Pilgrimes*," vol. iii, p. 194.]

116. [September?] Plan submitted by Peter Floris and Lucas Antheunnes for a Seventh Voyage. [Copy. 550 words. *Miscellaneous Court Book*, p. 300. Printed in "*The First Letter Book*," p. 427.]

117. 25 September to 1611, 9 March. Account of broadcloth, kerseys, &c., provided for the Eighth Voyage. [9 pp. *Home Miscellaneous*, vol. 39, ff. 2-7.]

118. 4 October. Warrant from the Earl of Salisbury, permitting the Company to transport £300 sterling to Ireland. [Copy. 150 words. *Miscellaneous Court Book*, p. 252. Printed in "*The First Letter Book*," p. 355.]

1610--cont.

119. 15 November to 1612, 22 December. Journal kept in the Sixth Voyage. The writer, Benjamin Greene, was at first on board the *Darling*, but in April 1612 was transferred to the *Peppercorn*. A special feature is his account of Middleton's journey from Mokha to Sana and back, in which Greene accompanied him. [Copy. Damaged. 37½ pp. *Marine Records*, No. XII. At end, the commencement of a play entitled "*Corus*."]

120. 4 December. Royal Commission to Anthonye Hippon and Robert Browne for the Seventh Voyage. [Copy. 1,350 words. *Miscellaneous Court Book*, p. 254. Printed in "*The First Letter Book*," p. 359.]

121. 13 December. Agreement between the Company on the one hand and Peter Floris and Lucas Anthewunes on the other for the Seventh Voyage. [Copy. 1,900 words. *Ibid.*, p. 257. Printed in "*The First Letter Book*," p. 363.]

122. [December?] Commission and instructions from the Company to Anthony Hippon, Peter Floris, Lucas Anthewunes, Robert Browne, and others, for the Seventh Voyage. [Copy. 4,000 words. *Ibid.*, p. 261. Printed in "*The First Letter Book*," p. 369.]

123. [December?] A revised commission, substituted for the foregoing. [Copy. 3,360 words. *Ibid.*, p. 268. Printed in "*The First Letter Book*," p. 379.]

1611.

124. 5 January to 1615, 17 February. Journal kept by Peeter Williamson Floris aboard the *Globe* in the Seventh Voyage. [Translation from Dutch. 142½ pp. *Marine Records*, No. XIII. Extracts are printed in "*Purchas His Pilgrimes*," vol. iii, p. 319.]

125. 20 January. Translation of the pass obtained from Constantinople for trade in the Red Sea. [Copy. 770 words. *Miscellaneous Court Book*, p. 304. Printed in "*The First Letter Book*," p. 434. A slightly different version is given in "*Purchas His Pilgrimes*," vol. iii, p. 382.]

126. [January?] King James to the King of [], desiring him to permit English trade, and offering him a small present. [Copy. 270 words. *Ibid.*, p. 274. Printed in "*The First Letter Book*," p. 388.]

127. [January?] King James to the King of Cambaia. In the same terms as No. 126. [Copy. 500 words. *Ibid.*, p. 274. Printed in "*The First Letter Book*," p. 389.]

128. [January?] King James to the Governor of the city of Cambaia. In the same terms as No. 126. [Copy. 330 words. *Ibid.*, p. 275. Printed in "*The First Letter Book*," p. 391.]

129. [January?] King James to the King of Succatora. In the same terms as No. 126. [Copy. 240 words. *Ibid.*, p. 276. Printed in "*The First Letter Book*," p. 392.]

130. [January?] King James to the Governor of Aden. In the same terms as No. 126. [Copy. 300 words. *Ibid.*, p. 277. Printed in "*The First Letter Book*," p. 394.]

131. [January.] Circular letter from King James to Eastern princes and governors, in favour of the English traders. [Copy. 290 words. *Ibid.*, p. 296. Printed in "*The First Letter Book*," p. 421.]

132. [1] March. A Court of Adventurers in the Fourth Voyage. Present: the Governor [i.e. Sir Thomas Smythe], John Eldred, Reynold Grene, Henry Robinson, [Thomas] Styles, [Humphrey] Basse, [William] Myllett, [William] Jennyns, [Robert] Johnson, [Ralph] Freeman, [William] Willaston, [Ralph] Hamor, [William] Cater, Abraham Chamberlyn, Thomas Henshaw, Humphrey Smith, Nicholas Crispe, [Edward] Lutterford, Richard Ironside, Thomas Wheatlye, William Berblock, Robert Mildmay, Thomas Shipton, Henry Bridgman, Raph Busby, John Banks, Richard Gossen, Robert Robinson, John Morrys, Christopher Nicholls, Richard Stratford, Robert Gore and Robert Waldee. The Governor announced that Mr. [Robert] Bell had brought him a letter received from France concerning the *Union*, enclosing others from George Robyns and from Barnard Cooper, who derived the information from a letter

1611—*cont.*

written by one Peirse [Baggott], an Irishman dwelling in Audierne. All these described the great distress in which the *Union* was found on the coast of Britanny, of her bringing in and part unloading; and advised the speedy dispatch of representatives of the Company, and the procuring of letters from Paris for the same purpose. Thereupon it was decided to appoint some members of the Company (to be paid for their trouble) to be joined with Robyns and Cooper, merchants in Morleux [Morlaix], who had already gone to Audierne to look after the business. [Hugh] Hammerslye and Wolleston were nominated, and it was suggested that the latter should go at once to the court of France to solicit the necessary letters. This, "after much entreatye," he agreed to do. Mr. [John?] Hide's son, who had lived in France and knew the language, was chosen to accompany them. To manage all business connected with these affairs, the assembly chose as Committees Messrs. Eldred, Bell, Reignold Grene, Freman, Humphrey B[asse], Johnson, Jennyns, Cator, Humphrey Robinson, Fra[n]cis Taylor, Myllett, Chamberlyn, and Wylleston.* Mr. Fetherstone at Rhoane [Rouen] was thought to be a fit person to be employed from the court of France into Britanny.

The meeting was resumed in the afternoon. In addition to the Governor and several who had attended in the morning, there were present: Robert Bell, Humphrey Robinson, William Stone and Hugh Hammersly. Willeston desired to be excused from going to Paris; and thereupon it was suggested to send letters instead, by John Torsye the foot post, by which Basse promised to procure a Mr. Buggins to undertake the business at court, and send the necessary letters from Paris to Britanny by post. Others thought it better to entreat John Hall and Richard Corner to go to Paris; whereupon these two agreed to consider the matter and give answer the next morning. Hammerslye and Henry Robinson were begged to proceed direct to Britanny, with procuration from the Company and certificates from the Lord Mayor [Sir William Craven] under the seal of the City, and from the Governor. They both promised a decision by next day. It was also resolved to send with them three or four young men as assistants, Mr. Hide's son to be one of them. [950 words. *Court Minutes*, vol. iia, p. 1.]

133. 2 March, *mane* [i.e. early in the morning.] A Court of Committees for the Fourth Voyage. Present: Sir Thomas Smith, the Deputy [i.e. William Greenwell], Messrs. Bell, [John] Wolstenholme, Johnson, Millett, Cater, Jennyns, Hammersley, Wolleston, Henry and Humphrey Robinson, Taylor, Basse, Chamberlyn, and William Burrell. Considering the measures to be taken, some supposed it would suffice for the present to send young Hide with letters of thanks and a procuration to Cooper and Robins and then await advices from them. It was then debated what remuneration should be offered to "a man of countenance" to go to France; but nothing was settled.

The meeting was resumed in the afternoon; the Governor and Deputy attending, with several of those who had been present in the morning, and also Styles and Hamor. It was decided to send Paule Trigges to Paris with letters from the Company and the Lord Treasurer [the Earl of Salisbury] to the English ambassador there [Sir Thomas Edmondes], and some likewise from the French ambassador [M. de la Boderie] to certain persons of note "that are like to be helpfull." [250 words. *Ibid.*, p. 2.]

134. 4 March. A Court of Committees for the Fourth Voyage. Present: Sir Thomas Smyth, Alderman George Bowles, Messrs. Bell, Basse, Freman, Johnson, Reignold Grene, Myllett, Jennyns, Taylor, and Humphrey and Henry Robinson. As resolved, Trigges was dispatched to Paris, with letters and instructions. With regard to the appointment of commissioners, the Governor stated that Hammerslye would not go under 500 marks. Taylor expressed his willingness to undertake the task, in association with [John] Sherington, who

* In addition, the Governor and Deputy were *ex-officio* members while apparently any of the regular Committees might attend as well.

1611—*cont.*

wanted £150 for his remuneration. An offer was made to them of £25 per month each, but they asked for £30. Then they suggested £300, if they effected the business well; but, should it grow to "a matter of sute," they would require £30 per month. An agreement was made with them on those terms. Henry Robinson was appointed to go with them, he leaving his remuneration to be settled by the Company at his return. It was also decided to send with them Simonson, the shipwright, to ascertain whether the *Union* was still seaworthy. All were to be ready to start by the following Thursday. It was debated whether a call should be made upon the subscribers in order to provide for expenses, but a decision was deferred. A procuration, "very large" in its terms, was ordered to be prepared, including Robins and Cooper as well as the delegates; also a certificate from the Lord Mayor. Two young men to be sent to attend the delegates. Bell, Johnson, Freman, and Reynold Grene were desired to meet Robinson, Taylor and Sherington at Bell's house to confer upon the terms of the commission. [470 words. *Court Minutes*, vol. iia, p. 3.]

135. 29 March. A Court of Adventurers in the Fourth Voyage. Present: Sir Thomas Smyth, William Grenwell (Deputy), Aldermen [William] Cockaine and Bowles, Messrs. Bell, Freman, Johnson, Basse, Reynold Grene, Hamor, Cater, Humphrey Robinson, Stone, [William] Ferrers, Ironside, Lutterford, Humphrey Smyth, [Richard] Pointell, and others unnamed.

"Some speeches were now made of the late going of the shippes to be an especiall hinderaunce to the good of the voiage; which uppon consideration was found to be for want of mony in convenient tyme to prepare shipping and other commodities necessarye for the dispatch; the inconvenyence wherof cannot be amended nor avoyded without a joynd stocke, wherby sundrye other impedyments would be remov'd, both for many accompts and remaynders, which can hardlye be reconeyld, as also the cashe and many other the like obstacles, which by a stocke of 4 or 5 yeares together certaine would quicklye be amended and holpen. But because it is a buysines not proper to this, it was onlye motioned and referd to further consideration in his proper time." A letter was read from Robins and Cooper concerning the state of the *Union* and her goods, according to information they received at St. Malloes. The Governor narrated what had been done in sending to France first Hide, then Triggess, and lastly two brethren of the Company, (with letters and procurations), a shipwright, and a canker; "as also that My Lord Embassador, going to a nobleman, understood that the Q[ueen] Regent had given away the shippe and goods to a Duke, who had begd it as a wrecke: wheruppon My Lord Embassador speaking with the Quene and acquainting her with the truth, she had againe revokt that graunt and given auctoritye to the Lord Chauncellour under the broad seale, with letters to the noblemen and officers, to procede by such other course of justice as the lawe would permitte for the goode of the merchants." He said that it now remained for the assembly to approve what had been done and to take steps to provide the necessary funds, either by borrowing or by levying a further ten per cent. on the original subscriptions. After some debate it was decided that the money required should be borrowed, and that the Company would save harmless any who should become securities for the same. "A sanfeconduct was red, given by William Finch to the Governours shippe at Zurat, from which Sir Henry Middleton receyved great encouragment to go to Zurat; and by some other particuler [i.e. private] intelligence they do understand of good sales for cloath they had at Tecoe [i.e. Tiku, in Sumatra]. So that, although some private adventurers do paie for it, yett the Companie are like generallye to receive great benefitte by their discoverye." A letter was read, written by Samuell Smith and Thomas Duckmantouf at Audierne, discoursing of the state of the business "and much of their miserye." A motion was made to relieve the men who had come home, but

* See a letter at p. 266 of Winwood's *State Papers*, vol. iii.

† Two of the survivors. The latter was master's mate.

1611—cont.

this was deferred for consideration. When the Fourth Voyage was set forth, leave was given to the adventurers to dispatch another ship; and since there remained a good stock in the East, it was propounded whether they would send out a vessel to fetch it home, or whether it should be passed over to some other Voyages upon reasonable terms; consideration was deferred. Thomas Westwray, Hugh Hammerslye, John Busbridge, and Humplney Smith were added to the Committees already appointed. It was debated whether to bring the wet pepper from France or to sell it abroad. The latter course was favoured by some, provided some expert men were first sent over to "cure" it. The decision was left to the Committees; and meanwhile the Governor was to ascertain whether Gregory Allen and Edward Grimston would undertake this duty. [800 words. *Court Minutes*, vol. iia, p. 4.]

136. 3 April to 1613, 17 November. Journal kept by Capt. John Saris aboard the *Clove* in the Eighth Voyage. [Copy. 270½ pp. *With several coloured sketches of coast scenery inserted. Marine Records*, No. XIV. *The later portion has been printed in full in "The Voyage of Capt. John Saris to Japan" (Hakluyt Society, 1900), and the whole journal (from a somewhat fuller version) will be found in "Purchas His Pilgrimes," vol. iii. p. 357.*]

137. 4 April. Commission and instructions from the Company to John Sairis, Gabriell Towerson, and others, for the Eighth Voyage. [Copy. 8,360 words. *Miscellaneous Court Book*, p. 279. *Printed in "The First Letter Book," p. 396.*]

138. 25 April. A Court of Adventurers in the Fourth Voyage. Present: Sir Thomas Smyth, William Grenwell, Aldermen Cockaine and Bowles, Messrs. Bell, Freman, Basse, Ferrers, Hamor, Cater, Myllett, Ironside, Pointell, [Humphrey] Smith, Lutterford, [William] Russell, Busbridge, and Wheatlye. Alderman Cockaine sold his adventure of £700 in the Fourth Voyage to Raph Hamor for £350, to be paid in instalments of £150, £100, and £100 at intervals of six months; and Richard Ironside sold £300 of his stock in the same to Hamor for £150, to be paid in three equal instalments at the same periods. A letter was read from Robinson, Cooper, Taylor, and Robyns, dated from Quimpercorantin* the 18th of April, "discoursing of the [hard ?] measure they have found with the Justices of Brittaneye, who little regarded the [letters] wyrtten unto them by the young French King and Q[ueen] Regent in the behalf of the [merchants], but would be ther owne carvers for the goods, requiring 6,000 crownes for the charges [of] the pepper, and yet ther was not above a third part to be found, about 120 tonnes: and had given sentence that a third part of that should go to the Captaine of the Coast and thother two parts to the merchants, paying certaine fees to officers for attendaunce, which came to £400 welneare; and therefore, finding such injustice, they went to Paris to procure greater power, hoping to recover all their losses and charges uppon the countrey (as by former presidents the like had bene in the same case), and had enterlaynd a counsellour to direct them in their buysines." Another letter was read from Bernard Hide, dated in Morleux 22 April, stating that he was left at Audierne to follow the business there. The Governor had represented the matter to the Lord Treasurer, who had promised, if furnished with a statement in writing, to speak to the French Ambassador about it and to write to Edmondes to beg the assistance of the French King and Queen Regent. He had also undertaken to move King James to write to the French "State" to ask for justice and restitution. The Governor and some of the Committees were asked to draw up a statement accordingly and send it to the Lord Treasurer. [430 words. *Court Minutes*, vol. iia, p. 5.]

139. 1 May. A Court of Committees for the Fourth Voyage. Present: the Governor, the Deputy, Messrs. Freman, Myllett, Basse, Bell, Jennyns, Banks, Ironside, Busbridge, Edward Allen, [Richard] Maplesden, and Hamor.

* Quimper-Corentin, the old name for Quimper, the capital of the department of Finistère.

1611—*cont.*

A letter was read from Trigge, in Paris, reporting proceedings there; also one from Robinson, Taylor and Cooper, from the same place, relating "their proceedings and retourne backe to Audierne, with hope of recoverye of their goods." They had drawn a bill of exchange for 600 crowns, payable to Madame Beauchmer, "dwelling in the Black Fryers"; payment of this was approved. It was resolved to procure letters from King James to the French Government and to send these by post to the English Ambassador at Paris, with a letter to him and another to Robinson and Taylor, who were to be urged to try to "procure the maine against the countrye, and to insist uppon their protestation with their charges." They were also to be asked to keep their expenses low, if the business were likely to prove a long one. [220 words. *Court Minutes*, vol. iia, p. 6.]

140. 6 May. A Court of Committees for the Fourth Voyage. Present: the Governor, Messrs. Johnson, Bell, Basse, Reynold Grene, Myllett, Westwray, and Jennyns. It was announced that the commissioners in France had offered £1,000 for the restitution of the third part of the pepper, but this had been refused by the Justices. The Court was well satisfied with the refusal and would not have the offer renewed, preferring that the matter should be followed at Paris with the King's Council there. Further, it was decided that the pepper, if delivered, should be shipped to England and not sold locally, for fear lest the pepper that had been stolen should be "colored" by being sold at the same time. Letters were read from His Majesty to the French King, from the Lord Treasurer to Edmondes, and from the Company to the commissioners. All these were to be sent to Audierne, via Rhone [Rouen] and St. Malowes; and copies were to be dispatched to Edmondes for conveyance to the commissioners. [210 words. *Ibid.*, p. 6.]

141. 17 June. A Court of Committees for the Fourth Voyage. Present: the Governor and Deputy, Messrs. Basse, Reynold Grene, Westwray, Myllett, Cater, Jennyns, and Humphrey Robinson. A letter was read from Robinson and Cooper at St. Malloes, reporting their proceedings. It was determined to recall the commissioners, desiring them to leave a few men to follow the business. A letter was to be written to Bourman, acquainting him with what letters had been received, and asking him to convey those now sent, according to their directions. Letters were read from Robinson and Cooper, addressed to Henry Northers and the Governor respectively, giving accounts of the business. [180 words. *Ibid.*, p. 7.]

142. 1 July. A Court of Committees for the Fourth Voyage. Present: the Governor and Deputy, Messrs. Eldred, [Nicholas] Leate, Myllett, Freman, [Thomas] Simons, Cater, Edward James, Lawrence Grene, and Jennyns. It was resolved to have the two barks with pepper, ordnance, and lumber, come up to the Customhouse Quay and discharge there. Eldred and Freman were asked to go thither and arrange for their berthing at the quay side; also to request the Farmers to grant some allowance for the wet pepper and the dust, to make a trial of some of the bags, if they will not credit the letters, and to enter all the pepper at sight. The pepper was to be stored and sifted at the Exchanges, and [Christopher?] Bogan to superintend its discharge, the Deputy and Jennyns having promised each to lend a servant to see to its reception in the warehouses. Two letters were read from Taylor at Audierne, advising the dispatch of part of the pepper, and their hopes of recovering the value of the rest of the goods "against the countrye." The brother of Thomas Hemsworth, a factor in the Fifth Voyage, who died at Bantam, applied for the goods of the deceased now at the Governor's house, and consisting of a desk, a box with small trifles, and £100 in rials. The Court, understanding that, besides this money, there was £200 owing to Hemsworth in the East, made some scruple whether he could have gained as much, if he had performed honestly his covenant not to carry out more than £25 for private trade; it was resolved,

1611—*cont.*

therefore, to deliver only the goods and retain the rials until further examination of the accounts. [400 words. *Court Minutes*, vol. iia, p. 7.]

143. 2 July. A Court of Committees for the Fourth Voyage. Present: the Deputy, Messrs. Basse, Freman, Hamor, [William] Bonham, Henshawe, Banks, Berblock, Bridgman, Pointell, [Richard] Beale, Lutterford, [William] Walton, [Richard] Deane, and Wheatlye. The ordnance was ordered to be laid on the Customhouse Quay. Walton, Christopher Nicholson [Nicholls?], Bridgman, Pointell, and [] Fletcher, or any two of them, were desired to view the cordage, decide whether it should be kept or sold, and provide for its storage. Johnson, Hamor, George Holman, Richard Bourne, Humphrey Smith, and Roger Dye, or any two of them, were appointed to see the pepper landed; if wet, it should be sent to Sir John Spencer's warehouse, but if dry, to the Exchange. The Deputy mentioned a matter which was to be kept secret. He said that the general opinion was that, if any part of the goods were received, all wages of both ships were due to the mariners,* because they were hired for the fleet, not for any particular ship, and so, if one came home, her cargo was liable to answer for the wages of the crew of the other; whereupon, to prevent this mischief, it was thought advisable to send some representatives of good standing to the Trinity House, to learn the opinion there. The Governor, the Deputy, Messrs. Eldred, Simons, Johnson, Bell, Freman, Hamor, Pointell, and [Geoffrey] Kirbye were accordingly chosen for this purpose. Mr. Bonham was asked to ascertain from Robert Corvett† what money each of the *Ascension's* crew took away when leaving her. The Deputy and Mr. Freman were desired to enter at sight the pepper brought home, viz. the two-thirds. [420 words. *Ibid.*, p. 8.]

144. 8 July. A Court of Committees for the Fourth Voyage. Present: the Governor and Deputy, Messrs. Myllett, Ferrers, Cater, Stone, Hamor, Humphrey Robinson, Humphrey Smith, Mildmay, Kirbye, Jennyns, and Dye. It was decided to dry the wet pepper and then sift it. When dried, part should be garbled for sale. All that had arrived dry was to be garbled. Certain members were appointed to superintend this, and to arrange with the Farmers as to customs and impost. It was resolved to borrow money to meet the charges in France. [200 words. *Ibid.*, p. 9.]

145. 19 July. A Court of Adventurers in the Fourth Voyage. Present: the Governor and Deputy, Messrs. Eldred, Johnson, Reynold Grene, Humphrey Robinson, Ferrers, Cater, [William] Harryson, [George] Bennett, Hamor, [Avery] Dransfield, Jeames, [Owen] Semper, [John] Holloway, [John] Highlord, Cletherow, [] Scott, Kirbye, [] Ball, Busbye, Maplesden, Bankes, [John] Geering, Beale, Jennyns, Bonham, Bourne, [John?] Hyde, Smyth, William Robinson, Allen, Stratford, Wheatlye, Westwray, Mildmay, [John] Cason, Morrys, Arthur Robinson, and [] Chambers. It was explained that the sale of some of the goods was necessary, in order to provide funds. First, it was propounded whether the pepper should be sold wet, screened, or garbled. A motion was made to allow 5s. in the pound to transport the pepper as it was, with a provision that, if it would not bear such a proportion, repayment should be made in money; but this was rejected, and it was determined to defer any general sale until the pepper was dried and screened, or else garbled. Thirty bags of dry pepper were put up to auction by the candle, to be paid for at four and four months from 1 August. If the money were not paid within a month after it was due, the fine fixed by former orders was to be taken out of the buyer's adventure. The pepper was bought by Ralph Hamor at 21½*d.* [per lb.]. Several of the members present were appointed to see to the weighing and delivery thereof. The sale of the rest was deferred for a fortnight. [400 words. *Ibid.*, p. 9.]

146. 2 August. A Court of Adventurers in the Fourth Voyage. Present: the Governor and Deputy, Alderman Bowles, Messrs. Eldred, Bell, Johnson,

* According to custom, when a vessel was wrecked all on board forfeited their wages.]

† The steward of the *Ascension*, whose account of the shipwreck and of his subsequent adventures was published in 1612.

1611—cont.

Reynold Grene, Cater, Harryson, Myllett, Ferrets, Highlord, Hammersley, Bonham, Hamor, Lutterford, [Philip] Sparke, Kirbye, Jeames, Cletherow, Gossen, Westwray, Cason, and others unnamed. The Governor stated that at the last court ("which was of the fifty² and some subadventurers") they had sold 30 bags of the garbled pepper but had deferred the disposal of the rest, as some were then absent who were thought likely to buy. It was put to the meeting whether the remainder should now be sold, and this was approved. The conditions of sale (including a penalty for delay in payment) were then settled, after some difficulty, and the whole of the wet pepper was put up, with a minimum price of 21½*d.* [per lb.]. Mr. Johnson bid that price *plus* 20 marks, while Mr. Lutterford offered the same price *plus* £20; but a dispute arising whether the second bid was not made "after the flame was out," and Lutterford refusing to agree to have the goods put up again, it was decided by erection of hands to accept Johnson's bid. Fifty bags of dry pepper were then offered at 22*d.* and none to advance less than a farthing in the pound or £10 on the whole parcel, any taken out ungarbled for exportation to receive an abatement of a penny per lb. Hammerslye then bought the lot at 23½*d.* [per lb.]. A bag of white pepper was next sold to Sparke at 2*s.* 6½*d.* [per lb.]. It was proposed to leave the Committees to fix a price for the mace, but it was decided that this should be disposed of by auction. The Governor moved that some Committees should be appointed to settle all claims for wages due to those in the *Union*, "because, by the opinion of the Trinity House,† the wages of all are to be paid, but of such only‡ as forsooke the shippe; which some of the Companie have much distasted." Messrs. Freeman, Hamor, Bonham, and Kirbye were entreated to undertake this task, with the assistance of Mountney the husband. [920 words. *Court Minutes*, vol. iia, p. 10.]

147. 10 August. A Court of Adventurers in the Fourth Voyage. Present: Sir Thomas Smith, the Deputy, Messrs. Wolstenholme, Bell, Johnson, Freman, Myllett, Highlord, Basse, Westwray, Hamor, Bonham, Humphrey Robinson, Berblock, Kirbye, Beale, Bourne, Arthur and Henry Robinson, [Richard] Humble, Taylor, Wheatlye, Henshawe, Allen, Stratford, [William] Compton, [William] Stoddard, Lutterford, Maplesden, and Semper. A letter was read from Sir Thomas Edmondess, relating a conference had with the lawyers "whether the lawe would permitte to lay the charge uppon the countrye; whose opinion was negative," and advising that representatives should be sent over to prosecute the cause in Britannye. The meeting resolved to leave the management of the business to the Committees appointed on 1 March last, with the addition of Messrs. Hamor, Henry Robinson, and Kirbye. It was stated that Charles Hesken, dwelling in Rochell, had told Bourman that a ship came thither from Audierne with pepper, and that he knew who had bought it; whereupon a commission had been procured to send to Rochell to enable satisfaction to be obtained. Edward James and Lawrence Grene were asked to enquire at Baion [i.e. Bayonne] as to pepper reported to have been conveyed thither "instead of oates." A motion was made that those undertaking the business should be remunerated either by a percentage or by a fixed sum, but this was left to the Committees. Henry Robinson and Taylor were asked to consider a fresh journey to France.

The meeting was resumed in the afternoon. Present: the Governor and Deputy, Messrs. Eldred, Bell, Johnson, Basse, Freman, Hamor, Myllett, Kirbye, Henry Robinson, Chamberline, Humphrey Robinson, Taylor, and [Thomas?] Best. Taylor and Robinson were urged to go again to France and finish what they had begun. Before consenting, they desired to speak with the Governor in private. The latter, returning, told the meeting that the two

* This was the term often used for the subscribers to the Voyage, though as a fact they numbered 56 (see the list printed in *The First Letter Book*, p. 294).

† See *Eighth Report of Hist. MSS. Commission*, p. 236.

‡ "Excepting only such" seems to be meant.

delegates desired to know first what the Company intended to give them for their past labours; to which he had answered that it had been decided to offer them £150 apiece for the five months they had spent over the matter, and also "some consideration of apparell," but only if they decided to go again; otherwise, "part of that kindnes" would be withdrawn. They replied that they would accept those terms, but only if they were given willingly, and that if possible both, but certainly one of them, would go again to France. Thereupon the meeting empowered the Governor and the Deputy to deal privately with Robinson and Taylor, with power to give whatever they thought fit. [400 words. *Court Minutes*, vol. iia, p. 13.]

148. 20 August. A Court of Adventurers in the Fourth Voyage. Present: the Governor, Messrs. [Robert] Osley, Leate, Bell, Basse, Freman, Myllett, Reynold Grene, [Morris] Abbott, Westwray. Jeames, [Charles ?] Glasecock, [Humphrey] Hanford, [Robert] Salmon, Stone, Humphrey Robinson, Simmons, Hamor, Henry Robinson, Taylor, Best, and Mountney. Messrs. Bell, Grene, Henry Robinson, and Taylor reported that they had been to the French ambassador and thanked him for his favours; in reply, he had promised a continuance of his help. Bell, Robinson, and Taylor were then desired to visit the Lord Treasurer and thank him also. A petition to His Majesty for assistance was read and ordered to be presented. The Governor urged the early despatch of commissioners to France. Robinson intimated his willingness to go, but only if the Company requested him to do so, as it was not his own wish to be further employed in the matter. This offer was thankfully accepted. Taylor desired a few days in which to make up his mind whether to go or not. Should he refuse, it was resolved to appoint Cooper. Another meeting was fixed for Friday. [470 words. *Ibid.*, p. 14.]

149. 23 August. A Court of Adventurers in the Fourth Voyage. Present: the Governor and Deputy, Messrs. Bell, Johnson, Freman, Bonham, Berblocke, Reynold Grene, Myllett, Hamor, Cater, Jennyns, Westwray, Allens, Arthur and Henry Robinson, Taylor, Highlord, Bourne, Wheatley, and others unnamed. Bell, Robinson, and Taylor reported that they had waited on the Lord Treasurer and made known to him their suit in the petition to the King; he approved their request and ordered his secretary, Mr. Kirkman, to draw up the letters desired. Taylor intimated that he was now prepared to go to France, but only to oblige the Company. Some discussion ensued whether a third should be included in the commission, but it was resolved that two would suffice. The Governor and the Deputy reported that they had been unable to agree upon terms with Robinson and Taylor. After some debate the latter were urged to accept 20s. a day, as before; Taylor agreed to this, with "hope of further satisfaction, if things do succede well," but Robinson preferred to leave his remuneration to be settled on his return. A fresh commission was ordered to be drawn. Three members were appointed to audit Robinson and Taylor's accounts. It was resolved to sanction the decision of urgent matters by the "generall Committees" of the Company, many of whom were concerned in the Fourth Voyage. [800 words. *Ibid.*, p. 15.]

150. 28 August. A Court of Committees for the Fourth Voyage. Present: Sir Thomas Smith, Messrs. Grenwell, Bell, Johnson, Basse, Myllet, Westwray, and Humphrey and Henry Robinson. There being urgent need for economy, it was debated whether one commissioner would suffice; but in the end it was resolved to send the two, begging them, if the suit should prove likely to "hang long," to consider returning, or at least to reduce their charges as much as possible. Their commission was ordered to be drawn by the afternoon. It being reported that large quantities of pepper had been conveyed to various places in France and "the East countrye," Messrs. Grenwell, Jeames, and Reynold Grene were asked to write and make enquiry. [300 words. *Ibid.*, p. 16.]

1611—cont.

151. 30 August. A Court of Committees for the Fourth Voyage. Present: Sir Thomas Smith, Messrs. Grenwell, Myllet, Crispe, Basse, Cater, Kirbye, Humphrey and Henry Robinson, Tayler, and Jemyns. The Governor intimated the necessity of hastening away the commissioners, as he understood that the law courts in France were beginning their sessions. At their request, Robinson and Taylor were authorized to employ two assistants, Paule Triggs for one, and possibly Bourman for the other. It was resolved to give Bourman (if chosen) the same remuneration as before, viz., £10 per month. On the motion of Robinson and Taylor, it was resolved to write a letter of thanks to "Monsier Jan de Hay, Sen[ieu]r de Neptaniers," and send with it a cup of gold of about 20 oz., with the Company's arms engraved thereon; such a course, it was thought, would be an inducement to his successor to use them favourably. [400 words. *Court Minutes*, vol. iia, p. 17.]

152. 3 September. A Court of Committees for the Fourth Voyage. Present: Sir Thomas Smith, Messrs. Grenwell, Bell, Johnson, Basse, Reignold Grene, Myllett, Humphrey and Henry Robinson, Taylor, and Busbridge. A letter was read from Robins to Bell, urging the dispatch of commissioners, "for that many things are attempted in their absence by such as have guiltye consciences." It was resolved therefore to lose no time in sending over the representatives. The Governor announced that Taylor desired to be excused from going, owing to urgent private business, especially the serious illness of his father. The assembly thanked Taylor for his past services and agreed to release him, as Robinson was willing to go alone, provided that he might employ Cooper there as his assistant. It was resolved to join the latter in the procuration. Hugh Bourman was thanked for his help and begged to continue the same; he promised his best endeavours, and it was resolved that he should follow Robinson as soon as His Majesty's and other letters were ready. Robinson undertook to start on Thursday. A gratuity of £10 was granted to Triggs. The Governor desired some of the assembly to return in the afternoon to hear the procuration read and see it sealed. [680 words. *Ibid.*, pp. 17, 18.]

153. [September ?] Petition from the Company to the Earl of Salisbury, complaining of the wrongs received at the hands of the Dutch and asking that representations may be made to the States-General. [Copy. 1,300 words. *Miscellaneous Court Book*, p. 301. Printed in "*The First Letter Book*," p. 429. See also "*Calendar of State Papers, E. Indies*," 1513-1616, No. 591.]

154. 5 October. Robert Middleton to certain Burgomasters at Amsterdam, referring to the above petition and intimating the willingness of the English Company to nominate commissioners to treat upon the subject with others appointed by the Dutch Company. [Copy. 440 words. *Ibid.*, p. 303. Printed in "*The First Letter Book*," p. 432.]

155. 15 October. A Court of Committees for the Fourth Voyage. Present: Sir Thomas Smyth, Messrs. Grenwell, Robert Middleton, Osley, Johnson, Leate, Basse, Myllett, Abbott, Westwray, Jeames, Lawrence Grene, John Stockley, Hanford, Crispe, Humphrey Robinson, Taylor, and Jennyns. A letter was read from Henry Robinson, dated at Rhenns [i.e. Rennes] 8 October, reporting his proceedings and stating that their suit was likely to "fall into the ordinarye way of proceeding in lawe"; in that case expense might be saved by his returning, leaving Bourman, Triggs, and the solicitor to look after matters. This was seconded by a letter from Marmartiell, the said solicitor. It was decided to leave the question of returning to Robinson's discretion. The Governor was asked to press Cooper to proceed to France, supposing that "the Frenchmen will open themselves unto him more frelye (to motion some composition) then to any straunger." Taking into consideration the advisability of offering some recompence to him and also to Robyns, the assembly resolved to give them £100 apiece. The Governor mentioned an application from someone in France for a reward for preserving their dry pepper, but it was thought best to leave the matter to Robinson. William Corrye, the "host" left

1611—*cont.*

by Cooper and Robyns at Audierne to look to the goods, desired the 100 crowns they had promised him. As he had already been paid 40 crowns by Robinson and Taylor, the Governor was asked to ascertain from Cooper and Robyns what promise had been made, and to give Corrye anything reasonable. Robinson was to be asked what was due to the physician and the apothecary, and to be told to discharge all just debts. A suggestion was made that some more pepper should be sold; but "the marketts being now very lowe," it was thought advisable to hold it over. [820 words. *Court Minutes*, vol. iia, p. 19.]

156. 21 October. A Court of Adventurers in the Fourth Voyage. Present: Sir Thomas Smyth, Messrs. Grenwell, Bell, Symons, Myllett, Pointell, Humphrey Robinson, Westwray, Maplesden, Banks, Bridgman, Bonham, [Nicholas] Skynner, Freman, Johnson, Gossen, Highlord (Senior), Cater, Hamor, Berblock, and Wheatlye. This meeting being held, in pursuance of an order at the General Court of 18 October,* to decide as to the disposal of the *Union's* pepper, the matter was argued and, because it would take a month to dry and garble the whole, while the price was beginning to rise in Holland, it was determined to keep back the pepper for about a month and then to appoint the sale both of that and of the benzoin. The question was raised what should be allowed per "tunne" for bringing home in the ships of other Voyages goods belonging to the Fourth; but a decision was deferred. [280 words. *Ibid.*, p. 20.]

157. 20 December. Samuel Pasfyld at Amsterdam to Robert Middleton in London. Has spoken to Burgomaster Pavy about the differences between the two nations in the East, and was told that the Dutch Company was about to move the States-General on the subject, and meanwhile had instructed the outgoing ships to do no injury to the English. [Copy. 190 words. *Miscellaneous Court Book*, p. 303. Printed in "*The First Letter Book*," p. 434.]

158. 29 December. Note† of Dutch factories on the Coromandel Coast, viz., Carapatan in Tangiore [Kaveripatnam?], Pellicatt [Pulicat], Arremagam [Armagon], and Pettipillie [Petapoli (Nizāmpatam)], with the principal articles of trade, from information supplied by a Jew who came from Messipatan [Masulipatam]. [230 words. *Marine Records*, No. VII, at the beginning.]

1612.

159. 6 January. Royal commission to Capt. Thomas Best and Thomas Aldworth for the Tenth Voyage. [Copy. 1,370 words. *Miscellaneous Court Book*, p. 305. Printed in "*The First Letter Book*," p. 437.]

160. [January?] Royal commission to Capt. Thomas Best to negotiate a treaty with the Great Mogul. [Copy. 280 words. *Ibid.*, p. 306. Printed in "*The First Letter Book*," p. 441.]

161. 1 February to 1614, 15 June. Journal kept aboard the *Dragon* by Capt. Thomas Best in the Tenth Voyage. [Copy. 46 pp. *Marine Records*, No. XV. Extracts are printed in "*Purchas His Pilgrimes*," vol. iv, p. 119.]

162. 3 February to 1613, 29 August. Journal kept in the Tenth Voyage by Raphe Crosse, purser of the *Hosiander*. On p. 2 are given the rules laid down by Capt. Best for the maintenance of order in the fleet. At the reverse are the wills of Robert Healo, Olliver Judson, and Robert Portmann; also accounts (with index) of debts due from members of the crew to one another. [Copy, partly in one hand and partly in another. The journal, which fills 67½ pp., is abstracted in "*The Voyages of Sir James Lancaster*," p. 228. The accounts, &c., occupy 35½ pp. *Marine Records*, No. XVI.]

163. 9 February to 13 April. A "pece of a jurnell" kept aboard the *Peppercorn* by Nicholas Downton in the Sixth Voyage. [4 pp. *Ibid.*, No. XVII.]

* The minutes of which are missing.

† Dated from aboard the *Trade's Increase*, and written apparently by Capt. Sharpeigh, into whose possession this journal passed upon the death of the owner (Revett).

1612—cont.

164. 5 April. Capt. Sharpeigh, aboard the *Trade's Increase* at Babamandell, to Capt. John Saiers [i.e. Saris] in Moa [Mokha] Road. They learnt of his arrival at Socotora from his letters left with the king of that island; also of his intention to endeavour trade in the Red Sea. Is glad he received Sir Henrie Midellton's advices, and thus was warned against Turkish perfidy. Narrates his own experiences at Aden and Mocha; also Jourdain's mission to Sinan [San'a], and the Basha's declaration that he would not allow any other Christian ship to trade, as he knew the Gran Signor would not approve. Doubtless Saris has brought an effectual permit, but Sharpeigh believes he will have little success in trading, and the Turks will do him a mischief if they can. He must therefore be on his guard. Middleton has advised him of his proceedings at Surrate and his present intentions. [Copy. 600 words. *Marine Records*, No. VII, p. 98. Abstracted in "*The Voyages of Sir James Lancaster*," p. 126n.]

165. 25 May. Capt. Hippon at Bantam to the Company. Wrote from Soldania on 4 June 1613 [error for 1611] by Monsieur Lamayre* in the *Hope* of Amsterdam. Had arrived 22 May, and found there two Dutch ships, which had sailed "out of Weight" [the Isle of Wight?] on 11 January and reached Soldania twelve days before them. On 26 May they departed. Hippon sailed on 6 June. Account of the voyage until 6 August, when they sighted land on the Coromandel Coast. Next day they were to the northward of Tammygapattan [Tegnapatam], where the Dutch have a factory. On the 10th they anchored at Palagat [Pulicat]. Sailed again on the 16th, and three days later reached Pettopally [Petapoli]. Left on the 28th for Mussalapatan, where they arrived on the 30th. At Pallagatt they were told by the Dutch of a great storm usual at the beginning of April. On 30 December they sailed for Pettopally. Florice joined them from Mussalapatan on 1 February 1612. On the 7th all the merchants came aboard. Seven days later they were clear of the coast. Account of the voyage thence to Bantam. Anyone sailing from England to Corromandell should peruse the works of John Hughen Van Linschoten for information about the coast of Zeilon. Reached Bantam on 26 April. News gleaned there about English shipping. They are now bound for Pattania [Patani], and thence to Siam. List of men deceased in the voyage, including Robert Browne (7 September). Further nautical directions. Encloses two receipts, from Anthewnies and from Floris. They are all in good health and have no dissensions. [Copy. 4,300 words. *Factory Records*, *Miscellaneous*, vol. 25, p. 72.]

166. 31 August to 7 September. Part of a journal kept aboard the *Hosiander* in the Tenth Voyage. [Copy. 2½ pp. *Marine Records*, No. XVIII, p. 15.]

167. 6 October. A Court of Committees for the Fourth Voyage. Present: Sir Thomas Smith, Messrs. Freman, Basse, Myllet, Abbot, Bonham, Kirbye, Henry and Humphrey Robinson, Lutterford, and Busbridge. A letter was read, written from Paris by Bourman on 28 September, relating the proceedings since Mr. Robinson's departure, "with promises and hopes of good yssue." Therein he desired instructions as to the security to be taken for the money promised, should they succeed in drawing the parties to the sum demanded; and also discovered some discontent about his entertainment. A letter from Triggs was also read. The Governor stated that the demands made in France for the Company's losses came to £70,000, and out of that it was thought fit by himself and the Deputy (to whom the question had been referred) to make an offer of £20,000 for recovery of the rest; "but Mr. Bourman, keeping within his compasse, hath condition'd for 17,500 crownes." The question now was "how creditte should be given for this monye, if it should come neare the point of effecting." It was thought best to ask Bourman to ascertain "what caution they would require, and the manner therof, and then the Companie would seeke to effect the same." With regard to Bourman's

* From Floris's journal it appears that this was Isaac Lemaire.

remuneration, the Committees were anxious to placate him, and desired the Governor to assure him that he would receive all that had been promised and as much more as his pains should deserve. A petition was read from Robert Covert, of the *Ascension*, claiming wages for three years and odd months; but the court marvelled that he should demand wages from them, when both the ships had been cast away, and therefore could not grant anything nor make any such precedent. [470 words. *Court Minutes*, vol. iia, p. 21.]

168. [21 October.] Concession obtained by Capt. Best at Surat. I. No action shall be taken against the English for whatever has been done by Sir Henry Middleton. II. A confirmation of this agreement shall be obtained from the Great Mogul and delivered to the English within 40 days after its sealing. III. The King of England to be allowed to keep an ambassador at court. IV. On the arrival of a fleet, proclamation shall be made, permitting the country people to trade freely with the English. V. English goods shall pay customs at the rate of $3\frac{1}{2}$ per cent., these goods being valued at the price they bear when put into the customhouse. The Governor of Amadavas has, however, agreed to write to court for a remission of one-half per cent., and an answer is to be given, together with the King's firma, within 40 days. VI. All petty articles, not exceeding 10 ryals of eight in value, to be free from customs. VII. Carriage between Surat and the waterside is to be at the rate of one mamade per 10 maunds. Carts are to be procured from the Mocaden [*mukaddam*, headman] of Swally or the broker at Surat. VIII. If any Englishman die in these parts, no claim shall be made upon his property. IX. Should all the English at any place die, then an inventory shall be made of their belongings, and this shall be delivered, with the goods, to the General or merchants of the next fleet. X. Any men or goods taken upon the land by the Portuguese shall be recovered and given up; or else compensation shall be paid for the men and goods. XI. The English shall not be held responsible for the depredations committed by pirates, though they undertake to endeavour to obtain restitution. XII. Victuals for the ships shall be free of customs, if not exceeding in value 1,000 dollars. XIII. Speedy justice shall be done for all wrongs received by the English. [Copy. 730 words. *Factory Records, Miscellaneous*, vol. 25, p. 71. Printed in "*Purchas His Pilgrimes*," vol. iv, p. 125.]*

169. [22 December.]† Copy of the royal commission to Christopher Newport and Joseph Saulbanke for the Twelfth Voyage. [1,440 words. *Miscellaneous Court Book*, p. 307. Printed in "*The First Letter Book*," p. 442.]

170. 31 December. A Court of Committees for the Fourth Voyage. Present: Sir Thomas Smith, Messrs. Grenwell, Bell, Basse, Myllett, Reynold Grene, Humphrey and Henry Robinson, Cater, Hamor, Jennyns, Taylor, Stephen Harvye and Bridgman. A letter was read from Trigs, dated at Paris on the 22nd, stating his hopes of a favourable decision from the Council after the holidays. Mention was made of a letter from the solicitor, complaining that Bourman was headstrong and would follow only his own opinion. A motion was made for the recall of the latter, but it was resolved to take no action for the present. Another proposal, to send over someone to learn the real state of affairs, was negatived, and it was decided that the Governor should write to

* Purchas's version is inaccurate in some particulars. The most authentic text is that at p. 15 of Best's journal (*Marine Records*, vol. xv). A Portuguese translation will be found at p. 87 of *Documentos Remettidos da India*, vol. iii (Lisbon, 1885). The same volume contains translations of several other documents intercepted by the Portuguese at the same time, viz., letters from Best to the Company (14 [16?] January 1613) and to Smythe (25 January), one from Kerridge to Smythe (25 January), one from Ralph Crosse to the same (11 January) and one from the Rev. Patrick Copland to the Rev. Mr. Randol (14 January).

† The date given in the copy is 6 January in the ninth year of the reign [i.e. 1612], but this is obviously wrong, as the ship did not sail till 7 January 1613. Probably the copyist confused Newport's commission with Best's, which was actually dated 6 January 1612. A draft of the document, dated 22 December 1612, will be found in *B.M. Egerton MS.*, 2086 (f. 12).

1612—cont.

Bourman that they were weary of the long delay and that, if the affair were not settled by 1 February, he must return and make his report. The Governor was also entreated to write to Sir Thomas Edmondes "to stirre him upp" and beg him to mediate for a speedy conclusion or give his advice to the Company. It was hoped that "if any sentence can be gotten from the Court at Paris," then King James might be induced to interpose and secure satisfaction for their losses. A General Court was to be called "uppon further newes" or Bourman's return. [450 words. *Court Minutes*, vol. iia, p. 21.]

1613.

171. 16 January. Capt. Best to the Governor and Company. Wrote two days ago in great haste, the Portingall galleons being so near that an action was expected every tide. Reached the Cape on 8 June with the *Hoslander* and *Solomon*. The *James* had lost company two nights before, and has not since been heard of. Having well refreshed, they left Soldania on 28 June and reached the coast of Cambaya on 1 September, and the bar of Suratt on the 7th. Had much trouble during the voyage with a rotten mainyard. On arrival landed a few merchants, and soon after Aldworth and Canninge; also a small quantity of goods. On the 27th or 28th Canninge, Edward Christian, and a musician were captured by the Portingalls, on their way from Suratt in a small boat. On 17 October the Governor of Amadevas came to the waterside to see Best, accompanied by the Governor and all the principal men of Suratt. Four of these having come aboard as hostages, Best landed on the 19th and interviewed the Governor. He asked whether the latter had come of his own accord or by order of the King. Reply was made that he had come by order of his master, and he showed the King's letter with the great seal, of which, at Best's request, a copy was given to him. The Governor then asked what he required. Best answered that he desired "a league and fellowship with ther Kinge, the settlinge of a factory att Suratt, and in all other places in the Magolls dominions at my pleasure." By the 22nd an agreement was concluded, the thirteen articles (copy annexed) prepared by Best having been accepted. Two days later the Governor's son and other great men accompanied the General on board, where they were entertained, departing next morning after an interchange of presents. About 5 November arrived four galleons of the Portingalls, with whom they had "five severall fights in four dayes": and then, both sides being "well wearied, we parted company." On Christmas Eve came to "the bar of Suratt, alias Swally," and there rode quietly for twenty days. On 11 January the King's "firma" was brought by the chief men of Suratt. Two days later the enemy's fleet again appeared, anchoring at the Bar of Suratt, where it still remains. All business here being finished, Best intends to sail to-morrow night. Knows not whether he will be attacked, but is well prepared to meet the enemy. Is now bound for Sumatra with a fair quantity of goods. A factory has been left in Suratt under the charge of Aldworth, Kerridge, and Biddulph, with whom is Withington, engaged in the Company's service for seven years. Canninge and two others are to go to Agra and reside at court to encounter the Jesuits, who are seeking to disgrace the English; "but the action of Sir Henry Middleton in the Red Sea hath possessed them with such a generall fear of us, I take it thay will never dare againe in grose manner to offend us." Moreover, Best has the seals to the agreement, not only of the King, but of the two Governors aforesaid and of four principal men of Suratt, including "Yabaulor" [*sic*], who was held by Middleton for some time as a pledge. Thinks, therefore, that a good foundation has been laid, and it now rests with the Company to establish trade firmly. To do this, "fitt and sufficient men" must be sent out to take charge. "Mr. Aldworth is a very honest man, but no way fitt to be an agent and cheef factor in Suratt"; a solid merchant, with experience in Turkey or Barbary, would be the most suitable person. If "the pleasure, the content, and ritches which this country yealdeth, with holsonnes of ayre," were known in London, the Company would

then be as much troubled with the suits of "good men" to go thither as they now are with the petitions of "foolish and idle boyes." Is doubtful whether Canninge will prove a success at court, though "amongst us he is the fittest of all for these places." He has been allowed for his provision and the journey £150 at 5s. the "doller," and he is to draw upon Aldworth for further funds, exercising all due frugality. As for the Portingalls, their forces are small, and their men are as cowardly as "an armye of women in our land." The galleons that attacked him are the best they have in these parts, of burden from 700 to 1,000 tons, with better ordnance than the English have; but such is their want of resolution or skill that four of the Company's smaller ships, if the *Trade's Increase* or the *Dragon* were one, could beat all the forces the Portingalls can send hither. The carracks cannot come, as the channel is not broad and the tides are strong, and even the galleons cannot here "worke with sailes." The stay of the next fleet here need not exceed sixty days. One of the ships may then return, and the rest proceed to other ports, carrying Indian goods which will prove as profitable as any sent from England. The merchants will doubtless advise of other particulars which Best has no time to write. Thinks that 700 or 800 broadcloths may be landed yearly at Suratt. Stametts and Venice reds are the colours most in demand; but better packing will be necessary. A good quantity of quicksilver will also sell. For presents he recommends cases of hot waters, looking-glasses, "good store of pictures, espetially such as discover Venus and Cupids actes," and fair knives. Such things are more valued than gifts of broadcloth or "your great peeces of plate, which the Governor tells us the Kinge would not esteeme." Names the factors that proceed with him in the voyage. Forgot to mention in its right place the return of Canninge and Christian [after their capture by the Portuguese]. They were two months away from the ships, near Cambaya. Christian and one [William] C[h]ambers (who had run away from Middleton) made their escape from the Portuguese frigates, and a day or two later Canning was set ashore at Suratt. [Copy. 2,900 words. *Factory Records, Miscellaneous*, vol. 25, p. 67.]

172. 17 January to 12 April. An extract from a journal kept in the Tenth Voyage, describing the passage of Best's fleet from Surat to Achene. [Copy. 5 pp. *Marine Records*, No. XVIII, p. 1.]

173. 16 March. A Court of Committees for the Fourth Voyage. [No list of those present.] A letter was read from Edmondes to the Governor, dated 8 March, in which he praised the diligence and sufficiency of Bourman, and regretted his own failure to draw the Council "to graunt restitution from the countrey of Audierne, but intending to put them over againe unto the Court Parliament of Reinnnes." This being so, he advised the Company to abandon the proceedings. Edmondes' protest to the Council against their decree was also read. It was resolved to call a General Court, and Bourman was entreated to attend it. Peirs Baggott, the Irishman who was at Audierne when the *Union* arrived, desired some reward for going aboard her, carrying the sick men ashore, sending word to Robyns and Cooper, and entering an order which (he alleged) "kept the shippe from being made a wracke." Robinson and Taylor declared that, according to report, "he had releived himself by the dead mens goods and other commodities caried away by him out of the shippe," and that he had refused to give testimony on behalf of the country, but had fled away. All this he denied; but the Court decided to make inquiry from Bourman, and so referred Baggott to the coming General Court. [420 words. *Court Minutes*, vol. iia, p. 22.]

174. 17 March. A Court of Adventurers in the Fourth Voyage. Present: Sir Thomas Smith, Messrs. Grenwell, Bell, Freman, Johnson, Ferrers, Hamor, Cater, Berblock, Nicholls, Gossen, Hinshawe, Humphrey Robinson, Bankes, Beale, Bonham, Humphrey Smith, Kirbye, Deane, Bridgman, Harvy, Compton, Whitley, Humphrey Hawes, Peter Ascough (for Roger Clarke),

1613—*cont.*

Maplesden, and [] (for Lady Romney). The letter from Sir Thomas Edmondes was read, and then Bourman made a statement of all the proceedings in France, and said that, "having proved the countrey and judges of Audierne all enlpable in the robberye, amongst whome because they could procure no justice they drewe their cause before the Court Parliament of Rennes, wher they had three several arrests [i.e. decrees] in their favour and the fourth (without any justice) cleane against them; wherof they complayning (as much greiv'd therat) were wyl'd to go shoe the goose, and scornfullye rejected: wheruppon enforced, they appealed to the Councell of State for justice, amongst whome some had privatlye intimated to My Lord Embassador that they had an intent to give the merchants 100,000 crowns, so a finall end might be made. But nothing being effected, My Lord Embassador prest ther aunswer, often advising them to be carefull what they did, because ther acts should be wrytten in capitall letters, either to justifie or condempne ther proceedings. And for a conclusion the said Councell made an arrest to retourne them to prosecute their cause by lawe at the Court Parliament of Rennes; against which My Lord protested by a declaration renouncing that sentence. In all which courses it is manifest that they denye justice, contrarye to the articles of the treatye of peace betwixt the two nations." It was then debated whether to proceed further or to abandon the suit; and it was resolved to prosecute the same, as well for the honour of the ambassador as for their own reputation. Seeing no prospect of obtaining justice in France, the assembly decided to petition King James for his assistance, pointing out that "the custome of the fyne commodities (as White confessed before his death) would have brought £8,000 to His Majesties coffers." Certain members were appointed to draw up and present this petition. All present agreed to contribute to the cost of prosecuting the suit; while, as to the absentees, "the officer" was to see them and learn their decisions. In case anyone should refuse to agree to this further contribution, Mountney was to make up the accounts at once; and then such objectors were to be paid the dividend they were entitled to on the existing footing, and would have no claim to any further payment. Anne More and Alice Chimney petitioning for the rest of the wages due to their husbands and servants who died in the voyage, were told that they had received the greater part of their demands, though nothing (in comparison) had been paid to the adventurers; they were assured that they would not be forgotten, "if any benefitte be recovered." [800 words. *Court Minutes*, vol. iia, p. 23.]

175. 19 March. A Court of some of the Adventurers in the Fourth Voyage. Present: Sir Thomas Smith, Messrs. Grenwell, Bell, Hamor, Cater, Harvy, Taylor and Bourman. Messrs. Grenwell, Bell and Bourman were entreated to go to Sir Danyell Dunn,* and put before him the whole course of the affair, to learn his opinion whether it were fit to press His Majesty to give them leave "to right themselves by surprizall," or else to leave it to His Majesty's consideration. The petition was not to be concluded until the result of this interview was known. [120 words. *Ibid.*, p. 24.]

176. 19 July. A Court of Adventurers in the Fourth Voyage. Present: Sir Thomas Smith, Messrs. Grenwell, Cater, Bonham, Bankes, Lutterford, Skynner, Whitley, Henry Robinson, Maplesden and Waldoe. The Governor stated that, at a meeting of some of the adventurers held about six weeks since, Monsieur Malmartell, their solicitor in France, was judged a fit person "to prosecute their buysines here in England against the French ambassador," since he was thoroughly acquainted with the case, and could prove to King James that justice had been denied in France. He had therefore been sent for and had now arrived, and the question was where to lodge him, as it would be unsafe to allow him "to lye abroad and dyet at ordinaryes," lest he might be "wrought from them" by the French ambassador or might be too talkative. At the request of the assembly the Governor consented to accommodate him at

* Or Donne, a well-known lawyer.

1613—*cont.*

his own house; for which a fitting allowance was to be made later, as also for Trigs, who had been dieted there ever since he had returned from France with Bourman. The reason to be given out for Malmartell's coming was that he had to settle his accounts with the Company. The following were chosen as Committees: Messrs. Bell, Basse, Johnson, Freman, Hamor, Cater, Reignold Grene, Bonham, Banks, Chamberlaine, Harvy, Willaston, Kirbye, Henry Robinson, Taylor, and any other whom the Governor and Deputy should send for. Malmartell was at once to frame a reply to the French ambassador's answer delivered to the Lords against the Company's petition, and to be ready from time to time to controvert in writing anything objected by the said ambassador. He desired not to be urged to confront the ambassador, "because it might prove dangerous for him, in regard of his life, at his retourne backe into France." [650 words. *Court Minutes*, vol. iia, p. 25.]

177. 17 September. A Court of Adventurers in the Fourth Voyage. Present: [the Governor], Messrs. Basse, Freeman, Cater, Bancks, Smyth, Johnson, Allen, Bearblock, Deane, Compton, Hamor, Bennett, Beale, Westrowe, Wheatlie, [Thomas] Lidall, Farrer, Hinshawe, Arthur and Henry Robinson, and others unnamed. The Governor stated that, since the answer was drawn to the French ambassador's allegations, there had been few sittings of the Council; and some imperfections having been discovered therein, he had desired Mr. Edmonds, one of the clerks of the Council, to peruse it and prepare it in good form for submission to the Lords. As the business was like to prove tedious (though hopeful), the following were nominated to look after it: the Governor and Deputy, Messrs. Bell, Johnson, Basse, Hamor, Cater, and Henry Robinson. A promise was made of remuneration hereafter, according to the results obtained. Mr. Cater and others having gone through the accounts and ascertained what cash was in hand for a dividend, reported that 4s. in the pound might be divided upon £6,700.* It was resolved to distribute this immediately. The question arose whether payment should be made to the sub-adventurers, when known, or to the principal adventurers only, leaving the latter to settle with their "undersitters"; it was resolved to adopt the former course. There was to be "no defaulcation of any brookes† at this time unto the principall adventurers that standeth recorded for the same." Mr. Mountney desired to be allowed for "some hindrances sustayned" and a loss of about £38 caused by the negligence of others in making payments, as also in regard of the smallness of the salary allowed him by the Company, which was nothing answerable to his expense and trouble. Recognizing the value of his services, certain members were desired to go into the matter and report their opinions; also to consider what remuneration should be given to Bourman. The Governor reported that he had delivered £100 to the latter since his return; whereupon it was decided that he should keep that money in part satisfaction. The former auditors were entreated to peruse his accounts (to which some exceptions had been taken) and report thereon, advising likewise what allowance should be given both to him and to Triggs, whose services were still required for the prosecution of the business with the Privy Council. It was stated that many adventurers desired to go no further in the suit, but to take their shares of what had been recovered, leaving anything else procurable to those who cared to bear the charges of further proceedings; it was decided, however, to go forward for the present, there being sufficient funds in hand, until the need arose for a greater outlay, and then to consider the matter afresh. "One Mr. Ferreby presented himself in court, with newes of the *Thomas* being neare unto the coast, affirming that he spake with Mathew Porter and hath letters which he intends to bring anone unto Mr. Governor; and that the *Hector* and *Solomon* are likewise arived; that

* This appears to mean that the payment of the dividend would absorb £6,700. The capital of the Fourth Voyage was £33,000 (*List of Marine Records*, p. ix).

† i.e., without deduction of any "brokes" (fines levied for the non-payment in time of money due to the Company).

1613—*cont.*

in the *Thomas* ther were but two men in health and 15 left alive of her number, being supplied with fresh men by certaine fishermen; and that the *Peppercorne* is likewise uppon the seas, homewards bound. Which newes was comfortable, although somewhat doubtfull, and therefore with a thankfull silence they left the issue to Gods providence." [920 words. *Court Minutes*, vol. iia, p. 26.]

178. 23 November. A Court of Adventurers in the Fourth Voyage. Present: Sir Thomas Smyth, Mr. Grenwell, Alderman Bowles, Messrs. Eldred, Middleton, Offie, Basse, Johnson, Symons, Bell, Hamor, Pointell, Burrell, Westrowe, Hanford, Bennett, Banks, Gossen, Whitlye, Henry Robinson, and others unnamed. The Governor stated that those appointed to follow the French business had, with great labour and importunity, procured two letters from His Majesty, one to the French King and the other to the English ambassador in Paris: the former stating that, if justice be denied them, King James "must be enforced to graunt it unto them here." They were likewise promised a letter from the Privy Council to Edmondes, urging him to deal effectually in their cause. It was decided to send Triggess over with these letters. The answer drawn up to that presented by the French ambassador to His Majesty was read and approved; and the Committees were desired to take all necessary steps. The question was then raised of the disposal of the goods and money in the East. The *Union* delivered 10,000 rials of eight to Sir Henry Middleton; 700 rials had been carried from Tecoo to Bantam, and then sent to other places; 1,397 rials had been sent to Succodania [i.e. Sukadana, in Borneo], under the charge of John Crayford; 3,000 rials had been laid out for the Third Voyage two years since; divers delivered to Sophonie Cozucke to trade with to Succodania in 1611; 51 lent to John Pedroe, an Italian, to pay 103 for them at his return to Bantam; 106 headpieces and 3 gorgets left with Thomas Jones at Bantam; certain jars of oil, with 100 more disbursed by Augustine Spalding on account of the Eleventh Voyage; 550 rials delivered to Francis Kellye; and some other items, making the total 28,000 rials of eight. The question arose whether to send out a ship to fetch back the returns or to sell these remains to the Joint Stock; and seeing that to adopt the former course would necessitate obtaining the consent of the Joint Stock (which, it was alleged, would never be given), besides the difficulty of raising funds for the purpose, it was thought best to turn over the remains to the Joint Stock. As regards the price, some thought it reasonable to ask 12s. per rial of eight, considering that the Fourth Voyage had led to discoveries which would be of benefit in future; but others considered 10s. per rial the highest price obtainable, as some of the commodities were bad, some of the debts were desperate, and so forth. In the end it was resolved to refer the question to the Committees formerly appointed for the Joint Stock, who were entreated to meet on the following Friday. Meanwhile, the Committees appointed at the last Court for Mountney's business were asked to go through the accounts and collect the necessary material against that meeting; and Myllett being dead, Kirbye was nominated in his place. The last-mentioned committee was to meet at Mountney's house at eight o'clock next morning. [780 words. *Ibid.*, p. 28.]

179. 2 December. A Court of Adventurers in the Fourth Voyage. Present: Sir Thomas Smyth, Messrs. Bell, Johnson, Basse, Hamor, Westrowe, Willastone, Kirbye, Harvy, and Holloway. The decision of the Committees for rating the goods in the Indies* was approved. Since they had cut off some of the demands and arranged for the immediate payment of the money, it remained to consider what was to be done with the latter. It was resolved to reserve about £500 (which, it was supposed, would be raised from the goods brought home by the Eleventh Voyage) and to distribute the rest, at the rate of 3s. 6d. in the pound. It was then debated whether to have a warrant to take £6,075 from the Joint Stock and deliver it to someone to distribute it, or whether

* On 26 November. The minutes of that meeting are not extant.

1613—*cont.*

to leave it in the Treasurer's hands and request him to make payment to the several adventurers, on warrants prepared by the account keeper and signed by the Governor or the Deputy and four Committees; the latter course was decided upon. It was announced that in France "the adverse part hath taken advantage by the absence of our people and prosecuted matters so hardly against them as that they are in great possibility to recover damages against them, except they be prevented." It was therefore resolved to send over Triggess at once with the letters from His Majesty and the Privy Council to the French King and to the English ambassador*, and also one from the Governor to the ambassador;† begging him "to procure that all suites may be stayed, or any further proceedings by course of lawe, for that the Companye are resolved to surcease from pursuinge any such tedious, troublesome, and chargable hopes of relief." It being thought advisable to give Edmondess some fit recompense for his trouble, as also to provide him with funds to satisfy others whom he might think deserving; it was decided to offer him a tenth of whatsoever should be recovered by his means, authorizing him to make any conclusion he might determine; desiring him also to excuse them for not sending over "any other man of sort," as they felt sure that their interests were safe in his hands. Instructions were to be given to Triggess, who was to attend upon Edmondess and follow his directions, advising the Company weekly by every post. It was agreed to "prepare the French ambassador here," by sending him the answer already framed and presented to the Council; and it was left to the Governor and Bell to give him "some remembraunce" from the Company. Triggs was to be furnished with £20 in cash, and letters of credit for £100 more; and he was to be promised a reward on his return for his past and present pains. Mountney was also to be considered hereafter, when more money should be available. Holloway applied for the transfer to him of certain adventures he had bought from Martyn Freman; but Freman objected that "covenants are not performed" and requested that no transfer be made. "The Companye, having alwayes held a course, eyther to have the testimony of the partie in court that should assigne over his adventures to approve the same *viva voce*, or some of their officers to go and take an acknowledgment from them that it was their desire to have them turn'd over, and finding a difference betwixt them, intended to suffer no act to be done by them without their mutuall consentes." [920 words. *Court Minutes*, vol. iia, p. 30.]

180. 8 December. A Court of Adventurers in the Fourth Voyage. Present: the Governor and Deputy, Messrs. Bowles, Eldred, Johnson, Bell, Hamor, Cater, Abbott, Offie, Jennynge, Reynold Greene, Smyth, Whitley, Bonham, Lutterford, Henry Robbinson, Crispe, and Lawrence Grene. The Governor stated that on 17 September it had been decided not to deduct "brokes" from the dividend then sanctioned, but to defer them; and another dividend having been since declared, he had stopped the issue of any warrants for the latter until the question of brokes should be decided. Debate ensuing, those concerned alleged that the brokes ought to be remitted, seeing that "they grewe for goods sould and bought," wherein the buyers did their best to advance the prices, resulting in a benefit of £200 at least to the generality, to their own private loss; urging also that they had done many good offices since in regard to the business in France. In the end it was resolved to pay the present dividend in full and let the brokes remain until a final dividend was declared. Mountney was given a gratuity of £80. [440 words. *Ibid.*, p. 32.]

181. 10 December. Keridge at Ajemere to Nicholas Wythington at Surrat. Could not answer till now his letter of 25 September. Trusts he rests assured of his friendship and will not impute the delay to ingratitude or

* See *Acts of the Privy Council*, 1613-14, p. 284. The letter to the ambassador mentioned that the cargo was worth over £80,000, and that the Company had recovered about £12,000, of which £5,000 had gone in expenses.

† See *Calendar of State Papers, East Indies*, 1513-1616, p. 265.

1613—*cont.*

forgetfulness. Thanks him for his news of the *James* and the people there [i.e. at Masulipatam]. From the mortality advised it seems that "wee are nott in the worste partts of the Indias for healthc." Hopes that the Guzeratts' goods will be restored, in which case "all ours will nott be loste." Wonders he should desist, on account of that loss, from wearing tafeta, for recovery will surely be made in time. Wishes the rest were safely here; "wee would seeke some other meanes out of the Port[ingales] daunger to good profit, without payinge freight or factorye to Malam Torto or Mr. Capon. As for this Kinge and state . . . our Christian princes are nott to be compared with this for infynyte riches and attendance; yett miserable and base." Notes from his letter from Amadabaz that he has received the tafeta but dislikes the colour; advises him to sell it and promises, on arrival at Agra, to send him more. *P.S.*—Did not receive the letter mentioned of 6 October. [*Holograph, with seal. 360 words. Factory R. cords, Miscellaneous, vol. 24, f. 5.*]

182. []* December. A Court of Committees for the First Joint Stock. (*First part missing.*) Certain men, as [Martin] Prynn, Black Bennett, Spike [Arthur Spaight], and [] Crowder, being nominated for employment as masters for the next ships, the Governor was desired to agree with such of them as should apply to him, but to do it so privately that none of them should know "what another hath." Mathew Porter's petition was read, in which he craved forgiveness, alleging that he and the rest were drunk at the time and that the purser was the only cause of his trouble; but it was thought fit to leave him in prison until the departure of the ship, as a warning to others. Middleton proposed that all the calicoes of one quality, though of different [invoiced] prices, should be put together "and to make but one good price for them all." To this it was objected that most buyers had already taken notice of them as at present distinguished, and also that some would buy one sort that would not buy another: and it was decided not to make any alteration. As, however, it was alleged that many of the calicoes were ill-sorted and undervalued, Hamor was asked to go through them, with the aid of a skilful man, and report what prices should be fixed. Leate motioned to have a copy of the articles concluded by Best at Suratt, in order to send it to their ambassador in Turkey, to be shown to the "Greate Turke"; this, he thought, would be beneficial to the Turkey Company, and would induce "the Turke" to have a better opinion of them, on finding what privileges were granted to the English elsewhere. The proposal was thought to require more serious consideration than could be given at once, and so a decision was deferred. Leate then mentioned that he had received a letter from Waldoe, threatening to put him in suit for the debt he owed to the Company. He declared that he had sold certain of his adventures to satisfy the said debt, which was really due from Stapers for pepper bought, and he promised faithfully to pay the money on the date it was due, viz. 7 January next. He requested, therefore, that no legal proceedings should be taken until then; order was given accordingly. Raphe Pinder, draper, attended, took his oath, and was admitted as a free brother, pursuant to the order of 9 December. He desired that the fine of £40 should be reduced; but, the court having broken up, he was told to apply later, if he thought it worth while to do so. [600 words. *Court Minutes*, vol. iii, p. 1.]

183. 13 December. A Court of Committees for the First Joint Stock. Present: Sir Thomas Smyth (Governor), William Greenwell (Deputy), Messrs. Olfey, Harrison (Treasurer), Bell, Johnson, Freeman, Basse, Westrowe, James, Hanford, Crispe, Stone and Kirbie. A letter was read from John Chester, cooper, written in Dublin on 24 November, reporting what he had done in the matter of pipe staves, including an account of the proceedings he had taken in Chancery against those who were detaining them. He thought that the business would be finished about March next; and he advised having taken up

* Probably the 11th. That a meeting was held on that day is shown by a marginal reference on p. 99 of the same volume.

1613—*cont.*

£100 of Hum[phrey] Turkey, to be paid by bill of exchange to Dowsany Southwell. The bill was accepted and ordered to be paid. The Treasurer, however, counselled that the account should be looked into carefully, as much money had already been expended: and thereupon the Committees formerly named for that purpose^c were asked to examine the account and answer the letter. Leave was granted to Humfrey Smyth and some other grocers to have 100 bags of pepper, to be paid for "at three [intervals of] four months," he and others, including Dale, Rudberd, and Blunt, making themselves responsible for the same in specified proportions. Humfrey Smyth also acquainted the Court that he had heard from Holland that the [members of the] Dutch East India Company had made suit to the "Maio[r]s" [i.e. Directors] to make sale of the goods in hand, and, on being denied, petitioned the States, who refused to interfere; however, they persisted in their demand, "in regard that the English have taken the advantage to prevent them with carrying comodities into all parts of Christendome," and as a result a general sale of spices and other goods had been announced for the beginning of January. Bell caused an extract to be read from a letter written by Gifford, his factor in Roane, stating that good quantities of French sail canvas would be dispatched to England shortly. The Governor announced that [Phineas] Pette had sent forty workmen to work upon the ships, saying that he had done this out of regard for the Governor only, as former kindnesses shown by him to the Company had not met with any requital: hereupon it was ordered that some spice should be sent to Pette against Christmas. Olley advised that some gratification should be given to the "waiters" of the Custom House; and others moved on behalf of the "head searchers, who permit the ships to depart without any stopp or hindranee," and also "the clerks above, that have lesse benefitt for these ships then for such as apperteyne to private men." The Governor suggested that the matter should be left for a few days, until the Company had ended with the Farmers: but after discussion a sum of £6 was ordered to be distributed, and Richard Atkinson was ordered to pay the same. The Deputy stated his belief that at the return of any ships the ordnance was carried ashore without acquainting the "waiters": if so, the procedure was wrong, "seeing the Company is bound to bring home all such ordnance as they doe carry forth"; but [Richard] Mountney assured the Court that notice was always given to the "waiters" in due course. Bankes, as executor to Evans, submitted a request on behalf of one Myller, formerly "servant" to Evans, who had made him free of the City. Myller desired the like of the Company; but as it was found that Evans had not become a member until his servant's time had almost expired, it was decided that the latter could not claim freedom by virtue of service. Sanction was given to the transfer to George Bennett, salter, of the adventures (with profits) of George Pitt in the Sixth, Seventh, and Eighth Voyages. A motion was made that, as mariners had been punished for various misdeeds, so examples should be made of any commanders guilty of offences; the proposal was approved, but action was deferred. Certain grocers, supposing that more warrants for cloves had been issued than the stock in the warehouses could supply, moved that delivery should be made first to the holders of the earlier warrants: this was thought reasonable and the Committees appointed for the spice were desired to see it carried out. It was stated that the surgeon of the *Concord* was in prison and that [John] Woodall had taken extraordinary pains in assisting to fit up his chest, and had in one instance beaten down the apothecary who was providing the drugs from £20 to £11. This induced the Court to consider the desirability of employing some honest and skilful man to oversee that business from time to time; and Woodall being held to be a very fit person for that purpose, the Governor was requested to entertain him as surveyor of their surgeons' chests, "giving him an oath" for the proper

^c Their names are given, with a marginal reference to courts held on 31 May 1611, 28 December 1613, and 22 January 1614.

1613—*cont.*

discharge of his duties, which were to include the recommendation of honest and skilled surgeons for the Company's service. His salary was fixed at £20 per annum. Johnson moved that, in addition to taking care of the bodies of their servants, provision should be made for their souls, and that accordingly a preacher should be sent out in the next fleet, to remain at Surat, he to be a man of sufficient learning and courage to oppose the Jesuits. The motion was approved, and the Court desired the Governor to write to Mr. Chatterton at Cambridge, and Johnson to some friend at Oxford, inviting them to recommend suitable candidates; the salary to be 100 marks or even £80 a year. Mr. Hanford having previously proposed that the Company should bestow "some peece of money" on the parish of Stephenham [i.e. Stepney] for relief of the poor widows of such as died in the Company's service in the last ships, the Governor now seconded the motion and all present approved. Some suggested £100, but it was thought better to begin with a lower figure, as the gift would probably lead to applications from other places. It was therefore resolved to grant £40 to Stepney; and if the churchwardens were thought to be "noe indifferent distributers," then [Nicholas] Diggons and some others "of the best of the parishe" should be asked to co-operate. It was next moved that the Company should arrange for the education of the orphans of those who had died in the Company's voyages, with a view to qualifying them for employment by the Company or "for some other service in the commonwealth"; this was approved, but consideration of the method of its execution was deferred. Stone said that some imputations had been cast upon the account-keepers, "one for being too slowe and confounding himselfe and others with his accompts, and thother too compendious and breife, wherby hee was hetherto somewhat too obscure;" as they were now "to beginn anew by a Joind Stocke," he thought it would be advisable to lay down general rules for framing the accounts, both at home and in the East, and advised therefore that the auditors and the account-keepers should draw up a scheme for that purpose. Hanford, one of the auditors, thereupon declared that they had "a certaine rule of debtor and creditor" which, if observed, would enable all errors to be rectified; and it was decided to leave the matter to be arranged by the auditors, in consultation with the account-keepers. The Governor stated that, having told Sir William Munson that the Company needed forty carpenters for the speedy finishing of their ships, Sir William wrote to the Lord Admiral, whose reply he sent to the Governor, and further gave a letter "in nature of a warrant" to all officers of the navy, to furnish the Company with that number of men "out of His Majesties workes." He had also written to the Governor, saying that he had stayed a ship at Shoram, which was making for an unknown voyage, and had put all her tackling into a storehouse; adding that he would stop the sailing of any other vessel which the Company might suspect of being destined for a voyage "offensive to their trade." He also asked the Governor to buy the ship at Shoram (a good one and well appointed), "which hee motiond the rather because many gentlemen of worth are interressed in that voyadge." Thereupon the Governor was entreated to "breake the matter" with Munson, and learn on what terms the ship might be had. Leave was given to John Nevell and John Woodward, two brethren of the Company, to have forty bags of pepper at three four months' time. [2,300 words. *Court Minutes*, vol. iii, p. ii.]

184. 15 December. A Court of Committees for the First Joint Stock. Present: Sir Thomas Smyth, Messrs. Greenwell, Middleton, Harrison, Osley, Johnson, Basse, Reynold Grene, Westrowe, James, Hanford, Crispe, Kirbie, Hamor, and [Humphrey] Smyth. A motion being made by some that the Bantam pepper for exportation, which they are to receive "upon there adventures," should be delivered "halfe in case and halfe in callicoe," the Court considered that this would be an injustice to others who had already "transported," and reaffirmed its former order that the pepper should be delivered "all in callicoe ungarbled." Edward Reveley, late boatswain,

imprisoned on forfeiture of his bond, petitioned for pardon and re-employment, promising to become a new man; and, several members interceding for his release, his application was referred to the Governor, to do therein in mercy as he should see fit. [] Cartwright, who bought the rich indigo, requested that a greater allowance might be made for tare than 14 lb., because that was only for "shirt, dust, and sand," and it was found that there were more shirts than one. The Court thought this "but a streyned cavyll," but left the matter to be decided by the Committees that should superintend the weighing and delivering of the indigo. The security tendered by Hanford for the indigo sold was accepted. Mrs. Harnyman renewing her application that a conclusion should be made about her husband's accounts. Middleton, Olley, Grene, and Hamersley were entreated to audit Aug[ustine] Spalding's accounts the next day, and make an end of the business. The appointment of some principal factors being taken into consideration, the following were mentioned as suitable: [Thomas] Hemsworth, [Thomas] Elkington, [Nicholas] Iasneke, [William] Edwards ("much comended, haveinge the language"). [] Towley (thought suitable to live "at the Grand Magolls Courte," but only as "a second man"). [Nicholas] Ulflett (fit for a servant), Ed[ward] Dodsworth, and Thomas Mitford, both the latter having cleared themselves from the imputations cast upon them. [] Backhouse being recommended as "haveinge the Turkish, Marisco [i.e. Moorish], and Arabeek languages," Harrison was desired to ascertain whether he was willing to be engaged. Middleton was empowered to make an agreement with [] Hambleton, whom he recommended for employment as a gunner. [Francis] Taylor, who bought the coarse silk at the auction, applied for an abatement in the price: it was thought reasonable to make allowance for any found to be damaged by salt water, but for his other demands, regarding "bands," &c., these must be "rekond in, without exception, as was propounded at the sale." It was decided "to have some youthes, servants to the Company, to bee sent and trayned up in the country, to learne the languages, and remayne there to be disposed of as occasion shalbe, and none to bee employed in that nature but such as shall bee soe determynd of by the Company": also to prevent others from thrusting their own servants into such places, as heretofore, for their private gain. Alderman [Richard] Piott having, at the Company's request, returned his warrant for pepper, this was ordered to be cancelled. The question being raised of engaging masters for the rest of the ships, [Richard?] Ingram was nominated; but, some doubt being felt as to his suitability, a decision was deferred. [Matthew] Molleneux was next considered. Some blamed his behaviour at Surat, while others thought his "errours" to be "but scapes." On the whole it was thought that he would do well enough under a suitable captain, such as Downton, and so the Governor was requested to confer with him. As regards factors the Court were of opinion that not less than thirty would be necessary, and that appointments should be made speedily, in order to give them time for preparation. The Governor was therefore empowered to engage four principal factors, at salaries up to 20 marks per month, or £150 per annum, they to be "tyed from private trade." As regards "the second sorte," their engagement was deferred till the next meeting. Robert Younge being commended as suitable to "remayne in the countrie," Middleton, Westrowe, and Hanford were asked to inquire about him, and any other applicants, and to report their opinions. The provision of presents for Cambain, in accordance with the factors' letters, was next considered, and it was resolved to procure these as opportunity offered, viz., fair knives, gloves, looking-glasses, cases of bottles containing hot waters of cinnamon and the like, crooked sword-blades, some fair "peeeces" [i.e. muskets], pictures, "contores" [i.e. bureaus], and "Normborough [i.e. Nuremberg] toyes." It was also decided to provide lead in small bars and iron of 80 bars to the ton; but the question of the quantity was left until after conference with Capt. Downton and Nich[olas]

* Reference is made in the margin to 9 December 1613.

1613—*cont.*

Ufflett as to the commodities in most request. A letter was read from "My Lord Cooke", my Lord Maiour [Sir Thomas Middleton], and some others," requesting the Company to send representatives (that are not merchant adventurers) to a meeting at Hatton House on the following Saturday at two, to give their opinions concerning certain questions relating to the dressing and dyeing of broadcloth; the Deputy and Messrs. Johnson, Reynold Greene, Cletherowe, and James Cambell were requested to attend accordingly. [1,450 words. *Court Minutes*, vol. iii, p. v.]

185. 16 December. A Court of Committees for the First Joint Stock. Present: Sir Thomas Smyth, Messrs. Greenwell, Middleton, Harrison, Cater, Olley, Reynold Greene, Westrowe, Hanford, Christopher Cletherowe, Lawrence Grene, Crispe, and Kirbie. Garraway, who had bought the Company's cinnamon, offered his brother and Hamersley as security for £3,000. These were approved, and certain Committees were desired to see the goods delivered and settle any question as to dust, &c. A petition was read from Samuell Juxon, who had lived at Sivell and was skilled in accounts; but for want of time consideration was deferred. Symons recommended Henry Woodroffe, who had been brought up in Spayne, Portugall, and Fraunce, could keep accounts of debitor and creditor, and had been apprenticed to Richard Lewis in Ipswich for five years; as nobody present knew him, the Deputy was asked to write to Lewis to make inquiry. It was stated that Edwardes was willing to accept employment as a principal factor [in India]. He appeared, and demanded £200 per annum, with permission to invest £1,000 in the Joint Stock, and to have the freedom of the Company granted to him, he giving an absolute promise to refrain from private trade. Consideration was deferred for a few days. [Nicholas] Emsworth presenting himself for employment, he was told by the Governor that private trade was debarred; after some argument against this condition, he agreed to promise abstention, and was contented to accept the proposed salary of £150; whereupon he was promised an answer shortly. Peter van Lore attended and claimed to be admitted to the freedom on the footing of an English merchant; but some alleged that his chief gains arose from buying jewels in town, and it was decided that it would be an injustice to warehousekeepers in London or gentlemen in the country to admit him at a lower rate than they, viz. £40. On learning this, he desired that his subscription to the Stock should be cancelled, and order was given accordingly. [William] Squire, who had done good service in relieving many of the Company's servants when prisoners in Lix[bon]e, was thought to deserve employment. A petition was read from John Sanderofte, who had been brought up in Constantinople and Alepo, knew Turkish and Italian, and was skilled in drugs, indigo, &c., but consideration thereof was deferred. Richard Battye, who had been servant to Sir Thomas Heies, had spent three years at Middleboroughe [Middelburg, in Holland] and one in Barbary, could speak Dutch and understood Portuguese, and was commended by Travers, was likewise put off for consideration later. A petition was read from Ro[bert] Younge, a married man who had never been out of England but professed a knowledge of all sorts of calicoes, being a linendraper by trade. It was thought to be unfitting for a married man to desire to go abroad; yet, as Young was warmly recommended by Reynold Greene, his request was deferred for decision later. Jone Jones, wife of Thomas Jones, factor at Bantam, petitioned for 13 cwt. of pepper, detained in the Governor's house, sent home to her by her husband. The Court, knowing that he went out much in debt to the Company and bare of means, thought that he could not so soon have acquired means to send home such a quantity of goods (besides having a sum due to him from Ward) without having wronged his employers, and considered it desirable, therefore, to recall him. It was decided to write to [Alexander] Sharpye to send him home by the next shipping, with

* Sir Edward Coke, Lord Chief Justice. His residence was at Hatton House, the site of which is now covered by Hatton Garden, Holborn.

directions to return the letter unopened, should Jones be dead at its arrival. To Mrs. Jones the excuse was to be made that the Committees assembled were too few to decide upon her application, which would be answered later. Thomas Jones, boatswain of the *Hector*, begged the Court to pardon his offence and to re-employ him. The Governor expatiated to him on the grievousness of his behaviour, which he fully admitted, and the Court at last agreed to defer his punishment for a while, but not to remit it until "this ship" was gone, for the sake of example. Some objected that it would be unfair to punish Porter and not Jones; but the Governor showed the difference between the two cases, and so the Court agreed not to press Jones's offence too far, he being penitent. He was therefore ordered to retire to his house, "and pray to God for His grace and admonishe all seafaireing men . . . to take example by him and carrie themselves dutiffully to there comandrs"; this he promised faithfully to perform. Benjamy Daie, late steward of the *Hector*, petitioned for the delivery of his 5 cwt. of pepper, craving pardon for his offence and promising amendment. The Court, learning that he had rendered good service during the voyage, decided to overlook his fault and remit the freight due on the pepper, though this would come to £17 or £18. The Treasurer desired to know to what heads of account certain payments should be carried; the matter was referred to certain of the auditors. [Andrew] Ellym reported that he had been by appointment to peruse the papers belonging to [the late] Captain [William] Hawkins, and had found therein an account drawn out by [Ralph?] Hanson, in a manner showing that he had had "the surveying of all those writings a long tyme together." In this the Company was debited with £800 for wages, i.e. from the time of Hawkins' engagement until his return; while of the indigo now brought home in the *Solomon* as much as had cost £800 in those parts was claimed; there were also certain sums charged for building and housekeeping which required consideration whether to allow them.* "And first a question arose whether hee ought to have wages of the Company, considering he entred into the Magolls service and afterwards by promise intended his service to the Portugalls, whether he had gone yf Sir Henry Middleton had nott come into those partes; but yf wages be due, then yt is further questionable whether they ought to be paid there or here." Ellym also reported that in the accounts he found a deficiency of 200 pigs of lead out of 500, which Ufflett excused by alleging that [John] Jordan was responsible, he having received them from [William] Finch at Suratt and given no account of them. The Court deemed this no answer, because Hawkins had displaced Finch, whom the Company had appointed their factor and had put the goods into Jordan's possession. However, to give satisfaction to Mrs. Hawkins, Ellym was instructed to examine and bring to a head the account prepared by Hanson, and deliver it for consideration to the following Committees: Middleton, Johnson, Abbott, Hanford, Westrowe, and Kirbie. John Jordan, being now employed in the Company's service by Sir Henry Middleton's appointment, desired to learn what wages would be allowed him; the question was deferred until Sir Henry had been consulted as to the value of his services, and until the disposal of the lead had been ascertained. The Committees formerly appointed about the account for pipestaves were desired to consider and answer Chester's letters. Permission was granted to Westrowe to have 40 bags of pepper "halfe case and halfe callicoe" at three four months time; and as it was announced that the "callicoe pepper" was almost all delivered, it was decided to stop the issue of any further warrants. Esay Butt, steward's mate in the *Hector*, desiring to go in the next voyage, it was resolved to consider the application after the holidays. [2,200 words. *Court Minutes*, vol. iii, p. vii.]

* There is a marginal reference to a court held on 29 December [1613]—probably an error for 29 January 1614.

1613—*cont.*

186. 18 December. A Court of Committees for the First Joint Stock. Present: Sir Thomas Smyth, Messrs. Greenwell, Eldred, Harrison, Middleton, Offley, Bell, Freeman, Reynold Grene, Abbott, Hamford, Clotherowe, and [Humphrey] Smyth. [] Hills presented his son for employment as a factor. The Court, finding that he had never been out of England, thought it would be fitter for him "to enure his body first by some shorter voyadges"; but, on the application being pressed, postponed a decision until other appointments should be under consideration. Roger Dye was allowed to have 20 bags of "case pepper," to be paid for at the rate fetched by the remainder at the next sale. Humfrey Smyth applied also for 10 bags of the same, and after some demur was allowed 6 bags. A similar concession was made to Edward Harrison. Abbott desired leave to take out in case pepper the adventures of Charles Hawkins, which he had bought; but the Court were unwilling to grant to one of themselves a concession which had been refused to many others, and thereupon Abbott withdrew his request. Spike presented himself for employment into the East Indies; he was desired to confer with the Governor, and the latter was empowered to make terms with him. The employment of Mollineux was again considered. It was thought necessary that he should hold a secondary position and not be trusted with the government of a ship. Others held that he was unfit for either master or commander, in case of any fighting, but should rather be employed (as before) in the capacity of pilot; and that if Captain Downton should die, some other person than Mollineux should be appointed "in a private box" to succeed. [John] Crowder being much commended again, and Abbott undertaking to release him, the Court entreated Messrs. Harison and Offley to confer with him. "One Mr. Smyth being in Mr. Governours howse to presse up marryners for His Majesties service, some were of opinion that yt was not fit to suffer him to doe yt in the house, because of terrifyinge saylours from comminge. Some contrarie ymagined that yt was the better for the Company, because he prest none but such as the Company refusde or stode upon too highe tearmes with them. But to free all occasion of doubt, yt was thought that some small matter bestowed upon him by the Company would cause him to leave the house and seeke elsewhere; and therefore desired Mr. Offley to cause Mr. Smyth to speake with Mr. Governour when the Courte is ended; and entreated Mr. Governour to bestowe a matter of 40s. upon him." The question of the goods to be sent out in the fleet was next considered. Discussing the use of lead in those parts, it was held fit "to send over some plummers to teach them the use of pumpes for their gardens and spowtes on their houses," in order to improve the price of that commodity; but this was put off for consideration later, Middleton being desired to inquire for some. Concluding that for the present pigs of lead would be more suitable than bars, Basse was asked to provide 800 pigs ("which would be abonte 100 tunne") as soon as possible. Of iron, in small bars, for Sumatra and Bantam, 20 or 30 "tunne" would suffice; these, [Richard] Mountney assured the Court, would be ready within a month. Of elephants' teeth 10 "tunne" were to be provided by Johnson. "The Company being certyfyed that they can find but little favour at the Farmours hands for the custome of the callicoos, and that they prest Mr. [William] Garraway to have consideration of the goodnes and not to value the courser at soe high a rate as they doe, supposing yt to be greate injustice, they receivd awnswere that he cannot doe otherwise, because all the booke callicoos are tearmed fine, howe course soever they bee, and alledged that they bee worth that price which is sett upon them; and therefore it is supposed that noe helpe can be gotten for any abatement, and although hereafter they should cause any fine to bee sent, and nott in bookes, yett, beinge fine, they will take advantage of the rate." A pattern of small "latine" [i.e. latten, a kind of brass] basins being submitted, it was thought that these would prove to be in demand, "in regnard those people are very superstitious and washe there hands whensoever they goe to their worship."

1613—cont.

Mr. Hanford was accordingly asked to procure a hundred of the larger sort to be made. As for pictures, Bell was desired to look out for some on cloth, that could be rolled up for convenience of carriage, and hereafter to provide some from Venice by Abbott's means. Bell was further requested "to cause the Kinges picture to bee drawne in his robes which he useth to weare on St. Georges Day"; and the Governor and Bell to provide any others they deemed fitting, "according to advise." Middleton and Hanford were to get "sundry sortes of Normborough and other toyes of rare conceipt, with some bells for a tryall, and other pretty devises." It was resolved not to send out any clocks, "because they are quicklie out of frame and none can mend them but clockmakers," besides the risk of their being spoilt on the voyage; also because it was uncertain how people in those parts "doe accompt their daies." Two mastiffs were to be sent in each ship, as well as drinking glasses and knives. A present was to be thought upon for "the Kinge of Mocella,* in the iland that is latelie found out by Succatora which is fitt for refreshinge." Learning that some broadcloth had been brought back "that was sent forth in the North-West Passage," the Deputy and Stone were asked to examine it and see whether any of it was fit for the Company's occasions. As for sundry other cloths, "as stametts [i.e. reds] and some other colors," the Deputy stated that these had been ordered from Suffolke. With regard to rials of eight, it was thought that £10,000 worth would be required. Middleton and Crispe were asked to procure £10,000 or £12,000 worth from Middleborough, if these could be got in time; and it was resolved to accept any that members of the Company might bring out of the west country. Bell was also desired to cause some to be sent from Britanye, with the canvas. Shot being provided for the *Darling*, Ellym was directed to mention this in the letters to the factors and also to put it into the invoice. [William] Russell, having been in Muscovy "when the order was for supplying to the 8 and 10th Voyadges," desired to be allowed to subscribe now. The Court accordingly accepted his subscription of £200 in each of those stocks, as had formerly been conceded to Alderman [George] Smythes. [1,700 words. *Court Minutes*, vol. iii, p. x.]

187. 20 December. A Court of Committees for the First Joint Stock. Present: Sir Thomas Smyth, Messrs. Greenwell, Middleton, Harrison, Offley, Bell, Johnson, Basse, Reynold Grene, Abbott, Jeames, Westrowe, Lawrence Grene, Cater, and Kirbie. A Christmas gratuity of 50s. was given to "Christopher the porter," for his attendance at the gates and cleansing the yard and warehouses. The Governor announced that Capt. Downton, finding his health improve, had resolved to undertake the next voyage. Edward Dodsworth to be re-engaged as a factor of the second sort. It was resolved to purchase 50 hogsheds of tar from the Muscovy Company, offered through [Benjamin] Decrowe. The Deputy was asked to take home with him the diamonds to be sold at the next General Court and get [Richard] Gossen's opinion of their value; also to show them to Alderman Smythes and any others who desire to see them. The Governor inquired what terms he should offer to Spike; the Court left it to his discretion. It was suggested that Mulleneux should be made master of the ship in which Downton was to go. Others thought that Pryune [Martin Pring] would be more acceptable, by reason of "his myld and quiett disposition," to Downton, "that loveth peace and quyetnes"; and so the question was left for further consideration. William Berblocke was allowed to have a bag of case pepper for his own use, to be paid for at the rate the rest should fetch at the next sale. Alderman Piott was granted six bags on the same terms. His request that his kinsman, Richard Biddulphe, should be accepted as a factor, he knowing Spanish and having other good parts, was negatived, the Court doubting Biddulphe's capability, but, in order to satisfy the Alderman, it was thought fit to offer him a steward's post. Thomas Jones

* Mohilla, one of the Comoro Islands. Saris's fleet had obtained supplies there in October 1611, and had found the King friendly disposed.

1613—*cont.*

presented himself and desired to have his goods, protesting his determination not to offend again. He further requested re-employment, and suggested that his experience in three voyages had qualified him for the position of master's mate or pilot. The Court "much distasted and condemned" such arrogance, and told him that he ought rather to think all places too good for him until he had regained their favour by good service. As he maintained his obstinate attitude, "they neither would graunt him goods nor wages." William Squier, formerly servant to Eldred and brought up amongst the Moors and the Portuguese, applied for appointment, and it was resolved to engage him as one of the principal factors. Being asked to name his terms, he suggested £200 a year; but he was offered £150, to serve for five years and to abstain from all private trade. At his request he was allowed till next morning to consider his decision. Richard Gipps was recommended by Wright and [John] Stockley as a good merchant, acquainted with Portuguese and the "Morisko and Labye [i.e. the Libya (Berber)] tongues," having traded long betwixt Barbary and Portugal. Hanford having also borne testimony to his "sufficiencie," the application was noted for future consideration. Six men having already been proposed as principal factors, viz. Edwards, Emsworth, Elkinton, Isaacke, Squiere and Brockhouse [Backhouse?], it was resolved to engage four of them for the present fleet, but to refer to the General the decision which of them should be left in the East, "the espetiall places that bee aymed att. to bee furnisht with such principall men being Bantam, Suratt, Agra, Bengalla, and Japan." And considering it necessary to encourage their servants to proceed cheerfully and conform to their bonds to refrain from private trade (some having motioned on their behalf for relaxation of that rule), by giving them sufficient remuneration, it was decided to increase by £50 a year the salaries of [Thomas] Aldworth, [Paul] Cannyng, and [John] Gurney, and to signify the same in writing, but to authorize the General to do therein as he should find those men to merit. Elkinton requesting an interview, the Court was inclined to postpone a decision until the next shipping, being dissatisfied with him "by reason of some speeches delyvered." It was resolved, however, to admit him; and the Governor then told him that the principal factors for the outgoing fleet were already engaged, but he might choose either to go in a meaner place or wait till the next ships for a better, the Company reserving liberty to reject him at their pleasure. All present were desired to make inquiry concerning him, as also about any other candidates, and to report faithfully what they heard about them. A petition was read from Chr[istopher] Farewell, brought up in Spain for three years and well acquainted with Spanish, and recommended by Christopher Harris, "a gent of My Lord of Northampton"; it was resolved to entertain him among the third sort of factors, to be bound for seven years. The same course was taken with Richard Battye. Benjamyn Day was engaged as a purser. John Radcliffe, brought up with a draper at Curleyle and employed from thence into Fraunce as a purser, was approved for the position of steward's mate. Thomas Baiker had long been a suitor for employment and with that view had diligently frequented "the lecture of navigation." He was both a "propper man" and a "prettie navigatour"; while his master and kinsman [George?] Whitmore, who had formerly "disgract" him, owing to a rash vow, was now willing to recommend him. A decision was deferred. Edward Gamlyn petitioned for a post as purser or purser's mate, stating that he had been a merchant in Rochell for three or four years, had been at Lix[bon], and had voyaged five times to Ginney under Capt. Bremsted. It was thought that he would be suitable as a steward, and Hanford was asked to inquire about him both from Capt. Bremsted and [John?] Delbridge. The Governor stated that exception had been taken to the Committees having had so many calicoes and "pintathoes" [i.e. chintzes] of certain kinds that few or none were left for the general sale, and advised that measures be taken to stop the clamour; whereupon some of the Committees promised to return to the warehouse what they had had. Twenty pieces of

1613—cont.

calico were placed at the disposal of the Governor, for presentation to the Lord Admiral [the Earl of Nottingham] and other applicants. Robert Harrison, brought up with Dormer, a grocer in London, and recommended by Sir Henry Carye, "My Lord of Hunsdons sonne," petitioned for appointment as a factor or a purser; consideration was postponed. Bell and Reignold Grene having been desired to procure some canvas from Fraunce, the former reported that a consignment was shortly expected via Southampton. They had already received £500 on account; and were now asked to consider and apply for any further sum necessary. Bell was allowed to have 20 bags of case pepper, to be paid for at the same rate as the rest might fetch at the coming sale. Lanman requested instructions whether the customs were to be paid on the musk or a "byll of store" procured for it; the former course was ordered. The Committees formerly appointed to price the calicoes for the sale were asked to do the same for a quantity since landed from the *Peppercorn*. [2,600 words. *Court Minutes*, vol. iii, p. xiii.]

188. 22 December. A General Court of the E. I. Co. Present: Sir Thomas Smyth, Mr. William Greenewell, Sir Dudley Digges, Sir Thomas Heyes, Alderman Bowles, Alderman Piott, Alderman [Edward] Barkham, Alderman [George] Smithes, Messrs. Wolstenholme, Middleton, Olfley, Bell, Johnson, Basse, Freeman, Reynold Grene, William Burrell, Abbott, James, Lawrence Grene, Westrowe, Hanford, Cletherowe, Crispe, Stone, Kirbie, Cater, Hamour, Humfrey Smyth, John Highlord (Senior), Ferrers, Jennynge, Symonds, Richard Burrell, William Berblocke, Henry Garraway, together with those of the generality whose names were marked in a list of the members appointed for the purpose. All absent were to be fined 12*d*. each, to be deducted from their stock, according to order. The proceedings of the last General Court of 10 December were read and confirmed. The Governor announced that the date then fixed for the sale had had to be put off till now, because some of the goods had not been got from the custom house; also because a meeting of the Common Council had been fixed for the day intended, and would have debarred some of the chief of the Company from attending. He also stated that a letter had been received from Best out of the East Indies, "signifying the selling of a trade in the mayne." This he advised should not be read, because it contained some matter not fit to be published; but Andrewe Ellym, the accountant, would show it to any member who was desirous of seeing it. The meeting approved of the withholding of the letter. The following goods were then sold by auction at prices stated, to be paid for at four six months, beginning 1 January: calicoes of various sorts, barbers' aprons, "buttanes," "pintathoes," "pintathoe carpets," "red lawne," pepper (ungarbled). The bidders included James Bryarlie, Jeffery Elder, Hump[hrey] Foxe, Arthur Robinson, Humfrey Robinson, William Russell, John Langley, Rowland Backhowse, William Garraway (Senior), Abraham Chamberlaine, Thomas Lancton, Francis Taylour, Mr. Ironson, Heughe Hamersley, George Benson, Humfrey Robinson. With regard to the pepper, it was decided that those who had already taken out some on their adventures for exportation, or had received warrants to do so, should be strictly forbidden to sell any in town. The meeting adjourned until the afternoon.

The sale was then continued (John Potter also attending). Light pepper, head pepper, stony pepper, stalks and dust of pepper, "incense or olibanum," "benjamyn" [i.e. benzoin], "turbith" [i.e. Indian jalap], lignum aloes, asafoetida, "sanguis draconis," aloes, sal-ammoniac, China roots, gum-lac, spike-nard, "gum amini" [gum-ammoniac?], nutmegs, garble of cloves, and a number of diamonds (including one of 15 "caricks" which fetched £535) were sold. Fresh bidders included Edward Prescott, John Couchman, Edward Beale, Walter Clapton, John Downes, Robert Hill, Francis Bullocke, Edward Tuther [Luther?], Philip Jacob, [] Tiall, Anthony Ramme and Thomas Southwicke. The order as to the exportation of pepper was confirmed. At the close of the sale, Sir Dudley Digges reminded the Court of a former order

1613—*cont.*

for contributing £300 per annum for three years towards the discovery of the North-West Passage, and desired, a new Joint Stock having since been started, to know their resolution therein, declaring that he and other adventurers, who had contributed £100 each, intended to continue the search. The Court resolved by erection of hands to adventure £300 out of the Joint Stock; and, a reservation having been made for a "particuler benefitt" to the subscribers to the Sixth Voyage, the latter now agreed to resign their rights to the Joint Stock. Further, permission having been given at the time for members of the East India Company to join the said Company* (by a specified time) for a fine of £10 each, and a motion being now made that this privilege should be extended to the present members, Sir Dudley Digges and others in the name of the said Company undertook that this should be done, provided that the right were exercised by 25 March, 1614. [3,000 words. *Court Minutes*, vol. iii, p. xvi.]

189. 23 December. A Court of Committees for the First Joint Stock. Present: Sir Thomas Smyth, Messrs. Greenwell, Middleton, Offley, Bell, Freeman, Basse, Reynold Grene, William Burrell, James, Lawrence Grene, Hanford, Cletherowe, [Robert] Salmon, Crispe, and Kirbie. Burrell, finding the backwardness of the shipping in every voyage imputed to him, alleged that the want of men to work aboard was the special cause of this, it being impossible to employ for that purpose those entertained for the particular voyage. He proposed therefore that a "capsten ginge" of 16 or 20 men should be engaged for each ship on daily wages until completion. This was seconded by Salmon and carried. A complaint by Backhowse regarding the calicoes he bought was referred to the decision of the Committees for sorting the calicoes (any buyers thereof being excluded), or any three of them. Robert Bateman and Nicholas Crispe were accepted as securities for the calicoes bought by Robert Middleton. Purchasers of small lots of goods were granted an abatement of eight per cent. on immediate payment. The Treasurer was desired to pay off the money due to La[n]celot P[er] Browne; also that owing to Stone, if he sees fit. Offley proposed the bestowal of a gratuity upon Capt. Downton for his service in the *Peppercorn*, he being "an honest and very sufficient man," who would never ask anything of his own accord. This was generally approved, and the Governor was asked to give the captain such content as he should judge sufficient. As regards the engagement of masters, the Governor desired the Court's opinion what wages should be allowed to Mr. Spike; the decision was left to the Governor's discretion. A letter was read from John Barker of Bristol to Nicholas Crispe, commending [Martin] Prynge as "a man nott to be equall in his profession"; also his mate, Lawrence Spooner, whom he had employed for five years and found "very sufficient and honest," and both Prynge and him to be "trulie valerous"; also commending his kinsman John Crowther, who had served his father and himself for eight years, knew Spanish and French, and was expert in accounts and just in his dealings: offering withal to become security for him in any reasonable sum, if he were appointed a factor. The Court conferred with Prynge and resolved to engage him; whereupon he was allowed ten days to go down into the country and settle his business, after which the Governor would conclude with him for his entertainment, as also with Lawrence Spooner, his mate. [William] Garraway, [Senior] desiring delivery of his lignum aloes, Johnson was entreated to see the same performed, with Mountney's assistance. [1,000 words. *Ibid.*, p. xxi.]

1614.

190. 13 January to 4 February. Household Accounts at Narsapur factory. [4 pp. *Factory Records, Miscellaneous*, vol. 24, f. 7.]

191. 7 February. King James to the Great Mogul. Has learnt from the East India Company the good reception given to his subjects. Confirms the

* The "Governor and Company of the Merchants of London, Discoverers of the North West Passage," founded in 1612 (see Sainsbury's *Calendar*, 1513-1616, p. 238).

agreement made by them, and doubts not that the intercourse between the two nations will prove to be of mutual benefit. Recommends the English merchants to his protection, especially against the Portugals. [*Copy. 380 words. Factory Records, Miscellaneous, vol. 25, p. 59; also (a modern copy), ibid., vol. 8, p. 23; printed in "Letters Received," vol. iii, p. 283.*]

192. [16 February.] Royal commission to Captain Nicholas Downton for a voyage on account of the First Joint Stock. [*Copy. 1,160 words. Miscellaneous Court Book, p. 311. Printed in "The First Letter Book," p. 449. See also "Calendar of State Papers, E. Indies, 1513-1616," No. 692.*]

193. 22 February. Commission from the Company to Captain Downton, William Edwards, Nycholas Emsworth, Thomas Elkington, Edward Dodsworth, and others, for marine affairs in the second voyage for the Joint Stock. 1. Downton to be General, and to go in the *New Year's Gift*. 2. Edwards to be chief merchant in the *Hector*, Emsworth chief merchant in the *Hope*, and Elkington chief merchant in the *Solomon*. 3. Directions for daily prayers. The purser of each ship has been provided with a bible, a book of common prayer, a book of sermons, "and other bookes of cronycles and navigation for ther better passinge of the tyme." 4. Blaspheming, swearing, drunkenness, &c., forbidden, under penalties to be appointed. 5. The ships to be kept clean and sweet. 6. Rules for the issue of provisions and other stores. 7. Journals to be kept of the voyage. 8. At any stopping place precautions are to be taken against quarrels with the natives, over indulgence in fruit, &c. 9. Also against straggling. 10. Rules to be made for the disposal of the estates of any men dying. 11. No extraordinary punishment to be inflicted except upon sentence by a consultation. 12. No wages to be increased. 13. No cabins to be built or other alterations made, except for the enlargement of the hold. 14. Instructions to be framed for keeping company, and a rendezvous to be appointed in case of separation. To be on their guard against pirates and against a Portuguese attack. Men landing must be ready to go aboard on a sudden warning, "remembringe the *Pearles* men att St. Hellena in her last voyadge." 15. No gunpowder to be wasted in salutes. 16. No private passengers to be taken out. If any person not in the Company's service be brought home, he must not be allowed to land without permission from the Governor. 17. A council appointed for marine matters. 18. The choice of ports of call is left at discretion. Mollilla [Mohilla, one of the Comoro Islands] recommended. If they go to St. Augustine's Bay, inquiry should be made for survivors of the *Union*. Zuratt must be reached by the end of September at latest. Aloes may be bought at Socatra, if they touch there. Inquiry should be made in such case as to the state of affairs in India, &c. At the Comoros tortoise-shells may be bought for sale at Zuratt. 19. To beware of the "Flatts of India" between Madagascar and Africa. A copy of Capt. Hippon's journal is given them for guidance herein. 20. Pilots should be procured in unknown regions. In the event of disaster, if the chests of money cannot be got to land, they should be buoyed for future recovery. 21. No call to be made at any port in the English Channel, except in cases of urgency; and no goods to leave the ships until they reach the Thames. 22. Care to be taken to prevent excesses by sailors at Bantam and elsewhere. 23. Ships to be dispatched at seasonable times, so as to reach England in the summer. 24. Strange birds and beasts and other rarities to be procured for the King, &c. 25. Any of the Company's ships met with in distress to be relieved. 26. Resin to be used to counteract damage from "the steeme of the spice." 27. In the event of the death of Downton and Edwards, the successor will be found nominated in a sealed box. Should he be also dead, box No. 2 should be opened; and if the person there nominated be deceased, recourse should be had to the third box, and similarly with box No. 4. No increase of wages to follow any such succession. 28. Private trade forbidden. 29. The voyage is commended to God. Further instructions, regarding

1614—*cont.*

merchandizing, are given in another "pamphlett." [*Copy. 5,800 words. Factory Records, Miscellaneous, vol. 25, p. 5.*]

194. [22 February.] Another copy of the foregoing. [*Marine Records, Miscellaneous, vol. 4, p. 52.*]

195. [22 February.] Commission from the Company to Captain Downton, &c., for matters of merchandise. 1. "Seafaring causes" have been dealt with in another "pamphlett." 2. Letters having been received from Capt. Best, dated 16 January 1613, announcing the conclusion of an agreement with the Great Magoll (copy herewith), the fleet, which is provided with a cargo as per the accompanying invoice, is to proceed direct to Suratt. On arrival, inquiry is to be made for Thomas Alldworth and the other factors left there by Best. After conference with them, information is to be sent home on the following points: (1) what Paull Canninge has effected at court; (2) whether he is the most suitable person to reside there; (3) whether it is necessary to maintain a representative at court; (4) whether trading operations should be restricted to Suratt; (5) whether it is cheaper to buy and sell there rather than to send factors up country for the purpose; (6) what the expense of Canninge's deputation has been, and what reduction is possible, if an agent must still be kept at court. 3. If Canninge has not behaved properly, and an agent is judged to be necessary, some one else (preferably Edwards) is to be chosen. On arrival at Agra, he is to present the King's letter and a present, for which purpose the Company has provided a scarlet cloak, portraits of the King and Queen, of "Tamerlaine," of the Great Magoll himself, of Sir Thomas Smythe, and of three English ladies ("expressinge ther atyres"), a chest of hot waters, &c. It may be inadvisable to give all these at once. Application should be made for a continuance of the grant of free trade, and any enlargement found desirable; also for a reply to the King's letter. The agent should then remain at court, and Canninge should repair to Surat. Other presents have been sent, to be given to the Emperor, the Governors of Suratt, and others. Advice should be sent home as to articles suitable for presents; also as to the goods most vendible there. 4. If it be decided to leave Canninge at court, the royal letter and presents should be sent up to him, together with goods for sale. 5. No agent should be maintained at court unless this is absolutely necessary; and in that case the person appointed is to be as frugal as possible and not to follow the example of Capt. Haukines in living "in great pompe." On no account is he to marry a wife there. Any factor doing this is to be at once dismissed. 6. Finding the factors at Suratt well treated, they are to land their cargoes, keeping watch against attacks by the Portingalls. Advice to be sent home as to the most profitable commodities. 7. Steps should then be taken to relade and dispatch the ships. The prices of English goods should be kept up. One vessel to be sent back to England. Particulars of the Indian commodities desired. Directions for packing. Goods to be bought for sale at Pryaman and Tecoo. None need be provided for Bantam, as the stock already there will probably suffice. Inquiry should be made as to Indian calicoes suitable for Achin. Care must be taken not to lose the monsoons, and the fleet should keep together until the ship from England is "free from the Portingalls power." 8. Of the factors now sent, Edwards, Ensworth, Dods-worth, Mittford, John Browne, Robert Younge, Benjamyn Charke, Nycholas Uflytt, Timothy Mallery, Thomas Barker, Bayly Ball, Henry Elmer, Richard Sadler, Francis Phettiplace, and Richard Pitt are to be left at Suratt. Edwards is to be the chief factor, Alldworth second, and Ensworth third. The stations of the factors are to be settled in a general consultation. Directions for keeping books, and sending home copies; also for the behaviour of the factors. Care is to be taken in giving credit. 9. The factors not already named are to proceed to Bantam. Instructions for those parts. 10. After the departure of the General, a council of seven principal merchants (if so many are available) shall elect the chief. The factors now sent will take rank in the order in which

they are named. 11. If the ship returning to England be the *Solomon* or the *Hope*, with their present masters (Bennett and Mollonax), a factor should be placed in charge of both ship and men; but if the *Hector* be chosen, Spaight may be left in charge. In any case, one of the "auncient" factors should return, to give information to the Company; unless Caunynge be sent home under censure, in which case he will suffice (but he must not have any place of command in the ship). Advice should be taken as to the respects in which the concession obtained by Best needs amplification. Copies of the articles referred to, as also of the capitulations in Turkey and of the grant made to Lancaster at Achin, are delivered for this purpose. 12. Directions for proceeding to Bantam. A ship may be detached to Achin, with King James's letter, proceeding thence to Pryaman. 13-15. Directions for proceedings after arrival at Bantam, including the possible despatch of ships to Japan and the Coromandell Coast. If one be sent to the latter parts, the letters from King James should be presented to the kings or queens, with fit presents, and leave should be sought for free trade and the settling of factories. 16. Intelligence having been received of the possibility of trade in "the river of Sinda," which is probably safer from Portuguese obstruction than either Suratt or Cambaya, two suitable men should be sent thither to make enquiry. Samuëll Sqier is thought a fit man for one, and he is to embody his discoveries in "a trew mappé." He should also draw a full map of the whole country of the Great Mogoll, "which to this day we could never have." If practicable, a ship might in addition be sent by sea to Sinda for discovery. 17. At Surat and other factories the remains of the Separate Voyages are to be transferred to the Joint Stock. 18. Copies of this commission are to be left at the various factories. 19. Directions for reaching Surrat. 20. Divers youths and boys sent out to remain at Surrat and other places to learn the language. Henry Smith, Thomas Proud, Nathaniel Mountney, and Robert Hutchingson are to be left at Surrat; while the rest may be assigned to Bantam, Japan, Coromandell or elsewhere. They are to be committed to the charge of the chief factor, who is to place them "in severall honest houses of those countries to learne to read, speake, and wright the languages," resorting to the English factory each Sabbath "to hear the holy excercises of religion." 21. The preacher [Peter Rogers] may be left at one of the factories or may return in the fleet. 22. Robert Younge has been taught, at the Company's expense, "the skill of foylinge looking glasses." He should instruct four or five other factors in this art. 23. The Agent in Agra is desired to "discover the trade in Tartaria," find what kinds of broadcloth are there vendible, the distance of the "townes of trade," and whether the "passages" are dangerous. 24. Eight letters have been obtained from King James, whereof one is directed to the Great Mogull, two to the King of China, and one to the King of Achin; of the rest three are blank, and one is general. 25. No servant of the Company is to be paid than one-third of his wages (for apparel) abroad, and this to be reckoned at 5s. the riall of eight. 26.* If refused trade at Surrat, the fleet should return to the Red Sea or elsewhere and treat the Indian, &c. ships as Sir Henry Middleton did, advising the Mogull and the Governors of Surrat and Cambaya why that course has been taken. Before leaving India, their intentions should be carefully concealed. Having "traded with the Indians" in the manner suggested, as many ships should be sent home as can be provided with cargoes, the rest proceeding on their voyage. 27, 28. Directions for keeping accounts and sending home copies. 29. In letters sent "by doubtfull convayances," all important passages should be put into cipher, copy whereof has been delivered to the General. 30. Directions for storing the pictures sent, and for repairing the same. Edward Gault, trumpeter in the *New Year's Gift*, is skilled in this, and has been supplied with the necessary materials. He can also give directions for the making and gilding of the frames. 31. Private

* This article is missing, and is supplied from the abstract that follows.

1614—*cont.*

trade forbidden. Thomas Jones at Bantam, who has broken this article, is to be sent home. 32. Capt. Sharpeigh is understood to be at Bantam, though in what capacity is not known. He is to return at once, in order to give information to the Company. 33. Commend the foregoing to their good consideration. *P.S.*—Direct the sending home of seeds of all kinds of herbs, fruits and flowers, with some plants, and information at "what rate you finde frute"; also rare shells, pieces of rock, and the stones of all kinds of fruit. [*Copy.* 10,870 words. *Factory Records, Miscellaneous*, vol. 25, p. 15.]

196. [22 February.] Another copy of the foregoing. [*Marine Records, Miscellaneous*, vol. 4, p. 69.]

197. [22 February.] Abstract of articles 13–33 of the Company's instructions to Capt. Downton, &c., for matters of merchandise. [2,670 words. *O.C.*, No. 1011.]

198. 25 February to 1615, 2 November. A narrative by Edward Dodsworth. He went out to Surat in Downton's fleet, arriving 15 October. The proceedings there (including several consultations) are described, and then the writer's journey to Ahmadābād, where he arrived on 13 December. He left again on 26 January 1615, reaching Surat on 5 February. An account is given of the Portuguese attacks on Downton's ships. He sailed from Swally in the *Hope* on 3 March, and reached an Irish port at the beginning of November. On the last page, (1) a note of presents required for the Emperor Jahāngīr; (2) directions for packing goods; (3) commodities not in demand at Surat. [56 pp. *Marine Records*, No. XIX.]

199. 28 February. Note by Thomas Elkington of sundry presents and favours received from friends (including his cousins, Thomas and Richard Boothbie) at the time of his departure. [500 words. *Factory Records, Miscellaneous*, vol. 25, p. 1.]

200. 28 February to 1617, 20 June. Journal kept by John Monden, master's mate of the *Hector* in Downton's fleet. At Bantam (21 December 1616) he was transferred to the *Clove*, and returned in her to England. [*Copy.* 54 pp. *Marine Records*, No. XX.]

201. [February.] Invoices of the cargoes of Capt. Downton's fleet. [*Copies.* 10 pp. *Factory Records, Miscellaneous*, vol. 25, p. 34.]

202. [February.] Directions for reviving the pictures, by Rowland Buckett. [*Copy.* 250 words. *Ibid.*, p. 44.]

203. 9 March to 14 September. A Journal kept on board the *New Year's Gift* (from England to Sokotra). [15 pp. *Marine Records*, No. XXI.]

204. 14 March. Instructions from Capt. Downton to Thomas Elkington to be observed on board the *Solomon*. [*Copy.* 2,140 words. *Factory Records, Miscellaneous*, vol. 25, p. 45.]

205. 14 March. Another copy of the foregoing. [*Marine Records, Miscellaneous*, vol. 4, p. 49.]

206. 14 March. Rules laid down by Capt. Downton for keeping company. [*Copy.* 480 words. *Factory Records, Miscellaneous*, vol. 25, p. 49. Printed (from another copy) in "*Letters Received*," vol. ii, p. 23.]

207. 23 March. Further instructions from [Capt. Downton] to [Thomas Elkington], for dealing with "insufficient" sailors and as to a rendezvous in case of separation. [*Copy.* 260 words. *Ibid.*, p. 49.]

208. 24 March. Further instructions from Capt. Downton to Elkington to be observed in the *Solomon*. [*Copy.* 300 words. *Ibid.*, p. 48.]

209. [May?] Rules laid down by [Capt. Downton] for observance while on land at "Soldaniā" [Table Bay]. [*Copy.* 540 words. *Ibid.*, p. 50. For another copy see *Marine Records, Miscellaneous*, vol. 4, p. 63.]

210. 30 June to 16 October. Notes of Nicholas Downton's voyage in the *New Year's Gift*, commencing at the Cape of Good Hope. The latter portion is from Downton's own journal. [7 pp. *Marine Records*, No. X.]

1614—cont.

211. 1 July. Fresh instructions from [Capt. Downton] for keeping company, signals, &c. [*Copy. 960 words. Factory Records, Miscellaneous, vol. 25, p. 51. For another copy see Marine Records, Miscellaneous, vol. 4, p. 64.*]

212. 12 August. Instructions from Capt. Downton, on leaving St. Augustine's Bay, to [Hugh] Bennet [master of the *Solomon*], to keep ahead of the fleet and make certain signals. [*Copy. $\frac{3}{4}$ p. Marine Records, Miscellaneous, vol. 4, p. 66.*]

213. 23 August. Sailing directions by Mathewe Mollonaxe for the voyage between the Comoros and India. [*Copy. 200 words. Factory Records, Miscellaneous, vol. 25, p. 65.*]

214. [7 October.] Capt. Downton to Wolloo Can [Ulugh Khān ?], commander of the castle of Ginger Rashpoore [Janjira Rājpurī]. Has received his letter from his servant Sidabram [Sīdī Ibrāhīm], inviting the fleet into his harbour. Cannot accept, as they are in haste to reach Suratt; but hopes to call after leaving that place. Had not understood of the wars between him and the Portingalls, or would have given him better satisfaction. Sends him two swordblades and two knives. [*Copy. 150 words. Ibid., p. 60.*]

215. [7 October ?] Capt. Downton to Mallackamber. To the same effect. [*Copy. 120 words. Ibid., p. 59.*]

216. 15 October to 4 November. Note of the proceedings of Downton, &c., after arrival at Swally, including consultations then held. [*Copy. 1,600 words. Ibid., p. 52. Printed (from another copy) in "Letters Received," vol. ii, p. 130.*]

217. [October.] Memorandum [by Downton ?] of matters to be "thought upon" at arrival at Suratt. 1. To agree with the peasants of the "gonges" [gāon] or villages near Swally to warn the English of any landing or ambush of the Portingalls. 2. To obtain from Banians trading to Portuguese ports information about their forces and intents. 3. Samuell Squier or some other to survey the Bay of Cambaya and the river of Baroach; also Goga and other harbours on the Dew [Diu] side. 4. To find out who is in greatest favour with the "Kinge of Agra." 5. To send some of the presents secretly ashore, lest the Magoll should hear of and demand them. 6. To send a post to Cormandell at once, in order to get an answer before the fleet sails. 7. That, by means of camels half laden, some of the presents might reach Agra in 32 days, and the King's answer might be returned in 20 or 22 days. 8. To stipulate for permission to any man to buy and sell to the English freely. 9. Also for the prompt passing of goods through the custom-house. 10. To demand freedom from further customs on goods carried to other places in the dominions of the Great Mogoll. 11. The English to be at liberty to employ what brokers they please. 12. To learn whether it is better to use the maund of Shawsalem [Shāh Salīm, i.e. Jahāngir], which is 36 pices to the seara and 40 sera to the maund, or the Accabar maund, which is 30 pices to the sera and 40 sera to the maund, "or your maund which had wont to be, that is, halfe Shawsalem and halfe Accobar sera." 13. To obtain leave to buy and kill oxen. 14. Goods bought up country should pay duty only on shipment. 15. That goods in the customhouse be rated uniformly; for often the rates are enhanced, "by meanes whearof you paye duble the Kings custom." 16. To find out whether goods can be carried by boat to and from Suratt and Swally. 17. To send to the Governor of Dabull for pepper and green ginger. [*Copy. 680 words. Ibid., p. 60.*]

218. 15 November. Keridge at Asmere to Aldworth at Surat. Proceedings for the recovery of Midnall's estate. Rejoices at the arrival of a new fleet. Animadversions against Capt. Best. Is glad that Edwards is coming to court, and trusts he will bring good presents. Is promised a firma from the King for the good treatment of the English. All their business is referred to Mogrocan [Mukarrab Khān], who must therefore be placated. The Agra indigo bought by Nycholas [Withington] is ready to come down. The broker Jaddo [Jādu] arrived four days ago. Sends some Dutch letters, to be interpreted at Suratt.

1614—cont.

Inquires whether his for England were received. Messages to those arrived in the ships. *PS.*—Any letters for him may be entrusted to the bearer of this. [*Copy.* 1,040 words. *Factory Records, Miscellaneous*, vol. 25, p. 80. *Printed* (from another copy) in "*Letters Received*," vol. ii, p. 156.]

219. 16 November. Floris and George Chanisie at Musillpatan to Aldworth at Surat. Have received his of 9 August. Their ship could not get over the bar till 3 October, and arrived here the 23rd. Are now shipping their goods, and hope to sail about 1 December for Bantam and England. Commercial details. Cannot agree that "your flatt indico" is better than the indigo of these parts. Have given Gion Marian Dimoreth the letter forwarded by Aldworth; he is willing to accompany them to Bantam. On 1 November a Dutch ship arrived from Bantam, with a Vissetedor Generall; and two more vessels are expected. News from Europe brought by the Dutch; also about English shipping. Calicoes suitable for Bantam. No letters have come from the factors there. [*Copy.* 1,220 words. *Ibid.*, p. 82. *Printed* (from another copy) in "*Letters Received*," vol. ii, p. 164.]

220. 16 November. Agreement between the Company and Sir Thomas Roe, appointed ambassador to the Great Mogul. [*Copy.* 1,030 words. *Miscellaneous Court Book*, p. 309. *Printed* in "*The First Letter Book*," p. 446; also in "*The Embassy of Sir Thomas Roe*" (Hakluyt Society, 1899), p. 547.]

221. 22 November. Kerridge at Asimer to Capt. Downton and Edwards. Has learned from Aldworth of their arrival, and of Edwards' appointment to the court. Applied to Aseph Chan for his assistance, and procured a letter from the King, though not entirely to his mind. This is now sent. Mogrobean will do his best to get from them any rarities for the King, but afterwards will probably allow free sales. Account of the business at court. Canninge at his coming was referred to Mogrobean for all business, as was also Kerridge at his arrival. Delivered King James's letter, but could not get an answer to it, as it was feared that permission to the English to trade would alienate the Portingalls. However, on the latter taking the Indian ships, the King gave firm interdicting intercourse with them, and authorized Mogrobean "to give place to the English to fortifie." Thinks this was done rather to bring the Portingalls to a better conclusion than in favour to their rivals. The agreement concluded by Beast was signed by the Governors of Amadavas and Suratt, and, as both are now dead (and, moreover, the former was only a deputy governor), it is requisite that the same articles be signed by Mogrocan and the rest, not only in English but in Persian; also that, at Edwards' coming, he should get the King's seal thereunto. Nothing will be obtained here that has not previously been assented to by Mogrocan. Is glad that the Company has sent out fit men, and rejoices more especially "in the sufficiencie of the lidger," who must come well provided with presents. Broadcloth is now in good request. Prices of other English goods. Proceedings as to Midnall's estate. Has advised Whithington as to the indigo to be sent down. Complaints of Best's action in not sending home the factors' letters and in writing to disgrace them all; this was probably due to his quarrel with Aldworth. [*Copy.* 1,900 words. *Factory Records, Miscellaneous*, vol. 25, p. 84. *Printed* (from another copy) in "*Letters Received*," vol. ii, p. 178.]

222. 23 November. Keridge at Asimer to Edwards in Suratt. Refers to his letter [of the 22nd] and enters into greater details concerning the presents necessary. Goods for sale may also be brought up. Edwards must be careful to choose only civil men to accompany him. Provision for the journey should be made at Amadavaz, where all things are cheapest, except horses, which may be had here at reasonable rates. If desired, will send some to meet him at Jaluer [Jālor], which is about half way. Saddles, &c., may be procured at Amadavaz. [*Copy.* 560 words. *Ibid.*, p. 87. *Printed* (from another copy) in "*Letters Received*," vol. ii, p. 195.]

1614—cont.

223. 25 November. Revised distribution list of factors, &c.* For Agra: Edwards, Rev. Peter Rogers, Mittford, Brownie, Phetyplace, Robert Younge, Henry Smith, Roger Proud, Robert Hutchinson (Edwards's boy), Phillip Baker (cook), Uffitt, Keridge, and Whithington. For Persia: Steele and Crouther. For Baroch: Oxwicke, Farwell, Ball, Butt, and John Ferris (Oxwicke's boy). For Amadavar: Aldworth, Dodsworth, Battie, Preston, Sanderast, Elmer, Robert Pickeringe (surgeon), George Savadge (Dodsworth's man), and John Pierson (Preston's boy). For Suratt: Thomas Elkington, Biddulph, Edward Aspinall, Barker, Mallery, Samuel Juxson, Tucker, Vernon, Sadler, Nathaniel Mountney (boy), George Busbrig (boy), Edward Richards (boy), William Parker, and William the plumber. For Cambaya: Humphrey Elkington, Holmeden, and Pitt. [*Copy. 160 words. Factory Records, Miscellaneous, vol. 25, p. 97.*]

224. 25 November. Whithington at Agra to Aldworth at Suratt. Wrote on 29 October, advising that he had 30 "farthells" [fardles] of indigo ready for dispatch. Five days ago he received Aldworth's letter desiring a larger quantity, whereupon he agreed for 136 maunds, as also for two "farthells" of semianoes of all sorts for samples. For these goods he promised payment in ten days, relying on Aldworth's advice that 20,000 mamades would be remitted at once. Two days ago he laded the goods on 35 camels and was about to dispatch them, when they were seized by Choje Jehan [Khawāja Jalān], the Governor, and taken into the fort, though Whithington had that morning procured leave from him. On demanding the reason, he was told that a firman was come from the King to seize the goods of all Christians, and, this being so, his could not be exempted without express order from court. He offered to remain a prisoner until such order should come, but all to no purpose. His house was searched, his chests broken open, and all his goods impounded, twenty peones being left in charge of him and his house. Next morning he was released. Wrote at once to Keridge to obtain redress. His creditors came down on him for money, and some appealed to Chojehan to oblige him to return the goods. Has since obtained sureties that the goods should be sent towards Ajegemer, with proviso that, if the King did not grant leave for their transport to Suratt, they should be brought back here; but the Governor would listen to nothing of the kind. Cannot hope to get the goods away in time for the ships, for an answer cannot come from Asemer in less than ten days, and then forty-five would be taken up in the journey to Suratt. Indigo is now more abundant and cheaper than any time these twenty years, but the price will rise daily. Fears he will have to restore his purchases to the sellers, unless money comes soon. Wonders that the broadcloth has not arrived. Great inquiry has been made for it, and he could have sold a good quantity. "Marffeene" [elephants' teeth], if small and sound at the ends, is worth 60 roopies the maund. Quicksilver has fallen much, as great quantities have lately come from Bengalla. His creditors are suing to have back the indigo, as the price has much risen, owing to Chamallam [Khān Alam], who is to go ambassador to Persia, having ordered 1,000 "farthells" to carry with him. For the present he must answer his creditors with "sebanes" [*zabān*, a promise], as he has been oftentimes answered himself. He has no money to pay his expenses, and no credit. Much regrets his inability to dispatch the goods, which would have shown how great a profit could be made herein. Desires that Mogrobecan may be informed of his troubles. PS.—Sends this by the pattamar [messenger] who brought a letter from Keridge. [*Copy. 1,260 words. Ibid., p. 89.*]

225. 28 November. Consultation held at Suratt regarding the despatch of Richard Steele to Persia. [*Copy. 200 words. Ibid., p. 61. Printed (from another copy) in "Letters Received," vol. ii, p. 208.*]

226. [November?] Edwards, Ensworth, Thomas Elkington, Dodsworth, Mittford, and Oxwicke [at Surat] to Downton [at Swally]. In accordance

* Compare the list on p. 134 of *Letters Received*, vol. ii.

1614—cont.

with his request, they have consulted together about the Persian trade, and they have concluded that it is a business very fitting to be prosecuted. Steele estimates the cost of the journey, for himself and two others, at about £200, which is thought reasonable. If Downton will select a mariner for the party, the undersigned will appoint a merchant. Edwards will endeavour to get leave from Mogrocan [Mukarrab Khân] for Molinganey [Mu'allim Ghani] to visit Downton. The mariner referred to should be ready by next Thursday, when Edwards proposes to start for Amadavar and Agra. [*Copy. 220 words. Factory Records, Miscellaneous, vol. 25, p. 63.*]

227. [November ?] Memorandum by Thomas Elkington, Dodsworth, and Mittford, stating their reasons for consenting to allow Edwards to style himself a messenger from King James. [*Copy. 760 words. Ibid., p. 65.*]

228. 4 December. Instructions from Edwards to Oxwicke as to goods to be purchased for England, Achine, and Pryaman. [*Copy. 100 words. Ibid., p. 64.*]

229. 5 December. Keridg at Asimere to Aldworth at Suratt. Wrote on the 15th and 23rd ult. Wonders that he has received no letters from Suratt. In expectation of the promised remittance, Whithington bought [at Agra] a quantity of indigo on credit. He was about to dispatch this and some more which he had bought previously, when he was stopped by the Governor, Chojajehan. The reason was that the Governor had been reproved by the King for allowing a Porting[all] to remove the goods of a fellow countryman, and had been instructed not to allow the Franquis [Franks] to carry away anything without express permission from the King. Probably the trouble might have been avoided, had the Governor's leave been solicited beforehand, since the prohibition was evidently intended to apply only to the Porting[alls]. Kerridge at once "erzed" [submitted a petition (*arzi*)] and obtained a royal order for the release of the goods. He also procured a letter from Asephean to Chojajehan, urging better treatment of the English in future. These documents he is now sending to Agra. Little progress has been made in the recovery of Midnall's goods. The King's grant is expected; and the money obtained will then be remitted to Whithington, to enable him to pay for the indigo. Much desires to learn how things are going at Suratt. [*Copy. 600 words. Ibid., p. 88.*]

230. 23 December. Elkington at Suratt to [Oxwick and Farewell at Broach]. Has received theirs of the 18th, with the accompanying letter for Downton. This was duly forwarded, and the General's reply is now enclosed. Instructions for the calico investment. As for payment for the indigo, they should draw bills on this factory, which will be safer than sending them money. If Essay But cannot be suitably employed, he should be sent back. Are now landing the lead. The ships are all at the bar, by the Nabab's request. P.S.—Sends them a quire of paper. [*Copy. 1,000 words. O.C. 215 I. Printed in "Letters Received," vol. iii, p. 281.*]

231. [December ?] List of goods to be purchased for England. [*Copy 45 words. Factory Records, Miscellaneous, vol. 25, p. 64.*]

232. [December ?] Note by Downton of Indian goods vendible at Tecoo and Pryaman. [*Copy. 160 words. Ibid., p. 64.*]

233. [December ?] Note by Mittforde on the same subject. [*Copy 60 words. Ibid., p. 64.*]

234. Notes by Elkington on the trade at Suratt. *Moneys*.—The mamade (silver) is worth a little less than 12*d*. The piza (brass) goes usually 34 to the mamade, but varies with the price of copper. Badams (almonds) are reckoned at 22 to the piza. No money should be received without a saraff, for there is much false money current. His charge is one mamade for every 3,000, and he makes good any bad coins received. At Amadavar the rupia seana [*sikkā*] is current and is equal to three ma[mudes]. The piece of eight is not current; but is commonly worth 5 mamā [des] less 3 pizas for the variety with the

1614—*cont.*

single cross, and 5 mamades less 4 pizas for that with the double cross (this for full weight coins). Has not seen any gold coins. The English jacobus of 22s. is not worth above 19 ma[mades]. *Measures.*—In Suratt there are two covetts, one of 35½ inches for broadcloth (at first only 33 inches, but it is yearly augmented), the other for calico, &c. of 26¼ inches. *Weights.*—The maund (equivalent to about 32 lb.) contains 40 sera, each weighing 18 pizas (the coin). There is a special seer of 15 pizas for elephants' teeth, gold and silver. In Agra and other places 30 and 36 pizas go to the sear. *Commodities in demand.*—Broadcloth, elephants' teeth, lead, quicksilver, vermilion, sword blades, coral, emeralds, pearls, velvets, curiosities (looking glasses, &c.), knives, chamois leather, guns (a few), tin, pepper, nutmegs, cloves, cinnamon, camlets, and amber (with notes on each). *Commodities from thence.*—Indigo, baftas, and other sorts of calico, gumlac, green ginger, myrobalans, mangoes, bezoar stones, diamonds, rubies, and opium (with notes). Civet, musk, and amber are almost as dear as in England. *Customs.*—The rate is 3½ per cent. inwards and outwards, but goods are so highly valued that this comes quite to 5 per cent. Rials pay 2 per cent. At Baroch 1¼ per cent. duty must be paid. For the carriage of goods by land between Suratt and Swally the rate is one mamude per ten maunds; for carriage by water there is no fixed rate, but usually half the land rate is charged. At other places there are no fixed rates. *Miscellaneous Notes.*—The Viceroy was Nabab Magrobean; the Governor Cojenassan [Khawāja Nizām]; and the Sabendar Cojeallp [Khawāja Alp]. Great men friendly to the English were Isacke [Ishāk] Beg, Milljoffer [Mīr Jāfar], Cojearabe [Khawāja Arab], Mahamud Hassan, and Mallim Ganier [Mu'allim Ghani]. The English broker at Surat was called Naran [Nārāyan], with his brother Queso [Keso]; at Baroch, Naranjee [Nārāyanji] and his sons. Most of the inhabitants of Suratt are Bannians, and these are the merchants; but they are so much awed by the Moors that they dare not buy anything, and practically all dealing is with the Moors. Care must be taken in making bargains with either a Bannian or a Moor, for the one has as little fidelity as the other; but it is easier to recover from a Bannian. "The fluxe [dysentery] much raingneth in Suratt. Flesh, as well goate as mutton, veary unholson and dangerous; the like the fish and frute, which must be obtayned [abstained] from, and make your ordinarye feedinge of rice and henns. As also to have your watter stand a day or two before it be drancke, for, as it commeth out of the river, it is veary thicke and muddie." [1,470 words. *Factory Records, Miscellaneous*, vol. 25, p. 97.]

235. Notes [by Kerridge] on the ports of Persia, from information given to him by Sir Robert Sherly. [*Copy.* 520 words. *Ibid.*, p. 62. *Printed (with some differences) in "Letters Received,"* vol. ii, p. 145, and also in "*The First Letter Book*," p. 458.]

236. [1614.] Fragment of a memorandum book of some factor, containing: (1) notes from the instructions to Capt. Downton [see No. 195]; (2) notes on money (a mamode equals 10*d.*, and contains 32 pises; a piece of eight is 156 pises; 12*d.* Spanish is 39 pises, and 12*d.* English 32 pises); (3) note in Portuguese of sundry payments at Surrat; (4) notes of instructions received by Edwards from Sir Thomas [Smythe]; (5) memorandum of goods belonging to Thomas Kinge, to be received from the custom house; (6) note of sundry payments. [9 small pages. *Factory Records, Miscellaneous*, vol. 24, f. 9.]

237. [1614?] Statement of account of assets in the East Indies of the Third, Fifth, and Eleventh Voyages, reduced into one, viz. the Eleventh. [2 pp. *Home Miscellaneous*, vol. 39, f. 9.]

238. [1614?] Notes [made by Thomas Elkington in London?] as to the value of diamonds, pearls, and drugs, with directions for the choice of them. From information supplied by Nycholas Isacke, Mr. Flud, Mr. Rawlinson, and Mr. West. [*Copy.* 3 pp. *Factory Records, Miscellaneous*, vol. 25, p. 91.]

239. [1614?] Notes by Edmond Scott as to medicinal stores to be taken in the voyage, with directions for their use. [*Copy.* 1,020 words. *Ibid.*, p. 94.]

1614—cont.

240. [1614?] Notes by Nycholas Ufflitt on the coins, weights, and measures used in the dominions of the Great Magoll. Four sorts of mahoores [mohurs], worth 5, 10, $12\frac{1}{2}$, and 25 ropees. The hundee, Shawshalem, or challengee [*chalani*] ropee is worth in Agra from 96 to 102 pices, according to the exchange. Five of these ropees equal four savoy [*sawāi*?] ropees, while six equal five Jangeres [*Jahāngīris*]. The Cajanna [*khazāna*] ropee, which is the smallest, is worth 94 or 96 pices (copper). Of mamades there are two sorts: the Chinglescan, which is the larger, is worth 33 or 34 pices; the Andenande [or Audevaude], which is the smaller, equals 32 pices. Of the former kind, five usually equal one rial of eight less four pices. In Suratt for one pice may be had 30 badamms [*bādām*], or almonds in the shell; these are current coin. In Agra a pice may be exchanged for 30 caures [cowries], “a kinde of fish shell come out of Bengala.” As for measures, in Agra, Lahor, or Suratt, the coveda, or measure for broadcloth, is a yard less three inches. “Your measure for callico wants of three quarters of a yard in most places.” In Agra and Lahor there are two sorts of weights called searas, viz. the Achabe [Akbar] sera, equalling 30 pices, and the Shawshalem, equalling 36 pices, i.e. $1\frac{1}{2}$ lb. The maund is 40 sera. The greater has 36 pices to the sera and equals 65 lb.; the smaller has 30 pices to the sera, and is equivalent to 56 lb. [*Copy. 700 words. Factory Records, Miscellaneous, vol. 25, p. 96.*]

241. [1614?] Directions received of Nicholas Offlett for sundry parts of India. Enumerating (with prices) the commodities obtainable at Lahore; Serniand [Sirhind]; Semiana [Samāna]; Tanasary [Thānesar]; Sultanpoore; Peroosabaud [Firozābād]; Dille [Delhi]; Agra; Randowle [Rudauli?]; Oude [Ajodhya]; Aquanurpoore [Akbarpur, in Fyzābād]; Juniport [Jaunpur]; Benarse; Purbe [“30 choses from Agra, whear your Cole (i.e. Koil) indicoe is made”]; a town within two choses of Mannynpoore upon Ganges, yielding drugs; Surrenge [Sironj]; Sarampoore [Sārangpur]; Ogen [Ujjain]; Bramport kingdom [Khāndesh]; Chippora [Sīpri?]; Amadavar; Maddouar; Potanna “by the mountaines” [Pātan]; Cambaya; Baroach; Byana; Mirta; Asmer [Ajmer], within nine coses of which are the copper mines; Potanna [Patna]; Dabull [Dābhol] (the harbour described); Chiplon [Chiplun]; Dachane [Deccan]; Bisnager [Vijayanagar] (chief town for raw diamonds). [*Copy. 1,120 words. Factory Records, Miscellaneous, vol. 25, p. 56. For a copy, made about 1802, see ibid., vol. 8, p. 12.*]

1615.

242. 2 January. A Court of Adventurers in the Fourth Voyage. Present: Sir Thomas Smith, Mr. Grenwell, Alderman Bowles, William Harryson (Treasurer), Messrs. Bell, Johnson, Basse, Fremman, Cater, Ferrers, Hamor, Richard Burrell, Reynold Grene, John Highlord (senior), Willaston, Bankes, Kirbye, William Palmer (French merchant), Bonham, Henry Robinson, and Lutterford. The Governor said that they had been called to hear the state of the business in Fraunce, as reported by Triges on his return. A letter was read from Robins, stating that he expected little profit to result and that the charge would eat out whatever was recovered. Another was read from Malmartell, their solicitor, giving fair hopes of recovering a good amount, “by the favour of Mounseir Neptaineurs, the principall man in the commission,” who had always aided their cause. Other writings were read, with notes of what Triggs must effect, should the Company decide to persevere with the suit. Much doubt was expressed concerning the advisability of going any further in the matter, considering the cost and the probable delay, and moreover the fact that “the justices whoe have bene accused will recover against the Companye for reparation of their honour, as they did latelie against Mr. Robinson, Mr. Taylor, Mr. Cooper, and Mr. Robins, which should have bene putt in execution against them but that they were releevd by the last comission, which stopt all those proceedings for the present. . . . Some were of opinion to have suite followed against the justices onlie, whoe have bene accused in the depredation

of the pepper comitted to their custodie and delivered shorte in measure above 300 bushells, whereas the rest (that was in the custodie of the English) did hould out the full measure as yt was laid in; but that course was distasted, supposinge there will bee found many evasions, and that they will beare one with another rather then to have the justice of the countrye disgraced, and are of opinion that, although faire promises bee made of justice, yet in conclusion nothinge wilbee effected nor executed; as was instant by a pettie governour of Deepe [i.e. Dieppe], whoe hath latelie done a notoryous and apparaunt wrounge and yet noe justice nor remedie can bee had." It was decided, before coming to any resolution, to learn what money was in hand or owing (the debt from the Eleventh Voyage was supposed to be about 770 rials), and what brokes were due; and certain members were appointed to examine the accounts and report. A proposal was made to relieve the Treasurer of all money belonging to the Fourth Voyage and to put it into the hands of some private man, whereby its amount might be readily ascertained at any moment; but a decision was deferred. [580 words. *Court Minutes*, vol. iia, p. 33.]

243. 17 January. A Court of Adventurers in the Fourth Voyage. Present: Sir Thomas Smyth, Mr. Greenwell, Alderman Bowles, Messrs. Harrison, Johnson, Lutterford, Bell, Hamor, Cater, Basse, Reynold Grene, Anthonie Harlowe, Freeman, Bonham, Hamersley, Ironside, and Jennyns. The Committees appointed at the last court reported that the money in hand was £280. This was thought to be a small sum on which to continue the suit; yet, having heard the account given by Trigge of the state of the business, and conceiving that the charges made against the judges of Reines could not be dropped without danger of being condemned, it was thought advisable to continue the proceedings; especially as the Council at Paris had appointed Mounseer Neptinners to be their judge (with leave to choose his own colleague) and that gentleman had always been favourable to their cause; "and seeinge that sundrye sentences have heretofore bene given butt never executed, hee becinge nowe gone with his comission from the Counsell, it is to bee hoped that this is the time to effect the same to good purpose." Being short of cash, a proposal was made to Trigge that he should be paid a tenth of whatever should be recovered; this he accepted, provided an advance were made to him of £10 or £20, and order was given accordingly. With regard to the law proceedings, it was thought advisable to first rid the Company of the suit of the judges, which might be effected without further help from the King or the Council, only by a letter from the Lord Treasurer to Mounseer Neptinners and another to him from the Governor. A further letter was to be written to Robins, telling him what had been decided, with a procuracy to him and Triggs to compound as they should see fit. Bell, Johnson, and Cater were desired to see to all this and to dispatch Triggs. They were also authorized to send "a quilte and truncke or cabyn,* or a peece of plate" to Mounseer Neptinners as a token from the Company. [540 words. *Ibid.*, p. 35.]

244. 20 January. Letter of credit for Steele and John Crowther, signed at Amadavar by Edwards, Aldworth, Dodsworth, and Mittford. Desiring any Englishman resident in Persia to advance to the bearers fifty pounds, if necessary, charging the same on the East India Company or any of its factories in India. [Copy. 200 words. *Factory Records, Miscellaneous*, vol. 25, p. 63.]

245. 10 February. Information obtained from Antonie Denes [a Portuguese prisoner]; concerning the Viceroy's fleet at Swally. [Copy. 1 p. *Marine Records, Miscellaneous*, vol. 4, p. 67.]

246. [24 February?] Consultation aboard the *New Year's Gift* by Capt. Downton, Aldworth, Thomas Elkington, and Dodsworth. The value of the stock left ashore at Suratt is £10,000. The goods should be sold as quickly as possible. Aldworth is to go to Amadavar and Sarques to invest the proceeds in indigo. If Edwards cannot buy Ryana indigo, his money is to be passed over

* Apparently a cabinet or receptacle for valuables is meant.

1615—*cont.*

to Aldworth to increase the latter's investment. Directions for keeping the accounts, for maintaining order among the Company's servants, and for the distribution of the latter. [*Copy. 360 words. Factory Records, vol. 25, p. 100.*]

247. 27 February. [] at Surat to a friend in England. Describes the outward voyage and their arrival at Surrat on 15 October 1614. Narrates the attacks made by the Portuguese upon Downton's ships. [*Draft, unfinished. 3½ pp. Marine Records, No. XXI, p. 25.*]

248. [March.] Translation of a letter from the Emperor Jahāngīr to King James, stating that he has given orders for the favourable treatment of the English merchants. [*Copy. 360 words. Miscellaneous Court Book, p. 326. Printed in "The First Letter Book," p. 478; in "Purchas His Pilgrimes" (ed. 1905-07), vol. iv, p. 436; in Terry's Voyage to East India (1655), p. 436; and in "Letters Received," vol. iii, p. 284.**]

249. 18 April. A Court of Adventurers in the Fourth Voyage. Present: Sir Thomas Smyth, Messrs. Greenwell, Bell, Johnson, Highlord (Senior), Cater, Simonds, Basse, Ferrers, Hamor, Freman, Berblocke, Henry Robinson, Ironside, Allen, Westrowe, Bancks, Humphrey Smith, Kirbye, Bonham, Bridgman, Deane, Wheatley, and others unnamed. Letters from Trigges (at Reims) and Robins were read, relating the course of affairs, including the discovery of much pepper having been sold at Rochell and of benzoin having been disposed of in various parts of Bryttannie; mentioning also the encouragement received from Mounseer Neptuniers of obtaining justice shortly. Another letter from William Corye at Quimper [Coran]tin was read, persuading the Company to make a composition with certain delinquents. The assembly decided to prosecute the matter further, in view of the encouraging news, and desired Mr. Johnson and others to write accordingly. Mountney was instructed (as soon as the *Clora* and *Concord* were dispatched) to draw up a statement of account for the Fourth Voyage. A motion was made to require payment of the brokes on goods sold, in order to provide funds for the suit; at the same time, for the reasons formerly alleged by those owing them, it was held reasonable not to proceed "with extremitie" but "to take onelie £10 per cent. for the forbearance of the money." The extraordinary pains taken by some of the debtors should, it was thought, be recompensed in some other way than by remitting their brokes; and this was left for further consideration. [*600 words. Court Minutes, vol. iia, p. 36.*]

250. 26 June to 13 October. Extracts from a journal kept on board the *Lion*, in Keeling's fleet. [*3 pp. Marine Records, No. XVIII, p. 11.*]

251. 21 July to 1618, 16 January. Book recording advances made by the Treasurer to various officers of the Company (Nicholas Sadler, Richard Atkinson, Francys Sadler, Edward Seagar, John Lemprier, John Waldo, Thomas Nordens, Bryan Edlin, Gregory Allen, Thomas Chauncye, and Andrew Ellam), with their signatures for the items. [*121 pp. Home Miscellaneous, vol. 41.*]

252. 14 December. Letters patent, authorizing the Company to export foreign coin as usual, notwithstanding a recent proclamation: to issue commissions to their captains and commanders to punish offenders and exercise martial law (a special seal being appointed for such commissions): and to examine their servants upon oath. [*Copy. 4,000 words. Miscellaneous Court Book, p. 321. Printed in "The First Letter Book," p. 468.*]

253. 20 December. Royal commission to Benjamin Joseph and Henry Pepwell for a voyage on account of the First Joint Stock. [*Copy. 1,770 words. Ibid., p. 319. Printed in "The First Letter Book," p. 463.*]

254. [1615 ?] Directions for a voyage from the Cape of Good Hope to Surat, based upon Best's and other journals. [*Copy. Rather more than one page. Marine Records, No. XVIII, p. 9.*]

* There is another copy in the British Museum (*Add. MS. 9366, f. 3*) with a note that the translation was made by Edwards and Charles Clarke.

1615—cont.

255. [1615 ?] Sailing directions for the East Indies. [Copy. 11 pp. *Marine Records*, No. XVIII, p. 17. This is a copy (with variations) of the "Ruler" written by John Davis of Limehouse, and printed in "*Purchas His Pilgrimes*," vol. iv, p. 88.]

256. [1615 ?] Sailing directions for the English Channel. [Copy. 2½ pp. *Ibid.*, p. 31.]

257. [1615 ?] Forms of two kinds of commissions issued in pursuance of the grant of 14 December, 1615, one to the commanders of fleets, the other to captains of separate vessels. [Copy. 2,130 words. *Miscellaneous Court Book*, pp. 334-8. Printed in "*The First Letter Book*," pp. 493, 497.]

1616.

258. 21 February. Kerridge, Browne, Gipps, Barker and Mittford at Suratt to Bangham, &c. [at Burhānpur]. Kerridge has been appointed Chief by "Generall [Keeling] and consultation," and desires therefore to be fully informed of all transactions. Advice is requested of the present price of lead and what quantity will vend instantly; and the same for quicksilver, elephants' teeth, or any other English commodities, in order that supplies may be sent. Enquiry should be made as to the price of gumlac and other goods, with a view to providing a cargo for the next fleet. [Copy. 340 words. *Factory Records, Surat*, vol. 84, pt. i, p. 3. For another copy see B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 56.]

259. 23 February. The same to Roe [at Ajmer]. Kerridge wrote last on 25 January [from Ahmadābād], advising that he had forwarded to Keeling the ambassador's letter. Met the answer at Baroch "at our goeing downe," and trusts that it has now been received. Since then they have learnt from his letters to the General, &c. (received 18 February) his "forwardnes in the behalfe of our affaires," and trust his efforts will prove successful. The late Governor [Zūlsakār Khān] has left the town and now lies outside ready for his departure; "whose carriadge to us in the poynt of delay and base usadge hath bine nothing bettered since Your Lordships goeing hence, but rather hath expressed his evill inclynation and left with us a greater impression of some sinnistre intended dealeing. Hee hath avowed and publickly warned us to take notyee that our nation are to departe the citty of Suratt before the end of February 1616, upon payne of confiscation of all such our goods as are then heare to be found; which he averreth to bee the expresse order of his master the Prince, by a firman to that purpose, which, though required, he would not produce; wherby wee co[n]jecture it may be fayned, yett have thought fitt to reacquaint Your Lordship, that by your intercession that edict (if any such) may bee revoked, or elce, in case of necessity, by the remove of our goods and persons wee may prevent any such intentions." After considering "the wrongs and unjust dealeings" of Edwards, the "Generall and consultation" have ordered him to England, and have appointed Kerridge to be Chief here, Byddulph to be Chief of the factories at Agra and Agemere, and Browne and Bangham to similar positions at Amadavaz and Brampoore respectively. The fleet sailed on 19 February, the *Lion* for England, and the rest for Bantam. The General left for Roe two small runlets of "allegant" [Alicante wine], as also the keys of certain cases formerly sent to him. The keys are now forwarded; but the wine will be put into bottles and then dispatched by way of Amadavaz. Would have written earlier, but waited to see whether the Governor would carry out his promises of satisfaction for the money owing. "Hee daylie defereth us, and this morning is remooved to Vereaw [Varião], where hee appoynted our repaire." Will advise the result of the interview, and meanwhile they are keeping back the particulars of the debt. [Copy. 570 words. *Ibid.*, p. 4. Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 56.]

260. 23 February. The same to Byddulph, &c. [at Ajmer]. The ships departed on the 19th, and in them went Edwards for England. What the General and his council have decided as to the several factories will be shown

1616—cont.

by a copy of the consultation which will shortly be sent. Meanwhile the factors are urged to press the sale of their goods and the investment of their proceeds, ready for lading the next ships. [*Copy. 160 words. Factory Records, Surat, vol. 84, pt. i, p. 5. Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 56.*]

261. 24 February. Kerridge, Browne, Gipps, Barker and Milford at Surat to Roe [at Ajmer]. Have now received his letter of the 5th, addressed to the factors at Amadavaz, whereby they understand his care for the redress of the wrongs sustained there. The *farmān* will be delivered to the factors proceeding to that city, and the result will be advised. Are glad that Pierce has been captured, and part of the stolen money recovered. Will inform Keeling of this. Intend also to write overland to the Company by way of Mocha and Aleppo, there being a ship bound from this place to the Red Sea in about twenty days. Will then send a copy of Roe's letter. Should the ambassador be sending any letters overland, they trust he will give them previous notice, as they will do in the like case. Hope he has received Keeling's reply to his letter. [*Copy. 360 words. Ibid., p. 5. Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 56.*]

262. 26 February. The same to Farwell, &c. [at Ahmadābād]. Three days ago received their letter of the 17th, enclosing one from the ambassador and advising the receipt of two *farmāns*. These should be kept until Browne arrives. The rest of Myer Jaffer's [Mīr Jāfar's] debt cannot be justly detained; but Gourdas [Gurdās] will see to it when he comes up. Their factory accounts could not be sent to England by the fleet, because they were imperfect. Desire that the omissions may be remedied, thus saving Gipps some trouble. Urge the sale of their goods. Send commendations to Farwell and Bigford. [*Copy. 260 words. Ibid., p. 6. Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 57.*]

263. 5 March. The same to the same. Understand that the Governor of Cambaya is recalled to the court, and will be passing through Amadavaz accordingly. Direct them to show him the *farmān* lately received, and to demand the repayment of the money extorted at Cambaya and Baroch. It would be well to procure two or three copies of the *farmān*, "under the Casies chapp [i.e. the *chhāp* (seal) of the *Kāzi*]," in order that one may be given to the Governor, if he demands it. Again urge the early sale of their goods, with a view to investment. [*Copy. 250 words. Ibid., p. 7. Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 57.*]

264. 7 March. The same to "all generalls, admiralls, captains, merchants, etc.," of any English or Dutch ships. Commend the bearer, Malam Gynney,* master of a Suratt ship named the *Samaly Ruzzaur*,† to their favourable usage and protection, in return for his many kindnesses to the English at this place. [*Copy. 260 words. Ibid., p. 9. Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 58.*]

265. 8 March. The same to Farwell [at Ahmadābād]. Received yesterday his letter of the 3rd. Perceive that he had not acquainted Bigford with the orders about the *farmāns*, thus causing him to send a special pattamare about them—a needless expense. Charge him to tell Bigford everything in future. Repeat the instructions about the Governor of Cambaya. The money exacted at Baroch was 1,255½ mah[mudis], while, as for that paid at Amadavaz, he will of course be aware. [*Copy. 210 words. Ibid., p. 8. Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 57.*]

266. 9 March. The same to the English Consul and merchants [at Aleppo]. Beg that the enclosed packet may be forwarded to England, at the expense of the East India Company. [*Copy. 270 words. Ibid., p. 8. Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 57.*]

267. 10 March. The same to the East India Company. Have thought it well to supplement their recent letter (by the *Lion*) by this one, sent via Aleppo.

* Ghani, the *mu'allim* (pilot or master).

† *Samady Ruzzaur* (*Samadi Razavi* ?) in the B. M. copy.

Narrate the course of events since the coming of Downton's fleet in October, 1614. Arrival of Sir Thomas Roe and his reception at Court. He has already obtained two *farmāns* for the restitution of money extorted at Amadavaz. Edwards censured and sent home. Account of the stock left at Surat by General Keeling. Remarks on goods suitable for sale in these parts, and on those ordered to be sent home. Calicoes, &c. have been laden on the fleet for Achine, &c. The river Syndus [i.e. Indus] goes up to Lahore, but cannot be used yet, as there is no factory settled in those parts. Spices, porcelain, Chinese silks, &c. would sell well in India, and a supply is very desirable. As for "the river of Mundafrabarr" [Muzafarābād, now Jāfarābād], they refer to Robert Bonner's relation; but judge that its use as English headquarters is not feasible. The General and his council have appointed Kerridge to be the chief merchant in the dominions of the Great Mogul, to reside in Suratt. Send a list of factors and attendants in the various factories. The Portuguese have not molested them this year, but may do so the next. Apprehension of Pierce, and recovery of most of the money stolen. Letters received by the ambassador from Steele and Crowther in Spahan [Ispahān], giving news from Persia. Sir Robert Sherly and his wife embarked at Ormus for Spayne last January. [*Copy. 4,800 words. Factory Records, Surat, vol. 84, pt. 1, p. 10. Printed in "Letters Received," vol. iv, p. 291. For another copy see B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 58.*]

268. 10 March. The Zamorin of Calicut to King James. Mentions the arrival of Capt. Keeling at Caranganour [Crānganūr] and details the agreement made with him for the establishment of a factory. [*Translation. 400 words. Marine Records, Miscellaneous, vol. ii, p. 39. Printed in "Letters Received," vol. iv, p. 64, from another copy. See also "Purchas His Pilgrimes," vol. iv, p. 496.*]

269. 11 March to 28 September. Journal kept by Alexander Child, master of the *James*, in a voyage from England to Surat. [*Copy. 29½ pp. Marine Records, No. XVIII, p. 38. Notes from this journal are printed in "Purchas His Pilgrimes," vol. iv, p. 502.*]

270. 17 March. Kerridge, Browne, Gipps, Barker, and Mittford at Suratt to Bingham, &c. [at Burhānpur]. Four days ago received his of the 6th. Find that English goods will fetch better prices there than here, and have accordingly resolved to send to Burhānpur specified quantities of lead, ivory, and quicksilver. Trust to receive the goods mentioned as about to be sent down. The *farmān* from the Prince [Parwiz] should accompany them, to free them from disturbance on the way. Urge the further sale of their commodities, and the investment of the proceeds in Byana indigo. If necessary, broadcloth should be bartered for indigo. Send copy of the consultation by Keeling, &c., regarding the regulation of the various factories. Suppose they have a copy of the Company's commission; if not, one will be dispatched. News from Muscelpatan and Bantam. All letters to be signed by two or three of the principals in each factory. Desire samples of indigo, with their sorts and prices. [*Copy. 720 words. Factory Records, Surat, vol. 84, pt. i, p. 22. Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 61.*]

271. 20 March. The same to Lucas Anthewaise [at Masulipatam]. Eight days ago they received his letter of 1 February.* Departure of the *Lion* for England and of the other three ships for "the southward." Regret that his letter did not arrive until after Keeling had gone and after the letters for England had been dispatched. Note the particulars given of Indian goods desired "for the southwards," but desire further details as to sorts and prices. Send a list of those laden here by Keeleing. Will shortly forward the desired samples of indigo, with the particulars asked for. Cannot advise the shipment to England of any that is "heavy and discoloured," as the Company has forbidden the dispatch of any coarse variety. The *Lion* took home nearly 1,340 churles of Byana and Cerques [Sarkhej] indigo. The former kind cost from 55 to

* See *Letters Received*, vol. iv, p. 28.

1616—*cont.*

70 ma[hmudis] the great maen (about 53 lb. avoirdupois), and the Cerquese from 30 to 36 ma[hmudis] the small maund (about 32 lb.). Send a copy of the Company's list of goods wanted for England. Believe that the preparations at home to which he refers are not intended for war. The abuses of the Governor here have caused the ambassador to complain at court, and they have strong hopes of better treatment. Edwards sent home. Keeleing's arrangements as to the various factories. News has been received from the two merchants sent to Persia "for the discovery of that trade." One of them, Crowther, was on his way back to India; the other, Steele, was about to start for England. Three Turkish armies were prepared to invade Persia, and the Sophie was laying waste his border districts to impede them. Sir Robert Sherley had left for Spayne in January 1615, to offer, on behalf of the Persian monarch, the whole trade of the Gulf, a place to fortify in, and a monopoly of his silk and other commodities. It is feared that this will make the Great Mogul incline to the Portuguese likewise. Have given the pettamare who carries this letter 8 pyces a day and 10 ma[hmudis] towards his expenses on the journey. [*Copy.* 1,450 words. *Factory Records, Surat*, vol. 84, pt. i, p. 23. *Also B. M. Add. MS.* 9366, f. 62.]

272. 23 March. Kerridge, Browne, Gipps, Barker, and Mittford at Suratt to Sir Thomas Roe [at Ajmer]. The Governor, after several interviews with them at Varião, offered 3,000 ma[hmudis] for all the goods he had taken. This they refused to accept, and he thereupon referred them to the Judge of the Alfandica [i.e. custom house]. The latter, though profuse in promises of honest dealing, has delayed the matter on pretext of much business; and they now send particulars of the goods taken or detained, with their prices, and beg that Roe will take steps to recover the money. Unless a stop can be put to such exactions, the trade will prove "at best but a proffittable slavery," and, in view of "the dishonour of our nation, were better lost then found." Had intended to supply the Burhānpur factors with lead, elephants' teeth, and quicksilver, but have been prevented from sending them, as the Judge [of the Alfandica] desires to buy 300 maens on behalf, he says, of certain Mallabarrs now riding at Suratt. Request that Roe will obtain for them freedom to sell their goods in any part of the Emperor's dominions. As the best broadcloth, swords, &c., are being detained, the rest sell but slowly. This and the refusal to allow them to transport their goods elsewhere will much impede their investments for the next fleet. At their last interview with the Governor, he again asserted that the Prince had ordered the English to quit this place, and he produced a *farmān* from the Emperor to that effect. They alleged that other *farmāns* had been granted for their free trade and good usage; but he contended that these only related to their treatment while the ships were here. Even so, those orders have not been obeyed, as Roe knows; for they have not been allowed to send goods elsewhere without bribes and many other inconveniences. Repeat the news received from Musselpatan. Intend to dispatch the allegant in two or three days via Amadavaz, without putting it into bottles, as they first intended. By a ship bound for the Red Sea, which sailed on 12 March, they wrote to the Company, enclosing a copy of Roe's letter. [*Copy.* 1,100 words. *Ibid.*, p. 28. *Also B. M. Add. MS.* 9366, f. 63.]

273. 24 March. The same to Byddulph and Fetteplace [at Ajmer]. Send copies of the Company's instructions and of consultations here. The Agemere accounts brought down by Edwards cannot be entered in the Suratt account current, as they are kept in a different "denomynation." A fresh journal and ledger should be compiled, reckoning the rupee at 80 pice, and should be sent down as soon as possible. A list is enclosed of the rates at which the goods formerly received from Suratt are to be entered; presents are to be rated at cost price; and "charges of merchandize" should be carried to a special account. Information is desired as to the money advanced to Edwards for his journey to Suratt, and as to the balance of his account; also "touching

1616—*cont.*

Myddnalls monyes." The five carpets belonging to Mittford should no longer be charged against him, as they have been restored to him by the General. The Agra factors should be instructed to demand from Myra Baloch [Mirān the Baluchi], who brought down the second cassala [*kāfila*, caravan], the balance of 12 rupp[ees] remaining from the advance made to him; this he omitted to refund before leaving Suratt. Repeat the news received from Musselpatan. The factors resident there are Lucas Anthewaise, Adam Denton, Ralfe Preston, Humphrie Elkington, and Tymothie Mallory. [*Copy. 520 words. Factory Records, Surat, vol. 84, pt. i, p. 27. Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 62.*]

274. [26 March.] Draft treaty submitted by Sir Thomas Rœe to the Emperor Jahāngir. [*Copy. 1,900 words. Marine Records, Miscellaneous, vol. 2, p. 17. Printed in "The Embassy of Sir Thomas Roe" (p. 134), from another copy.*]

275. 5 April. Kerridge, Barker, and Mittford at Suratt to Browne, &c. [at Ahmadābād]. Since Browne's departure they have failed to find means of sending the proposed money with safety. Have therefore procured the enclosed bills of exchange at four days' sight, for 3,420 rupp[ees], for which they have here paid 8,000 ma[hmudis]. On advice of the receipt of the money, they will endeavour to make further remittances; and they trust that he will be able to procure at least 200 churles [of indigo] before the rains. Thinking that "cottony quiltes" may be made here better than they were at Amadavaz, they desire a supply of the necessary calicoes, of various colours, half of them "red dyed in lack"; also "taffety" to line them. Have provided six pieces of chequered stuffs for the ambassador's servants, and these are now sent for transmission to Ajmer. Enclose part of a letter from Rœe to Kerridge, and beg Browne, on his visit to Cambaya, to procure the fine stuffs and other things desired by the ambassador. The plumber's chest, &c., should be sent down to Surat for sale. Aldworth's swordblades are to be sold for the benefit of his estate. The Governor yesterday licensed the sending of the lead, &c., to Brampoore. All goods except lead sell very slowly. The Judge [of the Alfordica] has delivered certain of their commodities, but everything of value he has reserved for the Prince. He seems also disposed to account for the customs on the goods. Request information as to the price, &c., of English commodities at Amadavaz and Cambaya. [*Copy. 760 words. Factory Records, Surat, vol. 84, pt. i, p. 31. Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 63.*]

276. 9 April. A Court of Adventurers in the Fourth Voyage. Present: Sir Thomas Smith, Messrs. Berblocke, Bell, Johnson, Humphrey Smith, Reginold [*sic*] Greene, Ferrers, Harvy, Crispe, Deane, Basse, Stiles, Hollowaie, Cater, and Lidall. Letters were communicated from Robins at St. Malloes, mentioning certain sums of money paid over by bills of exchange, and from Robins and Triggs at Renns, stating that they had hopes of recovering "some good meanes from the offendours," and that they intended to return within a month to give an account of their proceedings and receive instructions whether "to put in execution such sentences as they shall receive for recovery of satisfaction from the country 20 myles round about (as they doe expect certainly to obtayne)," or to adopt some other course. Debate ensuing, both as to the prosecution of the suit and as to the repayment of such sums as had been lent by the Joint Stock, some stated their unwillingness to consent to any further expenditure, and their readiness to renounce all claim on future recoveries; they urged that nothing should be done until the arrival of Robins and Triggs. It was decided, however, that it would be "dishonorable to this land" to drop the suit and that they should "proceede a little further." A preamble was ordered to be made to a book to be carried round to all the adventurers to signify whether they were willing or not to continue, but not to dismiss or discharge any until it should be found how many "will stand unto the busines of themselves." It being necessary to satisfy the bills of exchange already drawn and to repay the money lent by the Joint Stock, a resolution

1616—*cont.*

was passed, pledging the adventurers to pay all sums spent or to be spent by the Joint Stock, making their adventures in any Voyage or in the Joint Stock responsible for the same. The account keeper was to be charged to reserve, out of the dividends shortly to be paid out of four of the Voyages, such sums as would ensure the fulfilment of this obligation, if the recipient had no share in the Joint Stock. Certain members were asked to find out what was due to the Fourth Voyage, either from any other account or from brokers, and to report accordingly. [660 words. *Court Minutes*, vol. iia, p. 37.]

277. 15 April. Kerridge, Barker, and Mittford at Suratt to Browne, &c. [at Ahmadābād]. Trust they have received the bills of exchange. Four days ago their letter of the 4th arrived, with the others from Agemere therein mentioned. From these latter a clause is now sent for the factors' opinion. The sample of gumlac has been received, but the price is too high to encourage purchase at present. Are told that this commodity is cheaper in Pilpilar, near Brampoore, than in either Baroch or Brodra [Baroda]. Regret that they are unable to sell their goods. Encourage them, however, to proceed with their investments and desire to know what the prices are likely to be this season. As for the *farmāns* of which copies were sent, agree with them that these are not so effectual as Roe supposes, especially that for the Governor of Cambaya, who is not mentioned therein. The other is likely to hazard Sarder Ckan's affection, if not incur his hatred, and therefore may cause them greater prejudice than the recovery of the money is worth. Will send translations of the *farmāns* shortly. Rejoice at Browne's escape from so eminent danger. The Customer delaying to license the dispatch of their goods for Brampoore, they complained to Abram Chan [Ibrāhim Khān]. Notwithstanding the latter's grant, "this divell," being disappointed of a bribe, hindered the dispatch until now and actually stayed their carts three days after they were loaded. The goods are now three *kos* outside the city, and will be dispeeded to-morrow, under the charge of [Samuel] Saltonstall and Nicholas Howard. Have not yet concluded for the custom of their goods here. Some trifles have been returned to them, but the things of most value are still detained, and they do not expect a fair end unless order can be obtained from the court. Trust to sell their elephants' teeth shortly, though at lower prices than last year. Received yesterday the samples of indigo, and will shortly despatch them to Musselpatan. Hope that the chequered stuffs arrived in time to send them to Roe with the allegant, &c. [Copy. 890 words. *Factory Records*, Surat, vol. 84, pt. i, p. 33. Also *B. M. Add. MS.* 9366, f. 64.]

278. 17 April. The same to Saltonstall. Instructions for his journey to Brampoore, accompanied by Nicholas Howard. A list of the goods in his charge is delivered herewith. On arrival, he is to assist Bangham in their sale. Any price may be accepted that will cover the rate at which the Surat factors are selling, plus the cost of transport; i.e. for lead $7\frac{1}{2}$ rupp[ees], quicksilver $135\frac{1}{2}$ rupp[ees], and elephants' teeth $51\frac{1}{2}$ rupp[ees], the great maen in each case. Care must be taken that the brokers do not try to lower these prices, as they will be incited to do by the Surat dealers in such commodities. Due respect is to be shown to Bangham, who will doubtless reciprocate. The adowya [i.e. *adāriya*, caravan-leader] and the carters must be induced to travel quickly. The former has been given 400 ma[hmudis] for way dues, with leave to draw a bill of exchange for a like sum; note should be taken of all such payments. On arrival Saltonstall is to write, advising of all occurrences. If Bangham has a stock of indigo ready, Saltonstall may bring it down at once. The horse he takes should be sold and the proceeds delivered to Bangham. [Copy. 600 words. *Ibid.*, p. 36. Also *B. M. Add. MS.* 9366, f. 64.]

279. 18 April. Kerridg, Barker, Mittford, and Henry Woodrofe at Suratt to Bangham, &c. [at Burhānpur]. Have received their letter of 27 March. Have now sent the lead, &c., in 20 carts under Saltonstall and Howard. The

1616—cont.

former is to be acquainted with all their proceedings. He and Howard may be sent back with the Byana indigo, if a sufficient quantity is ready. Prices at which the lead, &c. may be sold. Saltonstall has been given 2,078 ma[hmudis] for expenses, to account for on arrival. Request advice from time to time of all sales and purchases. The money in hand should be remitted by exchange to Amadavaz for investment, or (failing safe bills) to Suratt for transfer thither; unless they see reason to use part of it in buying Byana indigo or calicoes suitable for the southwards, of which a list is forwarded. [Copy. 930 words. *Factory Records, Surat*, vol. 84, pt. i, p. 38. Also *B. M. Add. MS.* 9366, f. 65.]

280. 29 April. The same to Browne, &c. [at Ahmadābād]. Have received theirs of the 12th and 23rd. Perceive the trouble caused by the delivery of the *farmān* for restitution of the money extorted. Doubt whether, as the factors think, the one obtained in March 1614 [1615?] would have been of use, for nothing is likely to avail but direct orders from the King to Abdelachan [Abdullah Khān, Governor of Gujarāt] and his brother. However, now send copies of three *farmāns*: (1) that directed to Capt. Best, (2) the one already mentioned, (3) the last received by Kerridge at Amadavaz. Of the third there is already an authenticated copy in their possession. Will send the original of no. 2, if desired. Note the acceptance of the bills of exchange, and hope to hear of their payment. Understand their success in their "Cerquesian progresse" [i.e. investment at Sarkhej] and approve their resolution; but think it better to buy at Cerquese than in town. Advise a visit to a "smale indicæ towne some 12 course from Amadavaz," as it is reported to produce 1,000 or 2,000 maends, and the price may be lower than at Cerquese. Advise as to the choice of brokers. Trust to remit money shortly, as they are in treaty for the sale of half their elephants' teeth. Inquire the prices at Ahmadābād of English goods. Bangham has sold 13 broadcloths to the Prince [Parwīz] at 8½ rupp[ees] per covad; he has been told to send all money available to Ahmadābād, as he finds the Byana indigo formerly mentioned to be coarse and unfit for England. Agree to Gipps taking charge of the accounts at Ahmadābād. Approve Browne's application to the Deputy Governor for his aid in securing peace and restitution; but fear that it proved ineffectual. Received the translations of the *farmāns*. John Rose and John Snell, two deserters from the fleet, came hither from Daman; they have been put in irons until directions arrive from Roe. Remind them to send down the cottonyes for quilts. [Copy. 1,100 words. *Ibid.*, p. 40. Also *B. M. Add. MS.* 9366, f. 66.]

281. 30 April. Kerridge, Barker, and Myttford at Suratt to Bangham, &c. [at Burhānpur]. Note their sale of broadcloth to the Prince. The price is lower than would have been obtainable here (cost of transport considered) and it may have a bad effect on future sales. However, the money should be procured as soon as possible and remitted either to this place or to Amadavaz. Regret the drop in price of quicksilver, but advise the instant sale of that last sent, in view of the large stock available. Trust that the vermilion has been already sold at the price offered (4½ rupp[ees] the great maend*). The small demand for swordblades and other English goods makes it doubtful whether a factory should be maintained there, but they will wait a year before deciding. It should be noted that the goods recently sent were priced in "challonee rupp[ees]." Request samples of the Byana indigo offered; also of all sorts of gumlac, with prices and the quantities available. Are bargaining with Vergeevora [Virji Vora] for half their stock of elephants' teeth at 65 ma[hmudis] the small maund, but he wants longer credit than they are willing to allow. Saltonstall wrote from Dayta [Dhāita] on the 22nd; trust he has now reached Burhānpur. News from Bantam of the death of General Downton, &c. [Copy. 710 words. *Ibid.*, p. 43. Also *B. M. Add. MS.* 9366, f. 66.]

* An error for seer (see No. 285).

1616—*cont.*

282. 2 May. Kerridge, Barker, Mittford, and Woodrofe at Suratt to Browne, &c. [at Ahmadābād]. Since writing last have received their letters of 22 and 28 April. Hope their troubles about their house are now over. Advise them not to meddle with the "Lootecas" indigo, nor with any other "ready farbled," except at cheaper rates than loose indigo, owing to the deceit practised in packing. Suggest their taking a house at Serquese and buying there in small parcels direct. Understand that two Portuguese buyers have already settled themselves there for that purpose, probably in readiness for a *cassafat* expected at Cambaya before the rains. These again will leave buyers; so it is only to be expected that the prices of indigo and other commodities will be higher than in former years. Urge therefore the early investment of all their available cash. Regret that Sarder Chan's "kinde respect" has been altered as the result of the demand for restitution of money. Fear that the latter will never be recovered, and that the demand will bring more trouble than twice the amount would countervail. Advise them not to provoke him or run any risk; but the alternative course of bribing "the Banyane" might be tried. Are sorry for their troubles, but doubt the advisability of invoking Roe's assistance. "Wee question not but the King may graunt his firmaens, and they at sight bee formally respected; but not performed, except the governours have content." Wonder at the negligence of Gourdash in forgetting to deliver to Browne the Governor of Cambaya's "pirwan" [*parwāna*, order] at Baroch, in order that restitution might be demanded from the Governor of the latter place. If they care to send the *escrito* [writing] to Surat, steps will be taken accordingly; but it would be better to attempt recovery from Ahmadābād or else to ask Roe's assistance. Cannot agree that "the disolveing of the lasker" [*lashkar*, army encampment] at Brampoore is likely to hinder the sale of the goods sent thither, "they being comodetyes for the citty and not for souldiers, lead excepted." The elephants' teeth ought to sell at a good rate; and as for the quicksilver, they have advised the factors to accept an offer of "3½ rupp[ees] that seare, qt. [i.e. containing] 31 pyce." Lead is in no demand at Surat, and the bargain for the elephants' teeth still hangs fire. Quicksilver is worth about 180 ma[hmudis] per maen. Approve the sizes of the "cuttonyes" and would be glad to receive the quantity ordered, together with "taffety" and stitching silk, which is of better colour at Ahmadābād than here. Aldworth's sword-blades must be sold at any price obtainable; they would yield little or nothing at Surat. Send the desired particulars of the quantities cut from the red broadcloth; also the prices of the various commodities delivered to them. Sympathize in their troubles; but in view of the multiplicity of business here, instant replies to their letters must not be expected. [*Copy. 1,700 words. Factory Records, Surat, vol. 84, pt i, p. 45. Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 67.*]

283. 3 May. Kerridge, Barker, and Mittford at Suratt to Roe [at Ajmer]. The pettamare who carried their last letter was to return in 28 days, and his non-appearance makes them fear that he has miscarried. Send therefore a copy of that letter. The Customer still delays to "auditt our accompts," although they understand he has received orders from the Prince to do so. He has delivered a few of their goods, and they fear he will return most of the broadcloth, and then demand immediate payment of the customs (which they have not cash enough to discharge). This would be unjust, after his keeping the goods eight months in the customhouse, both hindering the sale and rendering the commodities less saleable, owing to deterioration due to bad stowage. Hope, however, to make a satisfactory conclusion with him, through the assistance of Abram Chan, the new Governor, who has promised to help them, and who lately licensed the despatch of their goods to Brampoore, despite the opposition of the Customer, who alleged that the transportation of lead so near the enemy's borders was prohibited. Since there is so much broadcloth remaining unsold,

* The Lotiās or Dāūdīs are a branch of the Bohorās (Muhammadan traders in Gujarāt).

† *Kāfila*, here used in the sense of a fleet of small trading vessels.

they beseech the ambassador to assist by soliciting the King to buy some of it. Desire instructions as to the deserters, Rose and Snell, whom they have imprisoned, for fear they should return to the Portuguese. "The pattamare long since despatched with Your Honours letters to the Viceroy at Goa about four dayes since retourned without answer; yett confidently affirmeth the delivery of the said letters unto the Vyceroy, and that the Vicroy promised answer thierunto; in hope of whose performauce hee attended him the space of three monthes; at the end of which tyme, findeing his expectation frustrate and that he could never bee admitted the presence of the Vyceroy, though he sundry tymes endeavored itt; soe that, despairing to obtayne his answer, hee returned (as before). Butt wee refused to pay him the reste of his agreement, except hee shall produce testimony of his beeing there; which hee promised to performe, but wee have not seene him since the first night of his coming heyther." Have delivered to Browne some chequered stuffs for the ambassador, and have asked him to add some finer stuffs at Amadavaz. Would be glad to furnish anything else that Roe may require. Excuse their not writing oftener, owing to the cost of sending a special messenger. [*Copy. 1,100 words. Factory Records, Surat, vol. 84, pt. i, p. 49. Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 68.*]

284. 3 May. The same to Byddulph, &c. [at Ajmer]. Have received theirs of 19 and 29 March. The copy of the consultations sent will show that no man was specifically assigned to Agra; but it was expected that either Byddulph or Fetteplace would proceed thither. Think that the former should remain at court and the latter go to Agra. The fact that Crowther remained unplaced was due to his own remissness, not to a supposition of his death. He is blameworthy for not having sent advice from Candahar, or Lahore, or Agra; had he done so, his journal would have been here before the fleet's departure, or at least in time to have been sent overland to the Company. He must therefore be content with "a second imployment in cyther place" until a better opportunity offers. Approve the dispatch of broadcloth to Agra, in view of the large quantity on hand; but doubt whether so much will sell to satisfaction, in view of the bad precedent set by Edwards last year, in permitting Robert Young to sell at very low prices. Perceive that as yet the King has not taken any of the cloth, and Assephchan [Āsaf Khān] very little; this shows that Edwards was over sanguine. The broker should try to persuade Asseph Chan and other officials to take 300 cloths "for the Kings sercare" [*sarkār*, privy purse], even if he has to offer it for 8 rupees a cov[ad]; should only the ordinary quantity be purchased, the price promised by Assuph Chan may be expected. Roe's help may be sought therein. Trust they have received the goods sent. The cony-skins cost in England 26s. 10d. the bundle. Regret to hear of the commitments left by Edwards. The general want of money throws everything behind and it will be difficult to provide beforehand a lading for the next fleet. Agree that [Robert] Yong is unfit to be Chief at Agra, but think that his experience of symeanoes [Samāna calicoes], &c., may render his assistance there desirable. Nelson must be content to receive only one-third of his wages in India, according to rule (Edwards's infraction of which was one of the reasons for sending him home). The Company's commission shows plainly that "your goods and persons bee under the charge of the Lord Ambassador." The factors may find it inconvenient to share Roe's lodgings, but it would not be advisable to question the arrangement further. Note the sale of several commodities to Moccerob Chan [Mukarrab Khān]. If desired, will send up all or most of their hot waters [i.e. spirits]; mirrors, drinking glasses, &c. Furnished Roe with particulars of the extortions here, and trust he has obtained satisfaction. Detail the trouble given them by the Customer, and the dispatch of goods to Brampoore. Mydnall's estate is, they understand, in the hands of Jadoe [Jādu, the Ajmer broker]; if he has not passed it over, he should be made to do so. Account of the deserters, Rose and Snell. Desire to be informed whom they will send to Agra. Intend to

1616--cont.

dispatch a pattamar to them once a month, or oftener if necessary. To save time, have now decided to alter the Ajmer accounts themselves, rating the rupp[ee] at 80 pyce and at $2\frac{1}{2}$ ma[hmudis]. Stuffs sent to Roe through Browne have been charged to the Ajmer account. [Copy. 2,300 words. *Factory Records, Surat*, vol. S4, pt. i, p. 52. Also *B. M. Add. MS.* 9366, f. 68.]

285. 11 May. Kerridge, Barker, and Mittford at Suratt to Bangham, &c. [at Burhānpur]. Have received theirs of 24 and 29 April; also the letter from Musselpatan enclosed in the former; since this is a copy of one formerly received, they return it for perusal. Think it would be unprofitable to bring China commodities overland to Surat from Messelpatan, in view of the cost of transport, risks from thieves, rain, &c., and the uncertainty of profit. Moreover, the factors there would then be deprived of means to relade their ship, and they themselves have not made any offer of the kind. Keeling and his council considered the advisability of sending a small vessel from Bantam to Surat, and resolved to do so, if it were found feasible. Note that vermilion is at $4\frac{1}{4}$ rupp[ees] per seare for a month's credit, or 4 rupees cash; regret that it was not sold at this price. Could have sent up more, but will now be forced to sell it here at less profit. Trust that the elephants' teeth have been disposed of. Have sold all the stock here to Virgee Vora at $64\frac{1}{2}$ ma[hmudis] the small maend, for half in cash and the rest at 100 days. Note that they have resolved not to buy any indigo; but still wish for samples and prices. Are glad that the Prince has made due payment, and beg that the money may be remitted to Amadavaz. Cannot provide calicoes for Bantam and Musselpatan until Anthewnisse sends further particulars; but meanwhile would be glad of samples of "your pyntadoes, byrams, chowtors," to compare with those produced here. The prices for English commodities demanded at Burhānpur are not much to be disliked, but quicker sale is necessary if the expenses of the factory are to be covered. Since swordblades sell so slowly, it would be well to reduce the price, for, if the army leaves, the demand is likely to fall off still further. Perceive from Saltonstall's letter of 30 April that his journey was unexpectedly tedious. If the adowya has abused them in the customs paid on the way to Coolees [Kolis], &c., particulars should be sent and he will then be forced to make restitution. Saltonstall may remain at Burhānpur until after the rains, but Howard should return to Surat. [Copy. 1,320 words. *Ibid.*, p. 59. Also *B. M. Add. MS.* 9366, f. 70.]

286. 13 May. The same to Browne, &c. [at Ahmadābād]. Received yesterday theirs of the 6th. Reiterate that a copy of the *farmān* was left at Ahmadābād; but will send the original, if desired. Repeat their opinion that it would be unwise to buy the indigo mentioned. Note that the Portuguese investments at Cerques are at a stand, owing, it is rumoured, to want of money; think this report a device to induce the English to buy. Much depends on whether the Portuguese caphila has reached Cambaya before the rains. Would be glad to hear of the sale of their quicksilver. Have sold all the elephants' teeth here, and from the proceeds have remitted 6,000 ma[hmudis] to them by bills of exchange, at $43\frac{1}{4}$ rupp[ees] for 100 ma[hmudis]. Desire to be informed of the receipt of the money. Beg them not to desist from buying indigo for want of cash, as they will supply them with the necessary funds. The factors at Brampoore promise also to remit money to them. Two days ago arrived letters from Agemere, advising that Saltbanck and Crowther had been sent to Agra with 40 broadcloths and other goods. The Agemere factors wrote that the King and nobility refused to buy their cloth, and that they doubted whether they would be able to sell 20 cloths this year. Unless Roe can help them in the matter, there will be no returns from that place; so that unless store of money comes out in the next fleet, the dispatch of a ship to England will be very doubtful. The ambassador has sent to Surat his observations on the trade, which he considers to be in a precarious state. He has obtained from the Prince a general *farmān* confirming the trade on conditions, and also

instructions to the Governor and Diwān to finish accounts with the factors; translations of these, with a copy of "articles signed by His Lordship to the Prince," are sent herewith. Four days ago the Preacher's* boy and [Robert] Tattle [Tottle] fled for Daman. On discovery of this, Woodrofe and [John] Leachland were sent in pursuit and overtook them at Nonsary [Nosāri]. The fugitives were brought back, and whipped until they confessed. [John] Tucker was to have accompanied them, if he could have got away from Ahmadābād in time; so it would be well to keep an eye on him, lest he should abscond to the Portuguese by way of Cambaya. [*Copy.* 1,520 words. *Factory Records, Surat*, vol. 84, pt. i, p. 62. *Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 71.*]

287. 14 May. The same to the same. Have kept back their letter of yesterday, owing to the receipt last night of the Ahmadābād letter of the 8th. Now send a copy of the Surat letter that miscarried. Are not sorry that the "Lootceas" indigo was bought, since it proved better and more reasonable than was at first thought. Trust the price will fall, owing to the non-arrival of the expected Portuguese caphila. Will supply them with money "to our very uttmoste," and now enclose bills of exchange for 2,000 ma[hmudis], at the same rate as before, except that an extra half rupee has been allowed on each 1,000 ma[hmudis]. Have again urged the Brampoore factors to remit their cash to Ahmadābād. The cuttonyes, &c. should be well packed to avoid damage by rain. *PS.*—Request a "faire large standish" [i.e. inkstand]; if necessary, a plain one should be made on purpose. [*Copy.* 460 words. *Ibid.*, p. 66. *Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 72.*]

288. 17 May. The factors at Suratt to Anthewaise [at Masulipatam]. Now send twelve samples of indigo, with their prices last year. "The ordynary tryall wherof is by the cleane burning in fire and swimming in water; the one shewing the purenes of the substance (or decept by mingling itt with a fine darke sand in the working), and the other the lightnes (for the same purpose), the sand being pondrous; with which their very beste is mingled, though with a grate or lesser quantety, and accordingly vallued in sale. Besides which tryalls the eye must principally dyrect you by the finenesse of grayne; the culler inclyneing more to purple then blew is better esteemed then the other." Suggest that samples of the Masulipatam indigo should be forwarded, in order that they may give their opinion of them. Received on 2 May his second packet of 15 February, but it proved to be only a copy of the former letter, with additions. As for the letters for Roe, they are advised from Brampoore that "the Venetian intending to vizitt the coorte doth carry them himselfe." On receipt of Anthewais's first letter, they consulted whether they should send the ambassador copies of the consultations, &c. enclosed, but decided not to do so, these being "impertinent to his imployment (though he a very honourable gentleman), and for the concealeing of the Companies secretts of the southern parts." Suggest that Anthewais should practise the like reserve. Note his agreement with the Governor for customs, the unlading of his ship, &c. Hope that the rumoured intention of the Portuguese to attack the Dutch and English factories in Musselspatan will come to nothing, but approve his determination to stand on his guard. The Portuguese threaten more than they effect. Send, as desired, samples of cotton yarn. That from 5 to 40 pyce is most suitable for England, and of those sorts a good quantity was sent home in the *Lion*. The ambassador has procured for them *farmāns* from the Prince ("on whome the King hath lately bestowed the revenues of this place") for the redress of former injuries and the prevention of the like in future. The last fleet left about 600 broadcloths and 1,500 swordblades. The former has "glutted the country," and they cannot hope to sell a sixth part this year; while the swordblades are so bad that the best will scarcely yield the price they cost.

* The Rev. William Lescke was chaplain from 1615 to 1617.

1616—cont.

This was largely the fault of Capt. Dodsworth of the *Hope*, who, meeting Keeling at the Cape, told him that swordblades were in great demand; whereupon Keeling bought most of those in the fleet, at three and four rylls apiece. These commodities being thus almost unsaleable, the factors are much hampered in their investments for lading the next fleet. It is true that lead sells, though at a slow rate, and they have disposed of all the elephants' teeth here. Quicksilver was in demand while the war with the Portuguese lasted, but now is not worth bringing, the price being 180 ma[hmudis] the small maend. Vermilion, of which they have little, fetches the same price as quicksilver. Coral, mirrors, and drinking-glasses are in no demand. In general they find that, as soon as they procure from England a large stock of any article for which there seems to be a demand, they are at once unable to find a profitable market. Should any of the commodities expected from home be vendible at Masulipatam at a profit, they will, on hearing from him, "indecavour your supplie." Inquire whether his ship is to go to England or to Bantam, and when she will start, in order that they may send letters by her. PS.—Particulars of the samples of indigo and cotton yarn, the former being from 11 to 15 rupp[ees] per maend of 32 lb. and the latter from 5 to 110 pyce per seare of 12½ oz. "The rupp[ee] maketh 2s. 4d., and 30 pyce maketh 12d. sterling." [Copy. 1,680 words. *Factory Records, Surat*, vol. 84, pt. i, p. 68. Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 72.]

289. 24 May. Kerridge, Barker, and Mittford at Suratt to Bingham, &c. [at Burhānpur]. Were glad to learn, by their letter of the 9th, that Saltonstall had arrived with the goods. Trust to hear of their speedy sale. Regret that the charges on the way were so high; if any of the payments were wrongfully extorted, they will try to obtain restitution. Note that "the coming in of the army" is assigned as the cause of lower prices, but cannot understand why this should be so, except in the case of the lead; and that, they hope, is sold at the price advised as obtainable. They hear that elephants' teeth are in good demand there. Cannot send them any vermilion, because of the rains coming on. Care must be taken in remitting to Amadavaz, lest they give too high a rate. As desired, will pay 21 ma[hmudis] to "Christoffer Demell, etc. Armenians," whenever the money is demanded. [Copy. 600 words. *Ibid.*, p. 72. Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 73.]

290. 26 May. The factors at Suratt to Sir Thomas Roe [at Ajmer]. A fortnight ago received his letter of 26 April, with its enclosures. As the Governor, Abram Chan, was about to start upon a journey, they went at once to him and presented the *farmāns* and Roe's letter addressed to him. He promised that on his return everything should be arranged as desired; and in the meantime instructed them to show the *farmān* to Sally Beage [Sālik Beg, the Diwān]. This they did, and since have had meetings with the Customer, who excused himself for the past, laying the blame on Zūlfakār Khān, and promised to perform their desires in future. Proceeding to the valuation of their goods, they disagreed with him as to the first, viz. the broadcloth, and so the question was referred to the Governor on his return. Will then follow up the matter earnestly and advise the result. Excuse the delay in sending Roe particulars of Zūlfakār Khān's extortions. As regards the ambassador's instructions to publish the Prince's denial of having ordered the expulsion of the English, they have thought it well to defer this until the Governor's return, though they have already communicated it to most whom it concerns. Note Roe's opinion of the Persian business. The only means of seconding his advice to England is by way of Messelpatan, and that will be tedious. Have received the joint journal of Crowther and Steele, but have had no opinion from them concerning the prospects of trade in Persia. Blame them for not writing from Spahan and elsewhere; still, for Roe's sake they will try, at the coming of the fleet, to get some place assigned to Crowther. Are not surprised to hear of

1616—cont.

Zūlfakār Khān's denials, for at their interviews with him before he left, he scornfully undervalued all the goods he had detained and offered only 3,000 ma[hmuḍis] in settlement. They hoped to get the Customer to authenticate their claim, but he continually put them off, and so they were forced to send the list without further evidence, which, however, they still hope to obtain. Of the eleven broadcloths which Zūlfakār Khān acknowledged he had received, he gave $2\frac{1}{2}$ to Abram Chan and one to Sallibeage, and these men are to pay for them. It was impossible to fix exact prices for the rest, because Zūlfakār Khān took the bales without letting the factors see either the numbers or the contents. As for Sadler's account, Zūlfakār Khān might justly object to the claim, which was merely based on an estimate, as no particulars are available, except some now sent. With regard to the Company's goods, nothing is overcharged, except the broadcloth, and this Roe is asked to rectify. A few additional claims are forwarded, to be added to the account, and it is left to the ambassador to reduce the claims, if he sees fit; but he is asked to advise what is recovered on account of the Company and what for private men. Regret that "this place is the Princes, whose ill affection to our nation is manifeste," and whose influence is so great that even appeal to his father is of little avail, especially as articles for presents are not available. "Round dealing" seems the next best course; and if better treatment is not accorded, it is in the ambassador's hands, on the arrival of the next fleet, to seize the Indian junks on their return from the Red Sea, and thus force a compliance with his demands. Contrast the way in which Roe is treated with the respect paid to Persian ambassadors. If it be objected that to use force will prevent the return of a ship to England next season, they answer that even so it would be the better course. Review the relations between the English and the Indians from the time of Sir Henry Myddleton to the present day, to show "the incertaine propps of our trade"; and express a fear that the new *farmāns* from the Prince will only lead to fresh oppressions. Roe has mentioned two essentials for a continuance of the trade, (1) the grant of privileges, (2) the vent of their commodities. As regards the first, fear, not affection, procured the admission of the English to the trade, for intercourse with the Portingales was more profitable, in the way of customs and presents. The merchants here also resent both the carrying by the English of goods to Bantam, &c. (which has "overthrowne their trade that way"), and also the damage done to them by the Portingales, chiefly "for our cause." They do not scruple to declare that "since our coming, this porte is undone": and had the Portingales succeeded in their attacks on the English, "wee had ere now bine expulced." As, therefore, force procured their admission, so it must (they fear) be used to secure good treatment. For the vending of commodities, they do not question that good quantities may be sold to profit, especially lead, tin, and broadcloth. Moreover, the sale of Indian goods in neighbouring countries may produce more coin than is needed to carry on trade here. From information received they conclude it would not be worth while to send broadcloth to Lahore or Bengala; and intercourse with "the porte of Synda" would be endangered by the Portingales. For the Persian business they can say little, owing to their ignorance of what has been effected. Doubt whether Sherly could do anything to their prejudice, if the trade were attempted with a sufficient force of shipping to daunt the Portingales. Explain that Nelson's wages cannot be paid in full here, as this would be against the Company's orders. Are willing, however, to assent to an increase of his salary. Hope that Roe will find it possible to help the factors there to sell their broadcloth. [*Copy. 4,440 words. Factory Records, Surat, vol. 84, pt. i, p. 74. Printed (with some omissions) in "Letters Received," vol. iv, p. 307. For another copy see B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 73.*]

291. 26 May. Kerridge, Barker, and Mittford at Suratt to Byddulph, &c. [at Ajmer]. Now answer their letter of 27 April, received 12 May. Note that the Ajmer accounts will in future be kept in the way prescribed. Repeat the

1616—*cont.*

instructions to procure from Jadoc the money belonging to Mydnall's estate. If he delays further, anything due to him should be stopped; and if this does not amount to the sum required, he must be prosecuted. It was formerly agreed with the brokers here that half Jadoc's wages should be paid to them, and Edwards acted accordingly. Now, for "dyvers falcetyes done by Narain [Nārāyan] in Amadavaz," it has been decided to stop what is due to him. This is advised lest Jadoc should apply for the money. Urge them to do their best to sell their goods, notwithstanding the present discouraging outlook. Roe should be attended daily, in the hope that he will solicit the King to purchase some broadcloth. As for transporting that commodity elsewhere, they conceive that, Ajmer being the seat of the court, there is little chance of sale in other places, except possibly in Agra or Lahore; and they are informed that the latter city is not likely to use more than 20 cloths per annum. That broadcloth would be carried thence into Persia is improbable, as those parts are supplied on far easier terms by way of Turkey. In any case, the approach of the rains and the lack of money to pay the expense of carriage will frustrate the project. [Robert] Yong is blameworthy for not having advised Edwards of the Company's goods sent down from Agra under the charge of Withington, especially considering the latter's proneness to dishonesty. His claims should therefore rest in suspense until the arrival of the next fleet, when the General shall decide them; but meanwhile he may be paid for his indigo. He can have only a third of his wages in the country, unless specially permitted by the Company. [William] Partridge was given at his departure hence 1,400 ma[hmudis] for the expenses of the caravan. An account should be required from him of this money, as also of the 150 rupp[ees] paid him by Bangham. Care must be taken to prevent deterioration of the broadcloth. Trust that the factors sent to Agra will answer expectation. Would be glad to hear from thence the price of indigo at Ryana, in order to decide whether they shall go on investing at Amadavaz. The receipt of two *farmāns* from Roe gives them hope of a satisfactory settlement with the Customer here. Have just received their later letter of 7 May, and note their expectation of selling some broadcloth to the King. Must wait to hear from Agra before advising them as to the disposal of their cash, as it may be decided to buy indigo and symeanoes at Agra, the latter being apparently more profitable than the Baroch bafstaes. In any case, there will be sufficient delay before the Ajmer factors get paid for their broadcloth to allow of further correspondence. [*Copy.* 1,580 words. *Factory Records, Surat*, vol. 84, pt. i, p. 85. *Also B. M. Add. MS.* 9366, f. 76.]

292. 7 June. Kerridge, Barker and Mittford at Suratt to Browne, &c. [at Ahmadābād]. Have received theirs of 21 May. Were glad the Luteen's indigo proved so good; also to hear of their "new gott favour" with Sarder Chan. Quicksilver seems in small demand everywhere. That sent to Brampooore was the cause of the fall in price there, "not the retrainit of the lasker, which remayneth undolved, though rettyred to spende the winter in the citty." If the Ahmadābād broker be naturally idle, those here are not very diligent. They are "only a foole and a boy"; if the latter could be employed at Ahmadābād, they would engage a better in his room. In fact, they would willingly spare them both the present brokers. Find it strange that the cottonyes, &c., have not yet been sent. Since the rains have begun, it would be better to keep them back than risk their being spoilt. Wish they could have heard that the bills of exchange had been paid; but, on the faith of the shroffs' declaration that this has been done, they now send fresh bills for 7,000 ma[hmudis], viz. 6,300 at 42 $\frac{3}{4}$ rupp[ees], and 700 at 43 rupp[ees], per 100 ma[hmudis]. Have heard from the Burhānpur factors that they have remitted to Amadavaz 5,586 rupp[ees] of the coin there current, to be paid at 5,450 "seccaw rupp[ees]" in the latter place, 2 $\frac{1}{4}$ per cent. being allowed for exchange. Will make no suggestion as to its disposal, "sith you resolve to fitt your burthen to your owne bearing." Regret that their former bills of exchange did not arrive in time to permit of sending down at once the

1616--cont.

goods purchased with the proceeds. This would have been useful as a test of the validity of the *farmān* forbidding the levy of dues at Baroch, &c. If this is not tested before the rains are over and then is disobeyed on some pretext, there will not be time to get from Roe a further order; and once money is extorted, recovery is difficult, if not impossible. If goods are not sent down, a journey will be requisite to the Governor of Cambaya, both for restitution of the former extortions and to learn whether he will obey the King's decree for the future. Roe should then be advised. Have resolved not to discount the money due from Vergeevora, as the Ahmadābād factors can easily arrange for 15 days' credit for most of the goods they may purchase, and in the interim money can be sent from Surat. Approve the sale of Aldworth's swordblades, though the price obtained was small. Letters from Agemere advise that 100 broadcloths have been delivered into "the Kings sercare," and the factors hope that most of these will be purchased. Before deciding whether the proceeds should be remitted to Ahmadābād, or invested at Agra, information as to the price of indigo at the latter place is being awaited. It is believed to be about 35 rupp[ees] a maund for the best. [Copy. 1,470 words. *Factory Records, Surat*, vol. 84, pt. i, p. 89. Also *B. M. Add. MS. 9366*, f. 77.]

293. 8 June. The same to Browne, &c. [at Ahmadābād]. After finishing yesterday's letter, received theirs of 1 June, which advised the receipt of the 8,000 ma[hmuḍis] lately remitted. Find, from the copy sent of Bangham's letter to Ahmadābād, that they had misunderstood his meaning regarding the rate at which he obtained the bills. "The coyne moste usually current in Brampoore is casanna* rupp[ees], six wherof is in value there five Jahangeers; in which coyne, itt seemes, hee paid the monys and, ignorant of the coyne of Amadavaz, agreede to have itt payd in the same speeye; wherat wee estrange, hee giving 2¼ per cent. for the exchange, which, bie his letter to us, wee conceived hee had given for the difference in value twixt the casanna and seccaw rupp[ee], butt now (uppon enquiry heere) wee understand that 105 casannaes paid over there by exchange will yeald 100 seccaws in Amadavaz; in which coyne wee wish you would receive itt pro rata as the Jahangeere is worth; that soe itt may the more playnly appeere how much they have bine deceaved, which by our computation may bee 123 casanna rupp[ees] in the whole; wherof wee will advise them to seeke restitution." The Ahmadābād factors should enter in their accounts only the money received. Quicksilver being so little in demand, it would be well to let some go at 75 rupp[ees] the maen, either for ready money or on a month's credit. Note that there is now no hope of any indigo being sent down before the rains. Are glad the cottonyes, &c. have been so well packed; on receipt, they shall be made into quilts against the arrival of the fleet. Roe writes that he is in great need of presents and is anxiously expecting the promised wine; fear that leakage will make that sent a poor supply. Disclaim any charge of prodigality; the expenses here exceed those at Ahmadābād. "It is folly to greeve for those that dye in the Lord, as wee hope our late fryend did."† [Copy. 800 words. *Ibid.*, p. 92. Also *B. M. Add. MS. 9366*, f. 78.]

294. 12 June. The Factors at Suratt to Bangham, &c. [at Burhānpur]. Received theirs of 22 May, brought by Howard. "Doubted the Princes dustaryes‡ had bine more then you informe. His brothers att Agmere is at leaste 20 per cent., though the Kings equall to that in yours advized." Wish all the rest of the broadcloth were sold, at the same rate, or even lower. The bills of exchange sent to Amadavaz have been accepted. In Bangham's letter to Browne, "you mention 4,542 rupp[ees] Jahangeers to make 5,450 rupp[ees] current," by which last expression they understood the *sikkā* rupee of Amadavaz, it being "against all order and costome" for payment to be

* *Khazāna* ("treasury") rupees were Akbar's, and were lighter than Jahāngīr's.

† Robert Gipps had died on 23 May.

‡ *Dastūri* ("customary"), the allowances claimed on goods bought (in this case broadcloth).

1616—cont.

made otherwise than in the coin current at the place of receipt; but they have now learnt that the bills are to be paid in "Jahangeers," which are worth five per cent. less than the *sikkā*. Reckon that he has thus been defrauded of 123 cassanna rupp[ees], doubtless owing to a plot between his brokers and the shroffs. Restitution must be sought, and more care taken in future. Have discovered that the brokers here, who have always been paid one per cent. on sales, charge the buyer also one, if not two, per cent. in addition. Have decided not to pay them the one per cent. in future, and suggest that the same course should be followed at Burhānpur. Fear that the dishonesty of the brokers there may account for the difference in the prices of goods formerly and now advised. It would be well to dismiss all but one, and bind him down to take only one per cent. from the buyer and to expect nothing from the factors. Have received the samples of gumlac, indigo, syneanoes, pintadoes, &c. The indigo is so bad that they dare not meddle with it; the rest they will consider. Hope the "coming in of the lasker" will improve their sales. Urge efforts to get rid of the lead, ivory, and quicksilver at current prices. The vermilion here will be sent to them, if there is any chance of its disposal there. As regards "the costumes etc. aryseing on cartes in the way, wee conceive that severall comodities pay different costumes; otherwise wee have bine greatly abused in this buisnes; for redresse wherof wee expected the accompt in some of yours formerly promised, butt yett unsent. The adowya never came neere us, untill wee layd hould of and imprisoned him in our howse. If you can give any light wherin hee hath deceived us, wee yett desire itt, and will force him to accompt; for after two dayes imprisonment wee releaced them [*sic*], uppon suretyes to bee in readynes to answer all objections." [Thomas] Sprage may be paid one-third of his salary, in accordance with the rules. *PS.*—Have detained the pattamare somewhat, owing to their "being busied with removeing our howsehold." [*Copy* 1,370 words. *Factory Records, Surat*, vol. 84, pt. i, p. 94. Also *B. M. Add. MS.* 9366, f. 79.]

295. 14 June. The Factors at Suratt to Browne, &c. [at Ahmadābād]. The goods, coach, &c. arrived yesterday. Are sorry the broker they sent has proved so bad. The "sloth and insufficiency" of those here is a misery not to be avoided. Have docked them of the one per cent. previously paid as brokerage, and intend to bind them down to take only one per cent. from the buyer. "Ours wee repay to the Costomer in our $3\frac{1}{2}$ per cent., of which one is extorted from strangers and butt $2\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. (the Kings costome) paid by the inhabitants." In the case of goods bought the brokers receive two per cent. from the seller, and usually pay half of this into the Alfandica; "wherin alsoe wee have bine merely deceived in Baroch, etc., as in former yeares in Amadavaz." Mean to reform all this, and advise them to do the same. Intend to sell the coach oxen sent, as they have two here already. "It seemes the theeves, notwithstanding your greate Nababs reputed vallour, are bould to murther his servants in the citty. Wee wish you better helpe then these poore Indestans; yett, to satisfie your requeste, have sent you a couple." One, a house servant here, is to be paid six ma[hmudis] a month; the other, Bulla, "lately ryzen, from the comon desaze" [*? dīsa*, quarter], wanted to go, because his brother is already there. If these do not suit, others will be sent; but they are "all much alike for service and none trustie." "Wee have given over both our ould howses and are remooved into Coja Arabbs, rented att 600 ma[hmudis] per annum, which hath a coupple of faire warehouses and is made reasonable comodious for our dwelling, though with the smaleste." In recounting their lead, they found about 80 bars missing; suspect the son of the landlady of the house in which they were stored. [*Copy.* 840 words. *Ibid.*, p. 98. Also *B. M. Add. MS.* 9366, f. 80.]

296. 21 June. The same to [those at Ahmadābād]. Yesterday received theirs of the 15th. Note the acceptance of the bills of exchange. The Governor of Cambaya long since had the particulars of the customs paid to

John Merd [Jawānmard], &c., and the demand for a certificate must be merely an evasion to make delay. However, they have written to the latter at Baroch for the receipts (and for letters to his master) and have sent to Sellimon [Sulaimān] of that town a copy of the King's *farmān* for restitution of such levies. Such particulars as are available here are sent herewith [*see ibid.*, p. 101]. Uncleseare [Ankleswar] is believed to be in another jurisdiction, and the recovery of the extortions there must be deferred. The goods received have been found correct. The two servants recently sent were advanced three ma[hṁudis] each for expenses, to be deducted from their next wages. Were glad to hear of the receipt of the 500 rupp[ees] from Sarder Chan, and hope his example will be followed by the Governor of Cambaya. It may prove "a behooffull president for prevention of the like heerafter." [*Copy. 440 words. Factory Records, Surat, vol. 84, pt. i, p. 100. Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 80.*]

297. 11 July. Royal commission to the Company to sell spices, &c., in bulk for exportation, without garbling; and permitting them to export foreign silver up to a limit of £60,000 in any one year. [*Copy. 4,420 words. Miscellaneous Court Book, p. 326. Printed in "The First Letter Book," p. 479. See also "Calendar of State Papers, E. Indies," 1513-1616, No. 1133.*]

298. 15 July. George Woolman at Calicut to [Captain Pepwell]. Describes the circumstances in which a factory was established by General Keeling at Calicut, of which the writer was left in charge, and the course of events since. Encloses a copy of the agreement with the Zamorin (see No. 268). Trusts to hear from him. [*Copy. 1,050 words. Marine Records, Miscellaneous, vol. 2, p. 37. Printed in "Letters Received," vol. iv, p. 316.*]

299. 19 July. Consultation held in Surratt by Kerridge, Barker, and Mitford. The "cape merchant" [Kerridge] submitted a clause from Roe's letter of 18 June, requiring their opinions concerning the dissolution of the trade, should he be unable to obtain the desired concessions from the King and satisfaction for the extortions of Zulphecarhan. After full deliberation, it was resolved that, while leaving it to Roe's discretion whether in that case he should retire from the court, the factors could not approve the abandonment of the trade. Such injuries as they had received were incident to all foreign commerce and were not in themselves sufficient to warrant withdrawal. The trade should in any case be continued until the home authorities had been advised and had given instructions to abandon it. Otherwise great loss would be caused, for the Company would probably have fitted out a fleet with goods only suitable for sale here. Moreover, time would be gained to withdraw the dispersed factories and to sell their stocks, and better means would be provided for revenge, as more Indian shipping is likely to be sent out shortly. Again, if the Prince's favour cannot be gained, it may be possible to leave this port and go to another in the King's dominions. It is also to be feared that, if they resolve to quit the country altogether, the Indians "will not permit the pledges and assurances of their peace and security to depart." [*Copy. 670 words. Factory Records, Surat, vol. 84, pt. i, p. 119. Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 88.*]

300. 23 July. Kerridge, Barker, and Mitford at Surratt to Roe [at Ajmer]. Have received four letters from him, to which they delayed replying until they had something worth the expense of a messenger. On the return of Abram Chan, they found him very ready and willing to help them; and he proclaimed "the Princes pleasure in the poynte of the continuance of our trade." As the result of subsequent negotiations, some goods were returned and all the rest were valued for customs at reasonable rates. In arranging this, care had to be taken not to underrate the commodities, because of "their costome to take or refuse our goods as they are rated." Narrate the troubles over the broadcloth, which in the end was rated at 18 ma[hṁudis] per coved, at which price a quantity was taken for the Prince. With some other goods reserved (the rest being delivered), the amount due to the English came to

1616—*cont.*

about 45,500 ma[hnudis], while the customs owing were reckoned at 33,500 ma[hnudis], apart from provisions bought for the fleet, the duties on which the factors declined to pay. Then they demanded certificates of the value of the goods carried off by Zūlfakār Khān. Describe the evasions practised to avoid giving these. Next the Customer tried to go back upon the bargain for the broadcloth, declaring he would return part of it: to this the factors refused to consent, and the whole matter is still in dispute. Observations on Zūlfakār's exceptions to the claim made upon him. The Judge of the Alfordia about six days ago made over his place to his successor. Whether the change was made "for our cause dyrectly, or other mens, is incertayne; for, through some vyolence done by him to a cheife Bannyane, the whole multitude assembled, shutt upp their shopps, and (as their costome), after a gennerall complaynt to the Governour, lefte the cittie, pretendeing to goe to the courte for justice; but with much faire usadge and fairer promises were fetcht back by Abram Chan: whoe, joyning with them, informed his master off many insolences comitted by this peevish Costomer; which, with Your Lordships complaynt, is gennerally observed to bee the cause of his expulsion." Would be glad to sell their lead, but doubt whether Cojenozan's [Khawāja Nizām's] overtures were genuine. Have sold small quantities for 8½ and 8½ mamoothes per maen, and are willing to take rather less for the rest. The bribe to the late Customer they will stop, if in the end they find themselves indebted to the Prince; otherwise its recovery is uncertain. Regret to learn that no conclusion has been reached with Zūlfakār Khān. Hope that the broadcloth received by the King's officers will in the end be purchased. Roe's intervention has secured favourable treatment for the Amadavaz factors. Hear of no warlike preparations at Goa, save possibly for the relief of Malacca; but no certain news can be had, as the Jesuits have left this place and the season hinders any trade from Goa. Answer points in Roe's letter of 21 May, regarding the claims on Zūlfakār Khān, &c. Have nothing fit for presents to send him. The deserters are still guarded, though the rigour of their imprisonment has been relaxed. Regret the misbehaviour of [Robert] Jones, and will advise the Messolapatam factors, as desired. In reply to the letter of 18 June, they explain their misconception about the Prince's disavowal of having ordered their expulsion. Note what is said in excuse for Crouther. Cannot get the desired certificates regarding Zūlfakār Khān's exactions, as the officials here refuse to price the goods at any other rate than the valuation for customs. Would be glad, therefore, if the claim were compounded. Trust that the King will not be influenced by the Prince's arguments in favour of the Portuguese trade. "Fear of our shippis hath, and must, holde us heere, if we continew." Hope that the arrival of the next fleet will change the Prince's attitude. Explain the difficulties in the way of abandoning the trade. Seizure of the Indian junks is impracticable this year, for in such case Roe and the factors would be detained as hostages for their release. If better treatment cannot be obtained, the Company should be advised and its orders awaited. Whether stopping the junks for a time would procure satisfaction, they must refer to Roe's judgment. Trust that he has not decided to quit the court. Send copy of a consultation on these matters. Alseph Can [Āsaf Khān] will always support the Prince, though the former used to favour strangers and brought himself into notice by procuring from the Porting[ales] rarities for the King. Macrobian is of the same stamp and at present is not so influential. Mahobet Chan is the only one who will oppose the Prince; he has more power and liberty than the rest and, had he been at court, he would have ruined Zūlfakār Khān, whom he hates. The Prince's going to Decan will necessitate further expense, as some agent must be kept with him to solicit their affairs, and but for that the factory at Burhānpur need not have been maintained. Wish that Roe had not only better treatment than the envoys from Persia, but also equal profit, for the King often makes them handsome gifts, while to Christians he gives no

more than he has done to Roe. Did not mean to complain of the latter in remarking upon the Prince's *farmāns*. Cannot agree that no commodity from Europe is staple. The trade is yet in its infancy. Quick-silver, elephants' teeth, tin (in some measure), and broadcloth are profitable commodities. Think their argument about the gain derived from selling Indian goods in other countries is still valid; they have only to consider the interests of England. If direct trade with India were abandoned, an equal amount of money would be sent to Turkey to purchase Indian commodities. The silver landed here this year did not exceed £4,000, whereas the *Lion* carried home goods to four times that sum. The custom on these will bring more profit to the royal purse than the want of a larger sum of silver for coining would do harm. Defend their opinions regarding the un wisdom of sending broadcloth to Lahore or Bengala. If there were hopes of sale, the Indians themselves would transport it. As for Persia, the cost of carrying cloth overland is prohibitive; but, if sent by sea to Jasques, it could be offered as cheap as that from Alleppo. Bengala is certainly fertile and produces fine cloths, &c.; but it does not follow that broadcloth is vendible there. However, they are open to conviction. Cannot see how a factory settled at Sindaye would strengthen one at Jasques; nor why it should be more successful than their own factory of Surat, which must be maintained, since indigo and calicoes are their chief investments. Sinda is no fitter for sales, and it has no road (such as here at Sually) affording defence for the English ships against the Porting[ales]. As for Persia, doubtless Sherly, when in England, promised more than he could perform. The existing breach between the Turk and Persian is certainly the cause of his present employment, the success of which remains to be seen. His former promises, if to be depended upon, encourage at least an attempt to open up trade. Request Roe to send a copy of his advices from Persia, to better their judgments. Explain why they cannot allow Nelson to draw his full wages in the country. Have considered Roe's proposal regarding their removing to Baroch, but find it impracticable, "in regarde of our goodes unsolde." Still, they have pretended to the Governor and others that they mean to do so; and, although it is not credited, they have been entreated to abandon the idea, and are promised fairer treatment in future. The Governor has always been very courteous and seems to be honest. Kerridge induced him to report to the Prince that the English would remove either to Baroche or Goga, if they did not receive satisfaction. To strengthen the idea that they might leave Surat, Kerridge negotiated with Myer Saphed,* Cojabalasan [Khawja Abul Hasan's] deputy at Urpall [Olpad], regarding their carrying their goods from Sually through his territory to Baroche. But though the latter place has some advantages, the inconveniences would be greater. Coja Abolasan is not likely to oppose the Prince; the latter would prohibit the inhabitants under his government from trading with the English; and, lastly, "the alfandica of Baroch is a lymbe of Cambaya, and not Mahobet Chans (as Your Lordship hath been misinformed). The jageer is his, but the port the Kings, and is supplied with officers belonging to the Governour of Cambaya, who is deputed by the Kinge to survey both." This might yet be no drawback, if English goods were likely to sell as well at Baroche as here. Were Mahobet Chan at court to follow up this plan, it would startle the Prince, who certainly does not wish to drive away the English. Should Roe think it well to persist in the course, Coja Abalason should be treated with, and induced to gain the King's consent; then the Prince would not dare to wrong them. Browne has tried to obtain restitution of the money extorted by Aumonet Chan's [Amānat Khān's] deputy; but the officials at Baroche deny having received anything. "His sonn, Mierzabeg, married Aseph Chans daughter; by which meanes Nurmalls' faction holdes him upp, though the Kinge esteeme him not." Alseph Chan's letter to

* Mir Jafar appears to be intended.

1616—*cont.*

him will doubtless procure satisfaction for the extortions, particulars of which are supplied. Kerridge is about to go to Baroche, to set on foot investments there; and he will then make further inquiries. Have discovered that their brokers take commission from buyers as well as from the factors; intend to stop this for the future. The inhabitants here pay only $2\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. for customs; while all foreigners, in addition to that rate, are charged one per cent. more, "which they call the Costomers brokridge. We were long doubtfull whether it were payde the lorde of the place or eaten by the officers; but finde it is duly accounted by the Costomer." As the Prince thinks even that rate insufficient, they will not raise the question of its reduction. Have again conferred with the Governor about their broadcloth. He blames the obstinacy of the late Customer, who, being in disgrace, defers his departure until the Prince shall reach Brampoore. The Governor has now written to the Prince on the point. Fear they may be forced to take back as much of the broadcloth as will countervail the balance of money due to them; but they are resolved not to agree to receive any more than that. Keeling left them not money enough to pay their debts. Out of the proceeds of sales, they have remitted 30,000 ma[hundis] to Amadabaz, and will shortly send 20,000 more. The factors there have also received 4,000 rup[ees] from Brampoore, where there are 6,000 more now in cash. Hope thus to purchase 400 churles of Sarquez indigo in readiness for the fleet. Now send the certificates about Zulfakār's extortions, though some of the officials refused to sign. *PS.* (26 July).—Have detained the pattamar, on account of news that a Christian ship had arrived at the bar. It proved to be a Dutch ship, the *Nassau*, from Bantam. Narrate her voyage to the Red Sea and thence to this port. The Governor dares not refuse to allow them entertainment; but he will not allow them to take a house. He has offered to buy their goods, and they are considering his proposal. If they be allowed traffic, it will greatly hinder English investments, and may induce them to come again. Must leave it to Roe's discretion whether to solicit the King to prohibit them this port. At the arrival of the next fleet, will persuade the General to drive away the Dutch, who do the like to the English whenever they have strength enough. [*Copy.* 9,830 words. *Factory Records, Surat*, vol. 84, pt. i, p. 102. *Printed (with some omissions) in "Letters Received,"* vol. iv, p. 320. *For another copy see B. M. Add. MS. 9366, ff. 81, 89.*]

301. 24 July. The Factors at Surratt to Biddulph, &c. [at Ajmer]. Explain the delay in replying to theirs of 22 May and 19 June. Note that they do not wish any more goods to be sent; but surely the glassware here would find vent at court. The money due from the broker should be obtained. Approve the choice of Fettiplace for Chief at Agra, and think that [Robert] Yonge should be sent as his assistant. Since Byana indigo is reported to be much dearer than last year, advise that the small amount of money available be invested in semyans, especially as their own purchases of calicoes at Barroche are likely to be limited, owing to want of cash. Should, however, the King buy, and pay for, all the broadcloth provisionally taken, then part of their money (say two-thirds) may be invested in indigo and the rest in semyanes (not more than 2,000 pieces). The Agra factors should correspond regularly with Surat. As regards the pay of Roe's surgeon, the Company's orders are clear. Yonge's demands regarding money due on last year's sales at Agra should be settled at Ajmer. For the future no broker is to receive a yearly stipend or any other allowance from the English; but Jādu may be allowed a half per cent. on sales when the buyer gives him no brokerage, and another half per cent. on sales here. Note their opinion that the war between the Turks and Persians may afford an opening for the sale of broadcloth in Persia; but think the merchants are as likely to buy it at Agra or Adjemere as at Lahore. Even if it is true that [Nicholas] Uffett owes the Dutchman [Abraham?] 15 rup[ees], there is no reason why the Company should pay its servant's debt; besides, there is a general acquittance from the Dutchman's "proctour" which covers

1616—cont.

the claim. If Coja Nasan really wants to buy the rest of the lead, he may have it at 8 ma[hmudis] the maund. Have just sold 1,000 maens at 8½, and some vermilion for 4½ ma[hmudis] the sere. Narrate their negotiations with the Customer, and the unsatisfactory conclusion. [*Copy, with note that a similar postscript to that to the letter to Roe was added. 2,120 words. Factory Records, Surat, vol. 84, pt. i, p. 120. Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 88.*]

302. 24 July. Kerridge at Suratt to Browne [at Ahmadābād]. Relates the difficulties caused by John Merde about the repayment of the Baroch extortions. He is now called to Cambaya, and so Browne must seek for a remedy there. Kerridge will himself be going to Baroch in about a week. Roe has counselled the abandonment of the trade, but this the Surat factors oppose. Narrates the arrival of a Dutch ship. Trusts that Browne has already made his investments, or the competition of the new comers will have a bad effect. With the money about to be remitted from Surat and Burhānpur, he may count upon 35,000 or 40,000 ma[hmudis], and should buy to that amount at once. The Dutch are very close about their plans, but declare that they expect more ships and intend to settle a factory. They have been much favoured by the weather, or they would never have been able to come, or to ride at the bar at this season. Will scare them all he can, and will declare to the officials here that, if the Dutch are admitted, "the trade is lost to us . . . besides the land in danger." Remittances will be made speedily. Browne should give out that the Dutch ship is a small one, that has robbed a Portuguese vessel of some spices and brought them hither for sale. Will make use here of that robbery. Note on a small point in the demand for restitution at Baroch. [*Copy. 870 words. Ibid., p. 124. Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 87.*]

303. 31 July. The Factors at Suratt to Bangham, &c. [at Burhānpur]. Were glad to learn, from their tardy advice of the 16th, that they had sold so many of their goods. Inquire whether a further supply should be sent. Have sold nearly all their vermilion. Wish the lead and elephants' teeth at Burhānpur were disposed of: 7½ rupp[ees] per maen might be accepted for the former, and 53 rupp[ees] per maen for the latter. All cash available should be remitted to Amadavaz, paying in casamaes, to be received in seccawes, and taking care that the shroffs are "secure." Note their arrangements with the brokers. These take as much (if not more) from the buyer as from the seller, except possibly in the case of the Prince and the nobility. Have received Mahobettchan's order to his deputy at Baroch and will shortly deliver it, though not for the purpose of removing thither from Surat. Myttford will perform Saltonstall's request about the disposal of his goods. "The charges of his buryall is very much. The custom hath bine to interr our dead at the Companies charge, but the tombe or any extraordinaryes are to bee paid out of their owne meanes." Since no answer has come from them substantiating their suspicion that the adowya had cheated them, it is feared that his account must be cleared as it stands. Narrate the arrival of a Dutch ship. The authorities here have refused to allow the newcomers to leave a factory, but are willing that they should trade for the present. Urge the sale of as many goods as possible, and the speedy remittance of the proceeds to Ahmadābād. [*Copy. 1,200 words. Ibid., p. 125. Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 90.*]

304. 7 August. Kerridge, Barker, and Mitforde at Suratt to Browne, &c. [at Ahmadābād]. Discuss the rates at which money was remitted from Brampoore. Have heard from Agemere that the royal officials have returned part of the broadcloth. Have approved of Fettiplace going from thence to Agra, where he will perhaps dispose of some. Regret the absence of demand for quicksilver. To Roe's idea of dissolving the trade they have opposed arguments which they think will convince him; so no stop should be put to the present investments. Every opportunity should be taken of buying indigo, if at reasonable prices. Have had some trouble in matching the "cottonces"

1616—cont.

sent, which differ, some in colour and some in fineness, as is also the case with the taffety sent for linings. In future they should be bought double from one loom, as made; and they should not be gummed. The sewing silk is not so deep a red as the "cottonye," and, being dyed with cosombe [*kusumba*, wild safflower], will fade, whereas that dyed with lac never loses colour. Cannot send it back, owing to the rains, and here, being little used, it will not fetch half its cost. No trust can be placed in the brokers' protestations about their commissions, and constant watchfulness is necessary to prevent fraud on their parts. Were unable to deal with Naran for some time, as he kept in hiding; but on the arrival of the Dutch he came out and procured leave from the Governor to go to their ship. Then they arrested him on his return and kept him prisoner in the factory. The Governor being unwell, some of Nārāyan's friends complained to the new Shāhbandar about his imprisonment; "whoe, beeing Amine* (a new office appoynted by the Prynce to determine differences), and indeede, by a little to much priviledge or pryde, more then halfe Governour, sent peons to our howse demanding him to bee brought to examynation." The message was couched in such peremptory terms that the factors refused to comply; but afterwards they wrote to the Shāhbandar, explaining their reasons for the arrest. He then sent men of a better fashion and in a more civil manner, and on his promise of justice they surrendered the prisoner. However, he merely kept him in his house for five or six days, and then (probably for a bribe) released him on his giving security, at the same time forbidding him to serve the Dutch. No notice was given to the factors nor was their consent asked; for this they hope yet to "remember" the Shāhbandar. Meanwhile an account should be sent of what Nārāyan received at Amadavaz or Serquese, especially for the goods laden on the *Hope*; they will then try to make an example of him. The return expenses of those men who brought down the goods should be entered as charges of merchandize. The brokers at Baroch have been terrorized by the Gdvernour of Cambaya and his servant, and are loth to give any evidence about the exactions there, referring the factors to "Narangees retorne from Ganges." Hope, however, to overcome their timidity; and meanwhile have asked Roe to procure a letter from Assuph Chan to Aumenett Chan. Approve their endeavours to get free of these way-dues, but hardly expect success; it would be something to escape the other abuses customary. Roe was mistaken in thinking that the port of Broach was under Mahobett Chan. There is now a rumour that Etamadolla [Ghiyās Beg, the Itimād-uddaula] has obtained that gageere [jāgīr] from the King. Will not forget to demand restitution of the exactions at Unclesaire. Dissent from the suggestion of "converting our w[hi]tt ware into redd;†" would rather keep it unsold. Discuss certain heads of charges. The Dutch ship has moved to "our road Swally." Having got their vessel safely harboured, the merchants next "demaunded a fayre house to lodge themselves and goodes, to settle factorye for sale of the goodes, and to confirme league and amity by articles of agreement, as the Englishe; wherof these cheifes consultinge, after som delays and doubtis a house was granted, their present trade confirmed, but their continewance referred to themselves, to procure the Kings allowance; wherto they then accorded, yett since, havinge considered the expence of tyme and charges necessary to procure the Kings yett doubtfull aunswer, whither through feare of expulsion by our shippes or the Porting[alls] attempts, they nowe propound the present dispeede of their shippe to retorne to Bantan, and the staye of som of them with their goodes, to understande the Kings pleasure; referring it to the Governour etc. to procure his order for their residence, which if he deny, the[y] promise to shipp themselves hence with the English, or (in case of their refusall) to goe upon the Gugeratts shippes to the southwards, and, if both fayle, to fraight or buy som vessell for their transportation." If this

* Amīn, an inspector.

† Turning their quicksilver into vernilion seems to be meant.

1616—*cont.*

resolution holds, all fear of their competition in investments this season will vanish, but they seem very changeable. As yet they have landed no goods, but appear to be only awaiting opportunity of weather. They boast much of their strength at sea and their ability to furnish this country with china and southern commodities, "therin glancinge at the grosenes of ours, etc." Doubt not that "this peoples cuninge will equall, if not exceed, their craft," and that, once the ship has departed, means will be found to avoid entertaining such unnecessary guests. Have done their best to inspire a fear of Dutch designs into the authorities here, but the latter are much cast down, seeing no way of avoiding loss. Should the King admit the Dutch, then his subjects' trade to foreign parts will be overthrown; while, if he expels them, retaliation on Indian shipping will follow. If the English take it upon themselves to exclude the Dutch (as would be reasonable), the latter will requite them elsewhere, and the Indian merchants' goods will also be endangered. The only hope is that "our state" will stop the growing pride of the Dutch. At the landing of the latter, the English entertained them, and since have feasted their captain on his visiting them; but have only been repaid with ingratitude. Their "disordered livinge" has already been noted by the people here, who will soon have further experience of it. Explain the delay in sending the promised bills of exchange. Now forward bills for 12,000 ma[hmudis], to be paid as 5,100 *sikkā* rupees. Will shortly remit 10,000 ma[hmudis] more, and have written to the Brampoare factors to send them all their available cash (about 9,000 rupees). Expect that upwards of 400 great churles of indigo will thus be provided. Kerridge is soon to start for Baroche, to make an investment in baftaes. The broadcloth in dispute here was sold to the Governor, at 18 ma[hmudis] per covadoe. The Customer consented at the time, but afterwards declared that he would return the cloth. The factors refused to receive it, and it now lies "in Coja Nasans darke entrye by our olde house." Information of this has been sent to the Prince, whose answer is awaited. If he confirms the bargain, there will be about 12,000 ma[hmudis] due to the English; if not, they will only take back enough cloth to satisfy that overplus. Aldworth, according to Richard Battie's account, at his leaving Amadavaz in 1614, delivered to Coja Raphiell [Khwāja Rafael], Armenian, 150 rupp[ees] for the charges of the broadcloth sent to Adjemeer with Mier Geofer's convoy; of this he expended 110 rup[ees], and the rest should be demanded of him. He may have spent part of the balance in making Henry Smith's tomb. *PS.*—Salstonstall died in Brampoare about 15 July, after being ill of a flux eight days. Samuel Toller died at Surat on 12 July after a long sickness. *PPS.* (by Kerridge, 8 August)—The Ahmadābād letter of 31 July has now been received. Roe long since wrote about sending factors and broadcloth to Lahore and Bengala. It is good news that the indigo is ready. Trusts that the price has fallen, now that it is known that the Dutch will not be investing; the news from Mocha will also tend in that direction. [*Copy.* 4,570 words. *Factory Records, Surat*, vol. 84, pt. i, p. 128. Also *B. M. Add. MS.* 9366, f. 91.]

305. 11 August. Kerridge, Barker, and Mittforde at Surrat to Roe [at Ajmer]. Nothing of special importance has happened since they last wrote. The Dutch refused the Governor's offer to buy their cargo and supply them with Indian goods, and demanded to be entertained on the same footing as the English. The Governor, fearing lest they should seize the ships from the Red Sea, at last agreed to allow them to stay, provided they would promise to depart, should the King refuse to sanction their abode here. To this the Dutch agreed, and thereupon moored their ship in Swally Road. They are about to land their goods, and intend to invest their ready money and send away the vessel in about twenty days, before either the English fleet or a Portuguese squadron may arrive. William Reeve, who deserted from the last fleet to the Portugales, recently presented himself at the factory in a miserable state. He will be kept in custody until the next fleet arrives, and will then be

1616.—*cont.*

handed over to the General, together with the other deserters. He has been at Goa, and declares that Sherly is there, awaiting a passage to Lisbon in next year's fleet, and that he is always confined to his house (except for a weekly visit to the Viceroy), in order "to prevent his discovery of the strength or weakness of that city." He is attended by an English renegade and a few Persians. While at Goa, Reeve heard that Keeling's fleet had taken a Portuguese ship in passing down the coast; this is also reported here. On a recent visit to the Governor, the factors reminded him that he had not answered Roe's letter. He blamed himself for his forgetfulness, and at once wrote the enclosed note. Are now starting for Baroche, carrying with them Mahobet Chan's pirwan to his deputy there. Will advise Roe from thence of its effect. [*Copy. 750 words. Factory Records, Surat, vol. 84, pt. i, p. 136. Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 95.*]

306. 11 August. The Factors at Surratt to Biddulph, &c. [at Ajmer]. Regret "the bad successe of our cloth," after lying so long in the King's warehouse; imagine that the reason was the want of presents to secure Alsaph Chan's help. Have nothing here suitable for the purpose. Of the samples of indigo, they only like the best; trust that its price will fall by the time the Ajmer factors have funds available. Doubt whether the broadcloth at Agra will sell. Narrate Mahobet Chan's kindness regarding Baroche, but fear that removal thither is out of the question. Agree in their view as to the date when Roe's salary commenced, and send a copy of the Company's letter to corroborate this. Relate the proceedings of the Dutch, who have not yet ventured on investing to any extent. The Ajmer broker's allowance is to be paid in full for all goods sold to the King or nobles, but nothing is to be given him on sales to merchants. [*Copy. 530 words. Ibid., p. 138. Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 95.*]

307. 15 August. Barker, Mitford, and Woodrofe at Surratt to Kerridge at Barroche. The day after his departure arrived a letter of the 3rd from Brampoare, where the factors have in cash 10,700 rup[ees] and hourly expect more, having sold 50 elephants' teeth at 53 rup[ees] per maen of 42 great seirs. They will then have about 30,000 ma[h mudis] in hand, and this will provide plenty of money for investments at Ahmadābād. Propose to repeat the instructions to remit accordingly. The price of lead at Burhānpur is higher, but there are no buyers, owing to the rains. Vermilion and quicksilver are at the same price as before. Inquire whether the stock here should be sent thither, as the prices are good. Remind him of a debt due from Tricundas [Trikamdās] to [John] Oxwicke. [*Copy. 480 words. Ibid., p. 139. Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 96.*]

308. 17 August. Kerridge at Baroch to Browne, &c. [at Ahmadābād]. Received Browne's "provokinge lynes" at Virreaw [Varião]. Had thought of answering them "at my next daye's mansuall" [*manzil, halt*], but deferred it till now for several reasons. Explains and excuses the delay in making remittances to Ahmadābād. By this time the desired bills of exchange will have been received; and more may be expected from Surratt and Brampoare. Narrates his own troubles at Broach. After much procrastination, the canoongoo [*kānūngo*, registrar] confessed before the Governor that about 800 ma[h mudis] had been received as duties on two indigo caphilas; but the latter required the production of a certificate from "the chief scrivano [writer] of the alfandica that keepes the dufters" [*daftars, files*], who was then absent. The Governor still persisted in deferring the matter from day to day, and Kerridge learnt that he had been warned not to furnish evidence against another governor, lest he should be served in the same way himself. So Kerridge apprehended Narrangee's son, who thereupon confirmed, in the presence of the Cassie [*Kāzi*], the payment by the English of the said sum. The *Kāzi* promised to certify this, but afterwards declined to meddle in the business; and thus the matter remains. PS.—Will send from Surratt the desired copy of a former letter. [*Copy. 1,670 words. Ibid., p. 153. Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 102.*]

1616—cont.

309. 18 August. Kerridge at Baroch to Barker, &c. [at Surat]. Had intended to defer announcing his arrival until he had effected some business; but the "base inconstancy" of the Governor, and "the naturall false disposition and longe accustomed deceipts" of the inhabitants, frustrated his expectation. Now answers their letter. Bauggam must be urged at once to remit his money to Ahmadabad. Is glad some of the elephants' teeth have been sold, and wishes the rest were. Would not send the quicksilver or vermillion to Burhānpur. If Isack Beage will take some more lead at the former price he may have it, but only for cash. Trecundas declares that Oxwike gave (not sold) him the sword; so recovery of the value is unlikely. On arriving here, Kerridge was "incountered with a swarme of caterpillers," but refused their proffered courtesy and lodged that night in the seraw [*sarāi*]. Next morning he visited the Governor and showed him his master's pirwan; then demanded assistance in sounding the river, and also the repayment of the exactions of last year. As regards the former, the Governor promised his best assistance: and for a beginning assigned him for a lodging an old ruinous house, which had been uninhabited for forty years. This Kerridge refused, and hired a dwelling. To the second demand the Governor promised immediate satisfaction, by his letter and certificate to the Governor of Cambaya; but though waited on daily for these, he has not delivered them, in spite of the fact that he was presented with "the last and best of my cordialls." He is evidently "a faithlesse, shamelesse, drunken infidle." Kerridge resolved to see him no more; and in lieu thereof last night imprisoned the brokers until they gave their certificates as to the amount extorted; and to these the Cassie, after first refusing, for a fee of 8 mamoths set his seal, "selling his justice at one per cent." Next turned his attention to investments; but found that these "leaches" [the brokers] were "combyned to cossen us," and wanted ten or more per cent. profit; so he sees no likelihood of coming to an agreement. "They keepe the poore people that make the comodetyes from cominge to us, and admitt of none but such as they prepare for their purpose." So must either defer investment for a year, or buy elsewhere. Thinks Mitforde should go at once to Nuncerye and Gandevye, to see whether he can buy baftaes there. Those are said to be better and cheaper than here (except the finest qualities) and the people are more tractable. Meanwhile Kerridge will remain here another week, to see how things go. Cannot hear of any convenient harbour in this river, where the English ships may "command the shore. The river seem[s] fayre, yett false; wherin I am rather confirmed by the dessolation and povertye of this place, a verry fine citty uninhabited but with cotten weavers; no merchants or men of wealth; their harbour unfurnished or unfrequented with shippinge (those burnt by the Porting[alls] were vessells of small burthens). Soe doubtlesse it is not to be compared to Surratt, or will ever be convenyent for us." Intends to advise Roe accordingly, and "to meddle no further in this chaunge." Browne has written urgently for money; second bills of exchange should therefore be procured (in case the former have failed), and steps should be taken to remit to him 8,000 or 10,000 ma[hmudis] more, if available. Requests also particulars of money paid formerly here and at Uncleseir, both for goods and for duties. [*Copy. 1,320 words. Factory Records, Surat, vol. 84, pt. i, p. 155. Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 103.*]

310. 20 August. Barker and Mitford at Surrat to Kerridge [at Broach]. Send copy of a further letter from Brampoare, stating doubts as to the trustworthiness of the shroffs there for remitting to Amadavaz. Concur in his opinion that their quicksilver should not be sent to Brampoare. Have no inquiries for their vermillion. Proceedings regarding the debts of Isack Beage and Virgivora. Note the unsuitability of Baroche for headquarters. Approve of the treatment of the brokers; and think it might be well this year to make no investment in broad baftaes; as "it is a sort of cloth which England is yett unacquainted withall," and may therefore be unvendible at home. Calicoes for

1616—*cont.*

Bantam, &c., are nowhere else procurable in sufficient quantities; and as their prices are well known, the brokers cannot cheat the factors to any great extent. As desired, Mitford is about to proceed to Nuncerye, &c., but fears it is now too late to make large investments there. Perhaps the news of enterprise in that direction will induce the Baroeh people to lower their prices. Browne should be told not to send so many messages for money, as they are doing their best to supply him. Forward the desired seconds of exchange, and particulars of former payments at Barroche. The Dutch have landed their goods and stored them in "our late dwelling house, their nowe habitation." These were rated for customs at about 90,000 ma[hmdis], and included about 30 small maens of elephants' teeth from Mosambegnee, which are better than those of the English. It is rumoured that the Porting[alls] intend to send a legate to this place, to denounce the Hollanders as thieves and to threaten hostilities if the latter are received. In consequence, Isack Beage and others, who had intended an ample investment at Nuncerye for the Red Sea, have desisted; whereupon baftaes have there fallen about 10 per cent. The Dutch intend to send letters to Messelapatan under the charge of Jacobe, "whoe sojourned in our house before their shipp's arrivall"; inquire whether Kerridge wishes to write to the English there. Have visited Myer Geofor. Doubtless he told Kerridge at Baroche of all passages at court. [*Copy.* 1,140 words. *Factory Records, Surat*, vol. 84, pt. i, p. 140. *Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 96.*]

311. 23 August. Barker and Woodrofe at Suratt to Kerridge [at Broach]. Send bills of exchange for 3,440 sicca rup[ees] (costing here 8,000 ma[hmdis]). for transmission to Amadabaz. Isacke Beg has not yet paid his money. Virgeevora paid 2,000 [mahmdis]; the rest is not yet due, and they cannot ask him to make a further advance. Myttford started for Noncery on the 21st. He is to buy 100 or 200 cordge of coarse narrow baftaes, which, when dyed, &c., may cost about 50 ma[hmdis] per cordge; this is cheaper than buying them ready dyed. While at supper in the Dutch house last night, another English fugitive, William Hollett, arrived there, to entreat the Dutch to mediate for the forgiveness of his offence; and this their hosts did with such earnestness that they were forced to promise him his liberty. He is not likely to make another flight, having tasted so much misery among the Porting[alls]. He came to the Dutch house naked and half-starved; they lodged him that night, clothed him, and this day the Dutch Chief brought him to the English factory. The Hollanders, besides their former present of pork and beef, have lately sent them China dishes, raisins, spice, &c.; intend to give them in return some of their brittle and liquid commodities. *PS.*—Enclose a copy of a letter just received from Mitford. Will write to him to-morrow. [*Copy.* 820 words. *Ibid.*, p. 142. *Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 97.*]

312. 23 August. Kerridg at Barroch to Barker, &c. [at Surat]. Has heard from Amadavaz that their firsts of exchange had been accepted. Nevertheless, will send on the seconds, "least adviz by other conveyance hinder the payment of the first, wherein these people are very curious." The insufficiency of the shraffes at Burhānpur (if not a mere excuse to cover Bangham's sloth) is "a ticklish point." Bangham must make careful inquiry; and it would help if the Suratt shraffs were consulted. They might also be asked whether it would save either time or money to remit via Surrat; if so, Virgee or Hoppa Vora might be approached as to terms. Bangham should then be advised. Approves their intentions regarding Isacke Beage and Virgivora. Would be glad of skilled assistance in sounding the river, for which purpose one of their prisoners might be useful. William Martin, &c., suggest that Reeve is fittest; but if he is thought untrustworthy, Snell may be sent. He must be given a suit of "Moore's apparrell," and may accompany the present messenger. It would be cheaper to buy cotton yarn at Surrat than here. Trecandies, too, are here made mostly of very coarse duttyes, which are

1616—*cont.*

to be had more reasonably at Surrat. Then "canykeenes of course callicoos and duttyes" are cheaper by 10 per cent. or more at Surrat, Nuncerye, and Gandevy, where there are fewer buyers than at Broach. Advises an investment in cotton yarn at Surratt; also that Mittford should try Nuncerye for narrow baftaes and Gundeve for duttyes. Kerridge will confine himself to purchasing broad baftaes and fine baftaes. Has agreed for some trecandies at 16½ ma[hmudis] per corge; so would be glad of 3,000 ma[hmudis], reducing the amount to be remitted to Amadavaz. Is not astonished at Farwell's perverseness, knowing him of old. He must be made to finish his account. Fears the Dutch will try to obtain the English house, but Coja Arab must be held to his agreement. Encloses a letter for Mittford. [*Copy.* 1,060 words. *Factory Records, Surat*, vol. 84, pt. i, p. 158. *Also B. M. Add. MS.* 9366, f. 104.]

313. 23 August. Kerridge at Barroch to Barker [at Surat]. Forgot to answer certain points in their letter. Would not trust the Dutch with a letter for Messelapatan, for they opened and detained one sent by Aldworth. Besides, a reply from that place is daily expected and may give occasion for further advice. Letters from Brampore mention that Jones is there, with a bill of exchange that is doubtless "fayned." Banggam should be advised to persuade him to come to Surat. To pass him along will not only lead to Roe's farther disparagement, but may result in Jones "turninge Moore in Deccan." Samgee [Somaji] hears that his mother and his wife were called before the Customer to answer his coming hither without licence. He suspects the Surat broker was the instigator; and this is not unlikely, "for a galde gade will winch." Desires that inquiry be made. Martin is at times indisposed and fancies that "the juyce of your clyme" [wine?] would help him, if Barker could spare him some. [*Copy.* 320 words. *Ibid.*, p. 160. *Also B. M. Add. MS.* 9366, f. 105.]

314. 23 August. Kerridge at Baroch to Mitford [at Nosāri]. Trusts that the issue of Mitford's journey will be better than he expects. His observations as to price, quantities, &c., will certainly be valuable, even if no investments be made of any great extent. Warns him to be watchful regarding "that foole Pangué" [Panju], who, though useless enough as a broker, may have the wit to corrupt the sellers and take 2 per cent. or more for looking on. Thinks it a pity he was allowed to go with Mitford. Sends a letter from Browne; and for other occurrences refers to his own advices to Surat. [*Copy.* 240 words. *Ibid.*, p. 160. *Also B. M. Add. MS.* 9366, f. 106.]

315. 24 August. Kerridge at Barroch to Browne, &c [at Ahmadābād]. By imprisoning four of the brokers, Canjee Parke [Kānoji Pārakh], Salliman, Dudoucy [Deodāsi], and Tricundas, he has obtained a certificate that 803 ma[hmudis] were [exacted]. This, duly stamped by the *Kazi*, is forwarded herewith. Combination between the weavers and the brokers to keep up the price has prevented Kerridge from investing as yet. Desires samples and prices from Amadabaz of trecandies and canekeenes. Has not yet received answer from Messelapatan as to the quantities of calicoes wanted for Bantam. Send the seconds of exchange received from Surratt. Has forwarded Browne's letters of the 16th and 17th to Surratt for the opinions of the factors there. Answers certain points in those letters. Is about to sound the river here. Replies to queries about the Ahmadābād accounts. Sends a copy of a letter from Brompoare. Notes their "nightlye watch" against robbers. *PS.*—Has now received from Surratt bills for 3,440 rupies, transmitted herewith. Mittford has gone to Nuncery, though there are no funds in hand to enable him to invest. Urges Browne to utilize speedily the money with which he has been supplied. Sends copy of a letter detailing the commodities suitable for Bantam. [*Copy.* 1,300 words. *Ibid.*, p. 161. *Also B. M. Add. MS.* 9366, f. 106.]

316. 24 August. Barker and Woodroffe at Surrat to Mitford [at Nosāri]. Have received his of the 22nd and have communicated it to Kerridge. Suppose that Nosāri will prove better than any neighbouring place for procuring calicoes

1616—cont.

for both England and the southwards. It is not to be expected that he can induce a general making of broad baftaes there : but he should make a beginning by agreeing with six or eight weavers to alter their looms for that purpose (even if he has to pay the cost of this), and should promise to take all they make, provided they are equal in quality to the narrow baftaes. This will encourage others to take to the manufacture. He should arrange with some Banyan to receive, and pay for, the produce. Trust he has inquired into the quantities and prices of narrow baftaes available. He should write before drawing bills of exchange, for at present they have less than 100 ma[hmudis] in cash and would be loth to damage their credit. Return his messenger, and with him Thom the barber; they bring four knives (the best available). A fourth deserter came in yesterday and was pardoned at the intercession of the Hollanders, with whom the factors are now on very friendly terms. [*Copy.* 100 words. *Factory Records, Surat*, vol. 84, pt. i., p. 144. Also *B. M. Add. MS.* 9366, f. 98.]

317. 26 August. Kerridge at Barroch to Barker, &c. [at Surat]. Received theirs of the 23rd, and yesterday sent on the bills to Amadabaz. It would have been better to have insisted on payment at sight, in which case payment would have been made in four or five days; as the shroffs have been allowed four days, they will take double that time, according to custom. Encloses a letter to Isacke Beage, begging him to pay what he owes; this to be delivered only if the money cannot otherwise be procured. Trusts they can obtain 2,000 ma[hmudis] from Virgivora; otherwise Kerridge will be unable to conclude the bargains in hand. Would have returned, since these people are still holding out for last year's prices, had he not been waiting for the man who is to help in sounding the river. Approves their reminding Mittforde about the coarse narrow baftas, which must be their principal investment and are dearer here than anywhere. In view of the present lack of money, he may return to Surratt, and further action will then be considered. Offers no objection to the latest fugitive being left at liberty. Fears that their friendly relations with the Dutch may be misconstrued. [*Copy.* 460 words. *Ibid.*, p. 163. Also *B. M. Add. MS.* 9366, f. 107.]

318. 26 August. Kerridge at Barroch to Mittford [at Nosāri]. Defends his own action in sending Mittford; but since there are no funds in hand at Surat, he may return thither as soon as he pleases. Complains of his aspersions. [*Copy.* 250 words. *Ibid.*, p. 164. Also *B. M. Add. MS.* 9366, f. 107.]

319. 28 August. Barker and Woodroffe at Surratt to Kerridge. [at Broach]. Reply to his of the 23rd. The second bills of exchange for Amadabaz were sent to meet the wishes of the shraffes. Will now give directions to Brampore about remitting their money to Amadabaz, and will furnish the names of five shraffs who are reckoned secure. They have released, and now send, Reeve, who is not likely to attempt a fresh flight, but will rather endeavour to atone for his past follies. He has been apparelled for the journey, and has received three ma[hmudis] for expenses. Doubt whether it will be possible during this monsoon to go two or three leagues out of the mouth of the river, as is requisite. Imagine that Surratt will yield in six months 100 maunds of cotton yarn; but that is only a fourth of the quantity provided last year; while of caneknees and tricanees they could get only a small quantity here for the last fleet. Think, therefore, that Baroch is the fittest place for all their calico investments. Fear that the 2,000 broad baftaes he has ordered will be more than they can pay for until the ships arrive. Hope that the tricandas he has bought are as fine as those of last year; otherwise they will be useless for Bantam. Cannot send him money at present, but will do so as soon as possible, even if they have to draw bills on Brampore. There is no fear that the Hollanders will "attempt the taking our house over our heads": their ship departs to-morrow, and their present abode will suffice for the factors left here. They have bought little or no calico, alleging that it is dearer here than at Bantam.

1616—cont.

Would be glad to be more in touch with the English factors at that place. This might be effected via Messelapatan, and useful information might thus be acquired as to the quantities and sorts of calicoes there vendible. Barker intends to write (by this Dutch ship) to Keeling or the present President, asking for at least yearly advice on these points. Will forward Kerridge's letter to Mittforde. In accordance with the former's views, they will defer writing to Messelapatan. Bingham has received instructions from Roe how to deal with Jones, and will not deviate from them, whatever may be advised from hence. Midas [Mahi Dās] and Samgee's brother (but not his wife or mother) were called before the Customer and questioned; but on reply being made that he had gone in the service of the English, they were "fairly dismissed." Think "our broker was the informer." Mydas knows as much about Kerridge's proceedings as the writers do; so they fear he is in league with Samgee. Will intercept the latter's next letter, in order to find out the "plots of villany" it will doubtless contain. Now answer the letters from Amadavas. The remarks upon Barker's directions regarding heads of account show "a weak breane and weaker judgment"; wages should be entered in a distinct account. Particulars of the payments to Wallis and others. Discussion of Browne's accusations against Farwell. Failing to get Isacke Beage's money, they approached Vingivora, who agreed to pay 2,000 ma[hmdis] in six days; and thereupon they procured the enclosed bills for that amount. Cannot spare him any more. Have just received his letter of the 26th, and will deliver the enclosures as desired. His counsel as to their relations with the Dutch came too late. PS.—Beg him to send on to Amadabaz a copy of this letter so far as it concerns the factors there. [Copy. 2,000 words. *Factory Records, Surat*, vol. 84, pt. i, p. 141. Also *B. M. Add. MS.* 9366, f. 98.]

320. 29 August. Kerridge at Barroch to Barker, &c. [at Surat]. Approves the intended advice for Brampoar. Reeve has arrived, and this night they will make an attempt to discover the river, "notwithstandinge the toffones" approach." Cannot agree as to the scarcity of cotton yarn at Suratt; it may be brought there just as well as to this place, "which affords it not." Also treacandees and canekeenes must be lower in price there than here. "They dye better, if not cheaper, in Suratt." Treacandees are made of coarse dutties, to be had from Gandeveye; canekeenes from calicoes procurable at Nuncery. If supplies from those places prove insufficient, then the balance may be obtained from Broach. Barker ought not to be ignorant of the use of the narrow bafas to be provided by Mittford and of the finer ones which Kerridge intended to buy here. Has at present purchased only enough for samples, and has not yet ordered any broad bafas. Does not doubt that the treacandies will prove fine enough. Since Isacke Beage is so slow in paying what he owes, they must be careful how they trust him in future. Their want of cash would have been reason enough to draw bills on Brampoare. Has received the bills for 2,000 ma[hmdis]. Means to insist on payment in two or three days, or he will return them. Approves their action in sending letters to Bantam by the Hollanders, but regrets he was not consulted as to the contents. Supposes they have been careful not to write anything that would benefit the Dutch (if they peruse it), and at the same time have been sufficiently full to the English factors. Notes what they say about Jones. Finds Samgee honest, and conceives there is no collusion between him and Mydas. If they intend the latter for Quesoe's [Keso's] place, "the exchange will be losse." Regrets they answered Browne so harshly. PS.—The shraffes have agreed to pay 1,000 ma[hmdis] at two days, and the rest at four. [Copy. 1,230 words. *Ibid.*, p. 164. Also *B. M. Add. MS.* 9366, f. 108.]

321. 31 August. Barker and Woodrofe at Suratt to Mittforde [at Nosāri]. Thank him for his full advices. In view of their present lack of money, he

* Typhoon is here applied to the storm (termed by the Portuguese the *elephante*) which usually marked the close of the monsoon.

1616—*cont.*

should return hither as soon as convenient. Cannot send their coach to fetch him, as they are using it daily; but he may hire a horse, leaving the goods to follow by cart. The Dutch sailed on the 30th, having made few purchases. Fear either of bad weather, or of the arrival of an English or Portuguese fleet, seems to have driven them away. They have left here a poor factory under Walter Hoode [Wouter Heuten], only four in all. Expect Kerridge in four or five days. [*Copy. 340 words. Factory Records, Surat, vol. 84, pt. i, p. 148. Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 100.*]

322. 31 August. Barker and Woodrofe at Suratt to Bingham, &c. [at Burhānpur]. Forwarded their two letters to Kerridge at Baroch, and now return his and their answer. Urge the immediate remittance of the cash in hand to Amadavaz, unless there is strong reason to believe that the shraffs are unsafe. Have been assured here that the five now named are reliable. Disclaim any intention of blaming the Burhānpur factors. Understand that the present rate of exchange is "100 seccawes for 106 Brampooore rupp[ees]." Wish the elephants' teeth and quicksilver were sold at the former prices. Browne reports that quicksilver has risen in price at Amadavaz, but it is difficult to see why it should. If the best of the swords have been sold already, the remainder should be disposed of at lower prices, in order to clear them off. The amount should be ascertained of the customs paid on the way for the caffala; before it started, 400 ma[h mudis] were paid here for dues at Dayta. Four or five rupees may be offered to the man who has brought a letter from Achine (which is not likely to be of any importance); if he will not take this, he may be either dismissed or referred to Surat. Departure of the Dutch ship. Mittford is expected from Nonsery. [*Copy. 1,000 words. Ibid., p. 148. Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 100.*]

323. 1 September. Barker and Woodrofe at Surrat to Mittforde [at Nosāri]. Have received his letter of 30 August, with the accompanying samples. Approve his "neglect of the Governours pride," as likely to procure more respect from him. Even if a letter from Abram Chan would exempt their goods from customs at Nosāri (which they doubt), the time to procure it will be when they have funds to make an investment. Do not agree that the King's *farmān* will free them from all customs outside Surrat. Since they pay a higher rate there than the King's subjects, it is unlikely that in other places they will be excused the dues paid by the ordinary inhabitants. Regret to refuse his request for their coach. Send him 30 ma[h mudis]; this is all they can spare, and even that they have had to borrow. [*Copy. 300 words. Ibid., p. 150. Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 101.*]

324. 1 September. Kerridge at Barroch to Browne [at Ahmadābād]. Now answers his complaints against Farwell, whose refusal to attend prayers is not surprising, for at Surat he either refrained or would "lye sleepeinge (if not fayned) in the same roome whilst we were at prayer." As regards the windows in his chamber overlooking a neighbour's house, this must be remedied at once, or complaint may be made to the Governor, who will be only too glad to fine the English; and "sith we are not exempt from punishment for abuses," Roe is not likely to interfere. His action in sending away a parcel of indigo was reported to Keelinge, who would have sent him home in the *Lion*, had there been time; but this would be just what Farwell would like. Acquits him of any deliberate intention to wrong the Company, and sets down his behaviour to conceit and ignorance. His neglect in delivering his accounts must be censured, to prevent others from imitating him. His claim to set the value of his indigo sent home against what he owes the Company must be resisted. Other points in his accounts. With the aid of Reeve, Kerridge examined the river's mouth, and found it a very unfit road for the ships. For this and other reasons, he concludes a move from Surat to be undesirable. Intends to leave this evening for the latter place. [*Copy. 1,130 words. Ibid., p. 167. Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 109.*]

1616—cont.

325. [3 September.] Roe's memorial to Prince Khurram, stating his demands. [Copy. 660 words. *Marine Records, Miscellaneous*, vol. 2, p. 21. Printed in "*The Embassy of Sir Thomas Roe*" (p. 227), from another copy.]

326. 4 September. Roe's proposals redrafted in the form of a *farmān*. [Copy. 500 words. *Ibid.*, p. 23. Printed in "*The Embassy of Sir Thomas Roe*" (p. 229), from another copy.]

327. 6 September. The Factors at Surratt to Banggam, &c. [at Burhānpur]. Send a copy of their last and of several letters from Amadavaz. Browne states that the reason of the rise in the price of quicksilver is that information has been received from the Red Sea that little can be procured there. Beg that an eye may be kept on the price, and advice forwarded. To-day a Dutchman is starting for Messelpatan via Brampoare. He was very importunate for letters to the factors at the former place, but they excused themselves. This caution should be imitated at Brampoare. [Copy. 250 words. *Factory Records, Surat*, vol. 84, pt. i, p. 151. Also *B. M. Add. MS.* 9366, f. 101.]

328. 7 September. The Factors at Surratt to Browne, &c. [at Ahmadābād]. Kerridge received their letter on the 1st, just as he was leaving Baroche. As to the recovery of the exactions. Barker will answer separately about the accounts. Explanations about the remittances from Brampoare. Details of some small debts. Note that they have some indigo ready. Would be glad to know the price of quicksilver there, to guide them in sales here. [Copy. 880 words. *Ibid.*, p. 169. Also *B. M. Add. MS.* 9366, f. 110.]

329. 10 September. Roe at Adsmere [Ajmer] to the General of the new fleet [Capt. Pepwell]. Welcomes him to India. Refers him to Kerridge for an account of past and present affairs. Has had many troubles, but has got over them, and is now as regards credit "better seated then ever any other"; but these people are so faithless that his position is still insecure. Has suffered much from want of presents, and has had to deprive himself of many necessities to supply the need. The interpreter has given great trouble, as, besides being negligent, when complaint has to be made, he "will never speake but what may give content." The Prince [Khurram] expects Roe to apply only through him, as lord of the port. He is all-powerful, and, if any blank letters from King James have been brought, the ambassador would be glad to use one for him. Has procured a *farmān* for their good treatment; if its terms are not found satisfactory, it would be well to refuse to land any goods and tell the Governor that the trade will not be continued unless the articles submitted by Roe are granted. Has already declared as much, but has not been believed. Has endeavoured to procure a town and river for the English to fortify in, but that motion is odious. Also offered to farm their customs at Surat; the proposal was accepted, but the amount to be paid remains to be fixed. A *farmān* has been obtained for Baroach [Broach], which might prove a more suitable place for their head residence, could a fit riding-place for ships be discovered. The calicoes procurable there are fitter for England than "these false semeanoes"; and the idea of such a project would startle the Prince [and make him more amenable]. If it be decided to land the goods, the presents, duly sealed by both sides, should be sent up to Roe, and these are to be free of customs. If any attempt is made to break the agreement, they should be kept on board and only the letters forwarded to him. Articles likely to sell must be shown to the Governor and the customs duly paid; and then, having been sealed by him, they may also be sent up. Goods brought by private men must not be landed surreptitiously, but sent to the Governor, duly priced, as though they were the Company's. Any he does not buy are to be returned to the owners for sale to others. Last year the excess of private trade caused much offence to the Prince; and further, so many men were allowed ashore that they caused great complaint by their ill behaviour. The Prince desires first choice of the broadcloth and

1616—*cont.*

other goods, and this is only reasonable. Some of the factories are a useless charge, and all the business could be done at half the present cost. Swords are not in demand. No commodity brought out is staple enough to provide cargo for one ship, though three might yearly be laden with indigo alone. Apart from money and jewels, satins and silk goods, Norwich cloths, camlets, and chinaware would sell to good profit, at least until the novelty wore off. The best way to raise a stock is to bring goods from Bantam, especially China commodities, which fetch as good prices as in England, while spices would also sell at a good rate. With regard to Persia, Roe thinks no good can be done until the issue of Sir Robert Sherley's embassy be known, or until a contract be made with the Shāh to send down silk. The *farmān* obtained from him is of little value. Sherley is at Gon, and it would be a good thing if he were to fall into the hands of the English fleet. The Portuguese ships might easily be beaten, and a victory would dishearten them and increase the reputation of the English more "than any prosperous defences." The Shāh is busy defending Tauris [Tabriz] against the Turks. Roe has written to him, urging him not to enthrall himself to the Spanish King, and daily expects his reply. Finds little fault with the Company's servants, except for their neglect to provide a cargo beforehand, thereby obliging the fleet to remain five months at great risk. The Portuguese are not likely to do the English much harm this year, as all their resources will be needed for the relief of Malacca, while for the past two years they have had no supplies from Lisbon. The merchants that came from Goa to Ajmer have sold their jewels at once and gone up to Agra to invest the proceeds. Their principal returned with a ruby which he was unable to sell, his price being seven lacs [i.e. lakhs] of rupies. The Emperor is to stay at Mandoa [i.e. Mānda], and Roe must follow him thither, though he regrets the cost: "wee have heare newly built a howse, and at Mandoa must provide another, for there is none neare yt but the Kings castell." The presents should be sent that way, in order that the ambassador may not miss them. Cautions him to prevent the cheating of the Company for private profit, as was practised in the case of the *Hope*. Has been discouraged from attempting to procure *farmāns* for Bangala [Bengal] or Syndu [Sind], those parts being declared unfit for English trade. Considers it undesirable to keep an ambassador at this court: a meaner person, who could submit to indignities, might do all that is necessary. The Emperor has treated Roe with much distinction, but he leaves everything to the Prince and to Āsaf Khān and "that faction." Roe is inclined to stand out against them, but at present they are too strong. Describes the ceremonies on the Emperor's birthday and his present to the ambassador. The Dutch have been granted leave to trade, "for feare of theire shippes." Roe dared not advise otherwise, lest, should they take revenge, it would be laid to his account. It would hardly be safe for the General to drive away the Dutch ships, as in that case they might capture some Indian vessels and it might be "imputed to us." Roe's chaplain [John Hall] is dead; would be glad to have Mr. [William] Leske in his place or, if he is unwilling, some minister from the fleet. Two good servants and a cook would also be welcome. Desires his correspondent to buy for him some knives, a coloured beaver with a rich gold or silver hatband, a fair sword, &c. Sends a copy of the articles he submitted to the Emperor seven months ago; these Āsaf Khān has recently rejected. Has prevailed upon the factors here to proceed to Agra and invest their money, in order to provide a cargo. Hopes his correspondent will prove to be "alreadie of acquaintance": in any case is very ready to be his friend. PS.—The Prince has now given him "good content"; and though the *farmān* is not as ample as desired, yet the Prince's secretary [Afzal Khān] has furnished a letter interpreting it in a favourable sense. Arrangements as to the sending up of the presents. [Copy. 4,830 words, *Marine Records, Miscellaneous*, vol. 2, p. 1. For other copies, see *Factory Records, Miscellaneous*, vol. 8, p. 175, and *B. M. Add. MS.* 6115, f. 118.]

1616—cont.

330. 22 September. Kerridge, Barker, and Mittford at Surratt to Biddulph, &c. [at Ajmer]. Received their three letters, reporting the slow sale of their glassware, strong waters, spectacles, prospective glasses, &c., and deprecating any further supply, "by reason of a Venetians store sold to Alsoph Chan." Think that the latter would rather have bought from the English, if their idle broker had managed the affair properly. The factors must in future bring such things to the notice of prominent persons, for commonly at the Narrose [*Nau-ros*, New Year's festival] such "toyes" are in great demand. Trust that the 500 rup[ees] detained by the broker have been recovered. Robert Young's claims for allowance of certain items in his accounts will be submitted to the General. Answers to other points in his letter. Refer to their later directions for the broker's allowances. The samples of raw silk from Agra are approved, and half a maund of each sort should be provided as "musters"; at present have no funds for an investment therein. Reasons must be required for the abatement made by the Agra factors in the debt of Mahobet Hascine [Muhammad Husain]. Since Thomas Armstronge and the coachman have been dismissed the King's service and wish to go home, they shall be paid, on arrival here, whatever is due to them. As for the difference with Macrobe Chan, a certificate from the customhouse will be obtained and sent. Will advise later as to funds for investment at Agra. Roe is dissatisfied with the broker, who, unless he humbles himself and regains the ambassador's favour, should be thrust out of doors, if not dismissed the service. PS. (26th).—Captain Pepwell arrived on the 23rd with four ships, bringing a cargason of £50,000, of which about £24,000 is in rials of eight. Send an abstract of the goods and presents, and will advise more fully later. Desire the factors to consult Alseph Chan as to the goods most likely to be in demand at court. Fettiplace should be dispatched to Agra, with any money that can be spared, to be employed in Byana indigo, for which purpose some of the Agra factors should lie at Potehana, Brimabaud,* or Byana, in order to hasten the investment and shorten the stay of the ships. Money may be borrowed for the purpose up to 12,000 rup[ees], if indigo can be had at 26, 28, or 30 rup[ees] the great maund; otherwise not more than 5,000 rup[ees] should be borrowed, and employed in semyanes from 30 to 70 rupies the corge. Wonder that Nelson and Merlande were sent down on no occasion, when they might have been used to take charge of a cafilā. [*Copy. 1,150 words. Factory Records, Surat, vol. 84, pt. i, p. 176. Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 114.*]

331. 23 September. Kerridge and Barker at Surratt to Roe [at Ajmer]. Wrote last on 11 August. Account of Kerridge's visit to Baroch and negotiations with the Governor. Finding that he could get no satisfactory answer (as reference had been made to Cambay for instructions), he imprisoned in his house the last year's brokers, "pretendinge they had deceived us of soe much monye and wrongly charged it one the Costomer." This resulted in their giving written testimony, which, sealed by the *Kāzi*, was sent to Browne; and he intended (perhaps has made) a journey to Cambaya to recover the money. Report upon Kerridge's examination of the river. Roe's letter of 20 August arrived 8 September. Think that he has misconstrued their arguments; yet out of respect they forbear further controversy. Have received Crouther's letter. Much regret that they could not meet Roe's wishes concerning him. Their accounts with the old Customer are still unfinished, but an offer has been made to take so much broadcloth (at the price previously agreed) as would satisfy what the factors owe for custom, and return the rest. After further negotiations about abatement for articles missing, the factors agreed to make some concessions on this account and to take back the surplus cloth, provided the Customer would restore the money extorted as bribes. To this he will not agree, and so the matter rests. Disclaim any intention of parting with

* Pachaua and Ibrāhīmābād were villages near Bayāna.

1616--cont.

money in the expectation that the ambassador will recover it for them. The new Customer's many vices and abuses to others makes them fear trouble. "The first was commonly distempered with opium, and this daily with wyne; doinge many outrages to these poore inhabitants, and would not permitt such poore things as appertayned to William Nelson and Merland to enter our house without first bringinge it to the alfandica; which (to prevent an evill costum) we refuse: so it lyeth yett in the streete before our doore, guarded with a couple of his pyons. Upon our first denyall, without hearinge our reasones or message, he beat our broker, and would have comitted him prisoner but that, slipping from the officers, he got into Abram Chaus house, by whom he was freed for that tyme but since dares not appeare; for which, if respect to your place and person withholde us not, we might perchaunce unhorse him as he passeth our dore and doe as much for him. At least we sent him such a message, and desyer Your Lordships advise howe farr we maye presume in defendinge right and doinge no wronge but requitall. For heer is no goverment but the wills of the cheifes. Abram Chan, a verry sober man, is abused through his clemency: for besides him, the Divon, the Shawbandar, the Captain of the Castle, and the Costomer heare causes, force and abuse the poore at their pleasure without controll: which will geve us cause to pretend revenge for abuse, or be irksom to Your Lordship by complaint." The port of Barooh now belongs to Coja Nassan, and the Customer there is his servant; if Roe would procure a letter from the former in their favour, it might facilitate the passing down of their goods from Amadabaz, &c. The Dutch ship has departed, leaving four of their people here, and promising a further supply. Brokerage allowed here and at Ajmer. Regret that the Ajmer broker is troublesome to Roe: "he was ever idle if not followed, and proud if not kept under." Have reprehended him sharply, and have instructed the merchants to replace him, if he does not give better satisfaction. Rejoice at the favour shown to Roe by the King. Have published both that and the Prince's affection, and find that the intelligence had been confirmed by other advices from court. Are glad that a conclusion has been made with Zulphercarchan for 17,000 ma[hmdis], which, if paid, will satisfy both the general and the private claims. On presentation of one of the bills to Abram Chan, he paid them 3,462 mamodes of the 3,500 mentioned, affirming that the former sum was all that was left in his custody. Are quite willing to forgo the rest. The other bill is yet unpaid, owing to the poverty of the Prince's treasury, but an early settlement is promised. As regards the other 8,000 ma[hmdis] no conclusion has yet been reached. Will advise Roe later of their opinions regarding the proportions to be allotted to the Company and to private men respectively. Will observe his wishes as to Nelson and Merland. The General of the next fleet will be informed of Roe's directions concerning not landing any goods until the privileges are received, and also concerning the King's presents, &c. Think it would be better to obtain a royal command that they be not opened, rather than to trust any promise of sealing. Whatever else the ships may contain fit for presents they will endeavour to secure. Regret the death of Roe's chaplain, and have conferred with Leske, who is sending his own answer. Deprecate the ambassador's ill opinion of them, but will strive to regain his esteem. [*Copy. 2,550 words. Factory Records, Surat, vol. 84, pt. i, p. 170. Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 111.*]

332. 26 September. Kerridge, Barker, and Mittforde at Surratt to Roe [at Ajmer]. With their letter of the 23rd they sent a hasty note announcing that four ships were nearing this port. Went at once to Swally. Account of the voyage of the fleet and of its destruction of a Portuguese carrack at the Comoros, after an action in which the General, Benjamin Joseph, was killed. His successor, Henry Pepwell, was badly wounded, and "is still in daunger of life." The Company has continued Keeling as "Supervisor," according to agreement, "and referr their marchandising affayres cheiffly to their factours in these parts

1616—cont.

resident." Roe's letters will doubtless give him the news of Europe, "as Somersetts disgrace, etc." The goods and money brought in the fleet amount to about £50,000. An abstract of the general invoice has been sent to Biddulph. Forward particulars of the articles brought for presents, and await Roe's orders concerning them. Have inquired for dogs; several came in the fleet, but some died and others were killed in the fight, leaving only a couple of mastiffs, which are being reserved and will be sent up to court. Two ministers have arrived; the graver of them, Ed[ward] Terrye, is very desirous of staying in India and would gladly be Roe's chaplain, if Leske declines the post. The letters received for the ambassador are being sent up in the charge of two pattamars. The difference with the Customer was amicably settled this morning, by the mediation of the Governor, "they all promising better usage then formerly." The account will be settled to-morrow, the factors taking back the surplus broadcloth. "The olde Costomer promiseth to returne his bribe, and Salley Beege to paye Mierja Sacorrolles [Shukrullah's] bill." P.S.—Send copies of letters from Messelapatan. [*Copy*. 1,050 words. *Factory Records, Surat*, vol. 84, pt. i, p. 175. Also *B. M. Add. MS.* 9366, f. 113.]

333. 27 September. Kerridge at Surratt to Capt. Pepwell [at Swally]. Notes that he has taken a frigate. Mitford, with some of "this country people," will come down to assist in the examination of the prisoners to learn whether she belongs to the Portuguese or some nation under their protection. No news here, except that they are reconciled with the Customer. Has just received a packet from Roe, including some letters directed to the commander of the fleet, which Mitforde will deliver. Sends down the other of their late prisoners, and begs Pepwell to reprehend them, and then give them employment. [*Copy*. 110 words. *Ibid.*, p. 186. Also *B. M. Add. MS.* 9366, f. 119.]

334. 28 September. Keridg, Barker, and Mitford at Surratt to Browne, &c. [at Ahmadābād]. Now answer theirs of the 16th and 18th. The pirwan mentioned is that from the Governor of Cambaya. Trust that his departure will remedy the hindrances they have experienced. As to Narran's business; the Kāzi objects to confirm the testimony of a Banyan against a Musselman. Are glad so much indigo is ready; there is no hurry for its dispatch. Note their opinion about quicksilver. The casting away of Malim Genny's ship returning from the Red Sea gave hopes of a rise in price, but the arrival of the Prince's vessel yesterday has "somthinge quayed it." Hear that not much quicksilver has been brought; yet its competition must have some effect, and they wish the stock at Ahmadābād were sold. Will endeavour to keep secret the amount brought by the fleet and to prevent private sales. Approve of their agreeing beforehand with the adowya for the cost of bringing down the goods and think the price moderate. The remittances from Brampoar will enable the investment to be continued. Money will be sent up from Surat with an English convoy. Wish Browne success in his mission to Cambaya. Relate the arrival of the fleet, its voyage, and the fight with the carrack. Keeling is still to be general supervisor. Send an abstract of the invoice, and a list of goods desired by the Company; also a clause from the general letter, in which an opinion is invited. P.S.—(1) Quotation from the Company's letter, complaining that, whereas the *Hope* is of about 400 tons burden, and was said to be fully laden, the goods in her did not exceed 150 tons. This must be due to ill packing, which hindered the stowage. Understand that, although the Guzeratts, for transport to the Red Sea, adopt the same manner of packing as was used in the *Hope*, yet, for that carried through Persia to Aleppo, they pack in square chests, each containing two churles in calico bags, the chests being "made latticewise of a rounde bryar very stronge" and covered outside with a skin. Such chests pack well on board ship and should be used, if possible; otherwise, the indigo must be shot loose into the hold, well covered. (2) Names of the factors arrived in the fleet, viz., Edward Connick (cape merchant), William Metholde, Thomas Rastell,

1616—*cont.*

George Pley, Edward Pettis, William Bell, Thomas Jones, Francis Fatter, William Tracey, William Polhill, Lewes Smith, Robert Gelforde. [*Copy.* 1,550 words. *Factory Records, Surat*, vol. 84, pt. i, p. 179. Also *B. M. Add. MS.* 9366, f. 115.]

335. [28?] September. Kerridge and Barker at Surratt to Bauggam, &c. [at Burhānpur]. Arrival of the fleet. Account of its voyage, and of the goods brought. Desire to know what quantities they could sell in a year. Since it is now possible to supply Amadavaz from Surat, all money available at Burhānpur should be remitted to Agra for investment. Request the early dispatch of their accounts. [*Copy.* 400 words. *Ibid.*, p. 181. Also *B. M. Add. MS.* 9366, f. 117.]

336. 5 October. Kerridge and Barker at Surratt to Browne, &c. [at Ahmadābād]. Note what has passed between Browne and the Governor of Cambaya, and the latter's evasion. See no reason why the claim should be relinquished, especially now that Roe is in such favour at court. Will endeavour to procure further testimony. Never expected the Customer at Baroch to give up the $1\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. duty, but would be content if no further extortion were made. The fleet has brought 76,000 dollars. Desire their opinion of the goods to be landed here. Would be glad to learn whether the method of packing indigo suggested by the Company can be adopted; for if not, the holds of the ships must be fitted with bulkheads. Think that either the *James* or the *Globe* will be sent home. The smaller will carry 2,000 churles packed in the usual manner. Probably so many cannot be procured, owing to the scarcity of indigo and want of means; but it would be better to send away the ship only three-quarters laden with the prescribed chests than to fill her up with the same quantity packed as before. The Company's letter complains also of the unseasonable time of the *Hope's* arrival; will endeavour therefore to accelerate the departure of the fleet. Hope to send them 40,000 ryalls in a few days, under a guard of Englishmen. Mittford will accompany them as far as Brodera [Baroda], where Browne and others should meet the party. If this is impossible, Mittford will go the whole way; but it is desired that he should return to Baroch as soon as possible, to make investments there. Urge the making of contracts immediately for all the good indigo procurable, and early advice to Surat of the quantity to be expected, as this must govern a decision as to other investments. They should bargain beforehand with the mintmaster to take their rials at the same rate as last year. Send the Company's list of goods required for Sumatra, and desire information on the subject. Endeavours should be made to sell their quicksilver at the current prices. Are trying to conceal the news of the great quantity brought in the fleet. That come in the vessel from Juda [Jedda] is very small. The great quantity of broadcloth and other commodities in small demand now received has suggested an endeavour to sell these in some other country; and the general report of Persia, Steele and Cronther's encouragements, and the *farmān* by them procured, have induced a proposal to Capt. Pepwell to send one of the ships thither; but, while otherwise willing, he fears to divide his forces, in view of the possibility of an attack from the Portingalls. Think that three ships would suffice to resist their greatest strength; but would like their correspondents' opinion on the point. *P.S.*—Have received the enclosed letter from Brampore, advising the remittance of 10,000 rupies to Ahmadābād. Have instructed those factors for the future to remit all their funds to Agra. Request information of the rate of exchange "from you thither." No news yet of the arrival of any carrack at Goa; should none come, the indigo investment will be larger and easier. In view of the money they are receiving from Brampoar, they may now expect only 32,000 rials from Surat. The remaining 8,000 will be sent to Adjemeer. [*Copy.* 1,730 words. *Ibid.*, p. 182. Also *B. M. Add. MS.* 9366, f. 117.]

337. 11 October. Kerridge at Surratt to Capt. Pepwell [at Swally]. The guard for the intended convoy should not be sent up until to-morrow, as the

1616—*cont.*

coaches will not be ready earlier. Begs that the sailors now here may be recalled before others come up. At Kerridge's landing from the ships, the Moccadon [Mukaddam, headman] of Sually and his associates complained of injuries done by the sailors, and especially that the dog had hurt a young calf. He offered due content and would have bought and sent the calf aboard; but to this they would not agree and gave him "a distastfull language." For this, and for "cossenages in your water," &c., he intended to bring the *Mukaddam* before the Governor, but he evaded this by flight. This shows the need of firmness in dealing with such people. Keeling last year endeavoured to get the *Mukaddam* dismissed, and Kerridge will renew the attempt if he continues his abuses. He has no power to stop the supply of water to the ships: but the smallness of the jars used makes the service unduly expensive; so Kerridge intends to supply them from this place by boats with water at once sweeter and cheaper. Complaint has been made that the sailors spoil the well by washing their linen there. Advises that pits be dug by the shore for that purpose, as all other fleets have done. Timber shall be sent down, if needed. [*Copy. 570 words. Factory Records, Surat, vol. 84, pt. i, p. 186. Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 119.*]

338. 14 October. The same to the same. The Customer refused to allow a trench to be made on the shore, pretending that some fortification is intended. On Kerridge remonstrating, he said he would go down and view the work: but this is only a trick to obtain an additional present. The Governor "on the other syde" [of the river] demanded a better musket than the one given him, but they had nothing suitable to offer him, and so refused his request. As requested, will send down the caulker; also the carpenter. [*Copy. 390 words. Ibid., p. 187. Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 119.*]

339. 14 October. Kerridge at Surratt to Mittford [on the way to Branch]. Advises the despatch of the arrows promised, and of certain commodities. The bearer of this is a servant of the Customer, who desires to go under the protection of the convoy. It is rumoured that two nights ago thieves attacked a town in Myre Jeopher's pregony [*pargana*] of Urpall. Enjoins, therefore, great watchfulness, especially in the parts beyond Baroch, where assaults are more likely. [*Copy. 270 words. Ibid., p. 188. Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 120.*]

340. 14 October. The same to the same. Has just written him a recommendation for Hyder Beage's men and carriage; now requests a like courtesy for the bearer, a servant of Coja Nassan, who is bound for Amadabaz with five camels. Mier Joffer and Coja Arab second their former requests on behalf of their friends and goods. Commends them to his care. [*Copy. 130 words. Ibid., p. 188. Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 120.*]

341. 15 October. Bagan and [Lawrence] Waldo at Brampore to [Captain Pepwell]. Have learnt from Suratt the news of his arrival. He has doubtless heard from the factors there of the establishment of a factory at this place under orders from General Keeling and his Council. They arrived here on 5 February. Detail the goods sold and the prices realized. Have on hand a quantity of broadcloth, swordblades, cases of bottles, glasses, and mirrors. The total sales have amounted to 23,000 rup[ees], each about 2s. 3d. in value; this money has been transferred by exchange to Amadavaz [Ahmadābād]. Think that Burhānpur will prove "a very necessary factory," and anticipate a successful sale of many of the goods brought by the fleet. A list of the quantities that will vend yearly has been sent to Suratt. Wish him a safe recovery and "prosperous proceedinge in this cuntrye or elsewhere." [*Copy. 480 words. Marine Records, Miscellaneous, vol. 2, p. 41.*]

342. 15 October. Roe at Adsmere to [Captain Pepwell] at Swally. Was sorry to hear of the death of the late General [Benjamin Joseph] and of Pepwell's wounds, which are, however, marks of honour. Has related the fight

1616—*cont.*

to the Emperor, "who seemes boath to rejoyce and applaude the fortunes and valour of our nation." Has also sent the news to Goa (where it may "returne us some quiett") and will not forget to mention it to King James. This morning the Prince sent a complaint that many men had been allowed to go ashore, carrying private goods with them by stealth and thus defrauding the customs. This must be stopped, for "I can propound nothinge but I am answered with reerimination of our owne disorders." Regrets to learn that many young gentlemen have come out in the fleet. "Heare are noe inns, noe chambers to hyre; every man must build a howse, and the Companies (by expresse order) can be noe refuge for them." As many as possible should be kept at sea. "To enter into theese warrs is a poore hope. Their pay is not like ours. See much trouble, see much servility, as noe free hart can endure. Besides, theese people are see proude they despise any art or forme of warr but theire owne. One or two men cannot breake annyeent customs of a nation wedded to theire owne discipline." As for a fort (of which the Company makes mention), that motion is "not endured." Suggested yesterday that the English should keep some ships on the coast all the year round, to protect it; but the Prince replied "hee had noe warrs and needed yt not." An offer to convoy ships to the Red Sea was also rejected as unnecessary. The Prince said that the English were welcome to reside anywhere as merchants, mentioning the places they already visited and adding that Lahor was ready to receive them; but he added that, as for fortifying, neither he nor his father needed their assistance "nor would give leave to commaund within his dominion." Roe thinks that, in fact, their operations might be contracted with advantage, and their factories confined to Suratt and the court, with perhaps Brampore [Burhānpur] added, so long as the Prince was there. Many of the goods sent out are unsaleable; while the presents are mean and few. Desires to buy four or five pounds of tobacco, at not more than 12s. a pound. The news sent by Pepwell is very strange. Misses some expected letters, and requests that inquiry be made for them. Entreats him to repress the disorders of the seamen. Will shortly send another command from the Prince. "See longe as presents (or hope of them) last, I shall obtaine anythinge, boath of the Kinge and all others." Hopes to gain for the Company a secure trade, and also an orderly course in their factories, if his advice be not rejected. Offers any courtesy in his power. [*Copy. 940 words. Marine Records, Miscellaneous, vol. 2, p. 9. For another copy see B. M. Add. MS. 6115, f. 125. Printed (with some omissions) in "The Embassy of Sir Thomas Roe," p. 253.*]

343. 15 October. Kerridg and Barker at Surratt to Browne, &c. [at Ahmadābād]. Dispatched yesterday 40,000 rials of eight, under the convoy of 25 sailors, commanded by Michell Hilton. Mitford and Metholde are in charge of the caravan, but hope to be able to make over charge to Browne, or some other experienced Englishman, at Brothra [Baroda]. It will be necessary to arrange beforehand "with your mintmaster" for the sale of this money, because with the convoy come several Moors with gold, silver, &c., received from Mocha in the recent ship. Owing to the resultant glut of silver here, rials are fetching only five ma[hmudis] less $5\frac{1}{2}$ pice, as compared with a discount of 2 or 3 pice last year. Nevertheless, they have had to exchange 1,000 rials at this rate to buy ships' provisions and household necessities. Details about the chests of rials sent. Are remitting money to Agra, and desire that in addition 4,000 of the rials now sent be made over by exchange to that place, though the price of Byana indigo seems unduly high. Shall draw bills on Ahmadābād for 4,000 of the rials forwarded—this being a cheaper course, owing to their low value here. If they cannot invest the whole of the remaining 32,000, advice must be sent to Surat, with a view to increasing the purchases at Agra. In spite of Roe's opposition and Pepwell's dissent, they have decided to send a ship to Persia with broadcloth, &c. Have forwarded certain commodities to Ahmadābād for trial, as per the accompanying list; some may serve as presents for "your

1616—*cont.*

expected Governor." Now reply to their letters of the 3rd and the 8th. Note the intended journey to Cambaya, the quantity of indigo in readiness, and the course taken with Farwell. Would be glad to hear of the sale of their quicksilver at the price quoted. The supply of money received from the fleet is so small that, unless helped by the sale of goods, they will be left as poor as last year. Note their opinion as to the method of packing indigo advocated by the Company. Those already bought need not be repacked; but future purchases should be packed in square chests, as desired. The Dutch will not be competitors; their goods are still unsold, and they are not allowed to transport them elsewhere, the officials here hoping by this means to lower the prices of their commodities and engross them themselves. The destruction of the carrack will hinder the Porting[all] investments, and besides there is no news of the arrival of any other vessel at Goa; and now that the northerly monsoon is already well entered, it will be difficult for them to reach Gujarāt. The hopes of a reserve stock for investment beforehand next season will be frustrated this year. Roe, in a letter to the General (thinking the latter had the same power as his predecessors) averred that he could show how to save £20,000 per annum: "the truth hereof, and His Lordship's intent in this manner of writing I refer to your consideration." Agree with them that to pack indigo loose in the hold would be inadvisable. Have received Farwell's account, but have not had time to peruse it. In view of his bad behaviour he will be left at Ahmadābād until he asks for transfer. If he wishes to go home, they will be glad to save his wages by granting his request. Wish the journey to Cambaya were still further delayed, for they expect no result from it. As to commodities required for Buntam, &c. *Annexed*: List of goods dispatched to Amadabaz. [*Copy. 2,300 words. Factory Records, Surat, vol. 84, pt. i, p. 188. Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 120.*]

344. 16 October. Kerridge at Surratt to Browne, &c. [at Ahmadābād]. Sends, via Brothara, a copy of his letter of yesterday, which was dispatched via Cambaya. [*Copy. 100 words. Ibid., p. 193. Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 121.*]

345. 17 October. Kerridge, Barker, and Mitford* at Surratt to Fettiplace, &c. [at Agra]. Trust that they have arrived long ere this, and have not only sold their stock of goods but also made the desired investment. Reprove them for not reporting their proceedings to Surat, as was ordered. Urge them to push on with their purchases, as it is hoped to dispatch a ship to England by the middle of January. Have arranged for money to be remitted to them from Amadabaz, and are now sending bills of exchange for 8,798 rupies hundies,† first passed on certain shroffes at Brampore, and there to be recharged on others in Agra. For this amount they have paid 4,000 rials here, viz. 3,000 old, at 5 ma[hundis] less 5½ pice, and 1,000 new, at 5 ma[hundis] less 7½ pice. After allowance for want of weight, the proceeds were exchanged at 46 rupies per 100 ma[hundis]. Marvel that the price of indigo should be higher than last year, considering that its transportation through Persia is now prohibited. Trust that the rates have now fallen; if so, more money may be invested in that commodity and less in semyanes. Send a note of goods required for England, and desire to be advised what sorts and quantities are procurable at Agra. Last year it was found cheaper to buy sal-ammoniac in Adjemere and Amadabaz than at Agra; on the other hand, opium is often cheaper at Agra than here. A small quantity of musk should be provided. Enclose a narrative of the outward voyage of the fleet. P.S.—In sending down goods, the route by Brampore is safer, speedier, and cheaper; "the costomes and extortions the other way intollerable." This letter is sent in the charge of two house servants, who promise to do the journey in 15 days; if they perform this, they

* Mitford's name seems to have been attached in error. The B.M. copy has no names appended.

† A *hundi* is a bill of exchange; here rupies thus remitted are meant.

1616—*cont.*

may be given one ma[hundi] each enawme [*inām*, gratuity]. They may also receive an advance for necessities, which will then be deducted from their wages here. One should be returned at once, with advice that the bills are accepted; the other may be either detained for a time, or sent back by way of Adjemere. [*Copy. 1,400 words. Factory Records, Surat, vol. 84, pt. i, p. 193. Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 121.*]

346. 18 October. Kerridge at Surratt to Browne [at Ahmadābād]. The amount agreed to be paid to the carters is 425 ma[hmundis], of which 250 have been paid here, and the balance is to be made good there at the rate of 43 rup[ees] secans per 100 ma[hmundis]. [*Copy. 150 words. Ibid., p. 195. Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 121.*]

347. 20 October. [Kerridge] at Surratt to Futter [at Swally Marine]. Has now agreed with the bearers, who are the Mocadons of sundry aldeas [villages], for bringing up the elephants' teeth. These goods should be delivered accordingly to the Mocadon of Swally, a ticket being sent with each cart. The purser of the *James*, and one of the men entrusted with the guarding of the tusks, should be invited to attend the delivery, to ascertain that none has been embezzled since their landing. If help is needed, "my cossen Pleye," or John Leachland, may be asked to assist. Sends a broker to act as linguist. [*Copy. 120 words. Ibid., p. 195. Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 122.*]

348. 22 October. Kerridge [&c.] at Surratt to Roe [at Ajmer]. His letter of 10 September arrived on the 28th. After a long delay, they received yesterday payment of the amount of Mierja Saccorolle's bill for 5,500 ma[hmundis]. The King's intended removal makes it necessary to decide what to do with the goods at Agemere. Think that one or two factors might follow the court with some broadcloth, while Biddulphe and the rest proceed to Agra with the rest of the goods. Would be glad if Roe would inform the factors there of his opinion. Kerridge has frequently spoken to Leske about going up to the ambassador, but he has always excused it; so they have appointed another [i.e. Terry] "whose fayre and respectfull carriage heere geveth us hope you will receive content in him." Roe's postscript having given permission, the goods have been landed, and those intended for the court will shortly be sent up. As suggested, application will be made for a servant of the Prince to accompany them, for their greater safety. The Prince's *farmān*, "with Azulchans* expression in the point of payment for the cloth," they delivered to the Governor, &c., but they all declare that it concerns only Shaw Husen [Shāh Husain], the old Costomer, who is "as peevish as before," and will not come to a conclusion unless the factors will agree to a revision of the prices and the remission of the 700 ma[hmundis] extorted. The factors are being solicited on all hands to consent to these terms, it being alleged that they cannot justly redemand what was freely given, "and longe since devided twist him and other[s] of the costumhouse." They have now offered to forgo this demand if he will yield on the other point. As regards the order for the payment of a part of the 8,000 ma[hmundis] remaining of Zulphercarchan's debt, they have not yet demanded the money for the broadcloth charged on the Governor, as they have needed his help on many occasions, but they do not doubt of ultimate payment. The rest are referred to the Customer for inquiry, but, being himself concerned, he is very slow in performance. They were in error in saying that the goods and money brought by the fleet amounted to £50,000; for this included the cargoes of the *Rose* and *Swan*, both sent to Bantam, and the real figure is much less. The great quantity of broadcloth, lead, elephants' teeth, quicksilver, &c., brought by these ships forced the factors to consider their transportation to Persia for sale; and it has been concluded to dispatch the *James* to Jasques for that purpose, under Conneck, the cape merchant of the fleet, with Barker as

* Afzal Khān was the title of the Prince's secretary, elsewhere referred to as Mirza or Mulla Shukrullah.

second, and four of the newly arrived factors. The ship is merely to land these men and their goods, and then to return hither. In the discussion on this business, Pepwell produced a letter from Roe, reflecting on the factors for not having provided cargoes beforehand for the present fleet, by using borrowed money. Such a course may be feasible at Agra (and there only for a small amount without "very sufficient paunes"), but not elsewhere; and it would not only lower their reputation and entail a large expenditure for interest, but would also lead to higher prices being charged. Roe has also alleged that many superfluous factors, &c., are maintained. Certainly the number might be reduced, if they could be sure that there would be no excessive mortality. The present establishment was fixed by Keelinge and his Council. If Roe will point out any unnecessary charges, Kerridge and his colleagues will gladly reduce them. Already they have considered the dissolution of the Brampoare factory; but for the present they think its maintenance necessary, in view of the large number of goods now arrived for sale. That at Amadabaz must be kept up, for purposes of investment. About the one at Agra no decision can be taken, until it is known whether the King is going thither. "This heere admitts no question." As for factors, Surat is rather overstocked, and this will be remedied; Amadabaz and Brampore have only three apiece; while regarding Ajmer and Agra, Roe will perhaps advise, and, after the close of the present investment, a retrenchment will be effected. In view of the late arrival of the *Hope*, the Company have urged the early dispatch of the fleet from Swally. Have therefore remitted money to Amadabaz and Agra for investment. Had arranged that Browne should send part of his share to Agra, but this they must now contradict, as they hear that Byana indigo has risen five rup[ees] per maen. Send extracts from the Company's letter relating to matters in which Roe's help is desired; but probably he has already received full details from the Company. Pepwell's ill-health has deferred his reply to the ambassador, but this will come up with the presents, which await Roe's instructions. [*Copy. 2,150 words. Factory Records, Surat, vol. 84, pt. i, p. 196. Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 122.*]

349. 22 October. Kerridge and Barker at Surratt to Biddulph, &c. [at Ajmer]. Answer theirs of the 11th ult. If the broker refuses to serve on the terms offered, another may be engaged in his place. The many complaints received of him makes it doubtful whether he should be retained at all. The failure of the Agra factors to sell their broadcloth will render it necessary soon to consider the dissolution of that factory. It is useless for Crouther to come down to treat with Pepwell about "the Persian buisines," for not only is Pepwell excluded by the Company from interfering in merchandising affairs, but the dispatch of the *James* thither has already been decided, in view of the glut of broadcloth here. Trust that Biddulph has long ere this recovered the debt due from the King; if not, the reason must be his neglect of soliciting it himself. Forty or fifty rupees given to an officer of Alsaph Chan or Etinadolett would be more effective than three months' labour "in an indirect course." Approve the dispatch of Fettiplace and Yonge to Agra, and the permission to borrow money for investment, though that is "a most disorderly and unprofitable course," only to be adopted in special cases. Note their advice of commodities likely to be vendible. As few presents have arrived this year, the factors must be sparing therein. "My Lorde and you cannot both geve." If the King's remove to Manda be certain, Robert Hughes, with a suitable quantity of broadcloth &c., may attend him, and Biddulph, with the rest of the stock, should proceed to Agra. From thence a young factor may be despatched to assist Hughes. Fettiplace must be retained at Agra until the investment is completed. Roe should be consulted, both as to the quantity of cloth, &c., to be carried by Hughes, and the safest and cheapest course for its conveyance, since doubtless the King will spend much time by the way, as usual. Send copy of their last letter to Agra; but have since left it to Browne's discretion

1616—*cont.*

whether to remit the 4,000 rials to Agra or employ them at Amadabaz. Desire fuller particulars of goods sold and of payments to Roe. Correct the error in their former statement of the amount of money brought by the fleet; only 19 chests [i.e. 76,000 rials of eight] came, and out of these provision must be made for investments for Bantam and Sumatra, besides a convenient quantity of rials to be sent with the fleet; so not much will be left for lading a ship. Supplement their former account of the fleet's outward voyage by enclosing a particular relation thereof. [*Copy.* 1,260 words. *Factory Records, Surat*, vol. 84, pt. i, p. 199. *Also B. M. Add. MS.* 9366, f. 123.]

350. 23 October. Kerridge at Surratt to Fettiplace, &c. [at Agra]. Sends copy of the previous letter of the 17th (open, like this, for the information of the Adgemere factors). Have since left it to Browne's discretion whether or not to remit 4,000 rials to Agra, in view of the rise in the price of indigo. [*Copy.* 210 words. *Ibid.*, p. 201. *Also B. M. Add. MS.* 9366, f. 123.]

351. [23 October.] [Kerridge at Surat] to Biddulph [at Ajmer]. Any money received on account of Midnall's estate should be passed to the Company's account, and Kerridge should be advised of the amount, in order that he may invest it in pearls or diamonds (as directed by the Company) on account of Messrs. Abbott, Leate, &c., to whom it belongs; failing that, it will be put into the Joint Stock and those interested will receive the value in England. If the broker still delays payment, his brokerage should be stopped. [*Copy.* 130 words. *Ibid.*, p. 201. *Also B. M. Add. MS.* 9366, f. 123.]

352. 23 October. Kerridge [&c.] at Surratt to Browne, &c. [at Ahmadābād]. Now answer his of the 15th from Cambaya. Agree that a larger sum is needed for investment, but conceive he is mistaken as to the amounts carried to Bantam in the last two fleets. Downton took with him 41,303 rials and found that he needed the whole sum; Keeling carried away only 15,264 rials. Could doubtless have invested here the full amount brought out of England by the present fleet, but they must manage with what is placed at their disposal. Presume that, as he cannot meet the convoy at Brodera, he has sent instructions thither. Leave it to his discretion whether or not to remit 4,000 rials to Agra. Approve his intended investments in Cambaya. Will arrange at Baroch or elsewhere for the others, with the exception of those to be made at Amadabaz. Will be glad to learn the result of his journey to Douleca [Dholka] and Courry [Kaira]. Regret the fall in the price of quicksilver. It is not likely to rise now, owing to the expectation of a further supply brought by the fleet and to the private trade of the mariners. Browne's advice to the General for restraint, seconding Kerridge's own entreaties, may do some good, but there is "little respect for government." The venture to Persia has been decided upon. Survivors of the burnt carrack have reached Goa, and it is learnt that that vessel was the "strength and conduct" of two others that started with her and lost company but 50 leagues before the fight. Nothing has been heard of them since. So probably there will be no interruption of trade by the Portuguese this year. Are glad he has settled matters with Aumonet Chan. He may vary at discretion the goods to be provided for Bantam. He will doubtless be glad to send back the carts and escort as soon as possible. Have just heard from Mitforde and Metholde at Baroch, that, finding no one at Brodera to meet them (and no instructions), they had made over the charge of the convoy to Thomas Jones. *PS.*—Desire early information of the prices of the goods bought or bespoken at Amadabaz; also what sorts of those required are procurable. [*Copy.* 1,050 words. *Ibid.*, p. 202. *Also B. M. Add. MS.* 9366, f. 123.]

353. 25 October. [The Factors] at Surratt to [Pepwell, at Swally]. Complain that some of his people are offering quicksilver for sale in competition with the Company's, and beg that he will put a stop to this. Many disorders have also been committed, and it is most desirable that sailors be restrained from coming hither in such numbers. One was apprehended last night by the

1616—*cont.*

watch and is still in prison. Suggest that tickets be issued to those permitted to come on shore. [*Copy. 540 words. Factory Records, Surat, vol. 84, pt. i, p. 203. Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 124.*]

354. 25 October. [The Factors] at Surratt to Mitford, &c. [at Broach]. Note their return from Brodera, after dispatching the convoy safely from thence. Browne's absence at Cambaya hindered him for either meeting them himself or sending others to do so. Now forward bills of exchange for 1,000 ma[hudis]; for further funds recommend local borrowing, and drawing bills on Surat. Before new investments be entered upon, the goods ordered by Kerridge should be collected. Particulars of the latter. Investments for Sumatra and Bantam. Are busy dispatching a vessel to Persia. [*Copy. 950 words. Ibid., p. 204. Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 124.*]

355. 28 October. Kerridge [&c.] at Surratt to Anthewaise [at Masulipatam]. Received his of 2 August on 15 September. Since he is unable to supply further information regarding the goods required for Bantam, they must use their own judgments. Note that he proposes to follow the example of the Dutch in providing cotton yarn; but send a copy of the Company's list of commodities required for England, in which this factory is forbidden to buy any more yarn. Have received the samples of indigo, and find little difference between the best of them and "our Sergues." He might therefore do well to buy, if he can be sure that the quality will be uniformly good. Cite, however, a passage from the Company's letters, complaining of some bad indigo received from Messelapatam in the *Globe*. The prices he quotes of steel are about 25 per cent. cheaper than those asked here; so he might buy for Bantam, and then none will be sent from Surat. The directions from Bantam for goods required are obscure, but they will do the best they can. Note the prices of English commodities at Messelapatam, and will endeavour to supply some. Regret his ill-treatment by the Governor; have suffered the like here, but at present things are better. Thank him for information of Keeling's proceedings and of Sherley's movements, and would be glad to learn by return anything more about the latter subject. Relate the arrival of a Dutch ship and its departure, after establishing a factory here. Account of the voyage of Pepwell's fleet, its destruction of a Portuguese carrack, and its coming to Swally. Pepwell lost an eye in the fight, and is still in a dangerous condition. The great store of goods brought by these ships has induced them to dispatch the *James* to Persia with a considerable cargo. Have just received from Banggam a copy of Anthewaise's letter of 9 September. This amplifies the account of his harsh treatment by the authorities. Advise complaint to Keelinge, who is still general supervisor. The new General has no power to interfere in mercantile matters. Discuss the advisability of a vessel being sent from Bantam to the Red Sea and Surat, laden with Chyna commodities. Think that this course would be more profitable than glutting the markets here with English goods. On the arrival of the two sailors mentioned by him as having started for Surat, "we will restrayne their wandringe, for better imployment." *PS.*—Request him to forward the enclosed. [*Copy. 2,340 words. Ibid., p. 206. Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 125.*]

356. 28 October. [The Factors] at Surratt to [George Berkeley, at Bantam]. Learning that Anthewaise is about to start for Bantam, they take the opportunity to report progress and to ask for certain information. Soon after Keeling left, they wrote fully to the Company overland. Zulphercarchan was replaced by Abram Chan, and was called to court to answer the charges made against him. There, in spite of the Prince's protection, Roe forced him to make reparation for his outrages (though the full amount has not yet been received). Roe has been graciously treated by the King, who has given him several presents, though none of any great value. The King has promised to sign certain

articles, confirming the trade of the English; and the Prince has sent a *farmān* prohibiting any molestation of them. The poor sale of their goods prevented the provision beforehand of a return cargo, except about 400 charles of Serques indigo. No better results may be expected until the Company furnish sufficient money to permit of a reserve stock for investment. Brampore proved but a poor place for selling swordblades, only about 250 being disposed of, at 12 to 15 rup[ees] apiece. Have had no better success with broadcloth, for, out of the 609 pieces left by Keeling, only 200 have been sold in all the factories, including 64 detained by the Customer here, who now would rather return than pay for them. Most of the 100 sold at Ajemere were bought for the King, and payment has not yet been received. On 13 March last letters were received via Messelapatan from Downton and Elkington at Bantam, requesting the dispatch thither of sundry kinds of Guzeratt cloth, but without specifying the quantities or prices. Will send a consignment by the present fleet; but desire for future use full particulars of the calicoes vendible in those parts. As for the Sumatra investment, they will confine themselves to the goods named in a list received from the Company, a copy of which is forwarded for additions or amendments. Remind him that, when he was here, it was decided by a consultation that the annual dispatch of a ship from Bantam to this place with spices, Chynney dishes, &c. would be a profitable venture. Now offer to his consideration the example of the Dutch ship that arrived here last July and left at the end of August (after establishing a factory). The sale of spices, &c. at Moccha would produce a stock of ready money that would in part relieve the Company of the necessity of exporting coin from England. Announce the arrival of Pepwell's fleet, and relate its outward voyage, the destruction of the carrack, &c. The relading of the *Globe* will prevent their sending to Bantam more than £4,000 in rials, 100 tons of lead, and about 50,000 ma[hmudis] in Guzeratt calicoes. Explain their reasons for sending the *James* to Persia. Gippes died on 23 May, and Salstonstall on 16 July. Pierce, who stole money at Amadabaz, was apprehended and the greater part recovered; "himself since deceased at Adjemere." Rose, Snell, Rive, and Hollett, fugitives from Keeling's fleet, gave themselves up at this factory: the two latter have since died, and the other two have been sent aboard Pepwell's ships. Send a copy of their letter dispatched overland to the Company, and request him to forward it, together with a transcript of the present letter, to London by the first opportunity. Since the Company have given instructions to Bantam for the sending annually of a ship to this place with spices &c., particulars are enclosed of commodities in demand, with quantities and prices. As these would not by themselves fill a ship, they have in a former clause proposed that she should imitate the Dutch by going first to Moccha. If it be objected that the inhabitants of that place dealt treacherously with Sir Henry Middleton, it may be answered that the Dutch on their arrival, and for some time after, were thought to be English and yet were "used with all courtesye and respect"; though whether this was done "to allure them for revenge," or whether it was due to their "apprehendinge better the want of profitte suche comerce would bringe (which is more likely)," is uncertain. The Company, in their present letters, express a great desire for traffic and for settling a factory in that place. It may be well, however, to defer the latter step "for a further tryall of ther affection or intents." If it is thought unwise to venture to the Red Sea, then a smaller vessel should be sent direct to Surat. Send commendations to Keelinge. *Enclosure*.—List of goods from Bantam suitable for Surat, viz. China raw silk, porcelain (including some for the King), brass, alum, China roots, "Ager Cochichina" or "Agli" [eagle-wood], sandal-wood, tortoise-shells, brimstone, camphor, benzoin, pepper, cloves, mace, nutmegs, long pepper, parrots (for the King), a gilded bedstead, a fair chest, and other rarities for the King, "geget" or "tutinal" [tutenague]. The prices mentioned are noted to be fixed at a low rate. [Copy. 2,860 words. *Factory Records*, Surat, vol. 84, pt. i, p. 210. Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 126.]

357. 30 October. Kerridge at Surratt to Browne [at Ahmadābād]. Complains of the dilatory and imperfect advices received from the Adjemere factors; also of Browne's censure of the Surat factors for changing their plans. Promises cannot always be kept, and Browne himself is open to the charge of breaking several. If he needs more money, they will endeavour to supply him, and that by means less risky than a convoy of treasure. He may use the whole of the 40,000 dollars, sending none for Agra, and they will find other ways of financing the Barroch investment. Urges speedy buying of indigo, for rumours of the arrival of two carracks at Goa may improve the price. Has directed Metholde to proceed from Baroch to Ahmadābād, in order to help Browne, and with him has sent John Leachland, "your kinseman." If Howard would be of service, Browne has probably kept him there. [*Copy. 770 words. Factory Records, Surat, vol. 84, pt. i, p. 215. Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 127.*]

358. 30 October. [The Factors] at Surratt to Bangam, &c. [at Burhānpur]. Wrote last on the 18th. Have perused their estimate of commodities yearly vendible, and find therein little encouragement to maintain a factory for such poor results. Before, however, coming to a decision, they wish to be furnished with the Burhānpur accounts, both of the sale of goods and the factory charges. Meanwhile will send them the commodities promised, and any others that the factors may ask for. The prices given in the estimate for coral and amber beads hardly equal the cost in England; suggest further inquiry. Doubtless they have obeyed the order not to make any further remittance to Agra. Enclose a list of goods required for England or the southwards, and desire to know whether any of the items (more especially gumlac and pintades) may be had at Burhānpur, with notes of prices, &c. Request also information whether any Byan[a] indigo is procurable there, and at what price. Kerridge is too busy at present to answer theirs of the 14th, but will try later to afford them assistance. [*Copy. 570 words. Ibid., p. 216. Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 128.*]

359. 30 October. Kerridge [&c.] at Surratt to Biddulph, &c. [at Ajmer]. Have just received theirs of the 3rd and its copy. Blame their remissness in sending such important advices "by accidentall pattamars": the saving of 20 ma[hmudis] is far outweighed by the resultant delay. Blame still more the Agra factors, who, in spite of express and reiterated orders, have neglected to write direct to this place. Had their letter of 17 September, advising the rise in the price of indigo, been sent direct hither, it would have come in time to prevent the remittance of money which might have been invested more profitably at Amadabaz. Had proceeded thus far when the Ajmer letter of 16 October arrived, contradicting the former advice of the price of indigo. Cannot understand such variations in price. Think it best, in order to avoid delay, to lay down the following rules. If the best sort of old Byana indigo can be procured for 33 rup[ees] (or under) the great maen, then only 2,000 pieces of semyanes should be bought and the rest of the money available should be used for the purchase of indigo; if the price of the latter is 34 to 37 rup[ees], then 3,000 pieces of semyanes should be provided, and the remaining funds invested in indigo; should the price of that commodity go up still further, even to 42 rup[ees], then only the 4,000 rials remitted from hence should be employed therein, and the remaining cash (after buying the 3,000 semyanes) should be remitted to Amadabaz as speedily as possible. Approve their endeavours to put off their broadcloth, either in barter or "for tyme," but hope they will not undervalue it, as it is intended to forbear landing any from the fleet this year. Urge the early dispatch of the goods bought, and beg that a copy of this letter may be sent to Fettiplace to that end. [*Copy. 730 words. Ibid., p. 217. Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 128.*]

360. 30 October. [The Factors] at Surratt to Roe [at Ajmer]. Being busy in dispatching the ship to Persia, they are forced to defer reply to his letter of the 15th. Hope shortly to send all the things he requires, together

1616—*cont.*

with his minister. Will observe his directions as to the presents. [*Copy. 140 words. Factory Records, Surat, vol. 84, pt. i, p. 218. Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 129.*]

361. 31 October. [The Factors] at Surratt to Metholde [at Broach]. Assistance is needed by the Amadabaz factors, who now have to maintain a house at Serques as well. Instruct him to proceed thither, in company of the bearer. [*Copy. Ibid., p. 218. Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 129.*]

362. [1 or 2 November.] Instructions from the Surat Council to Connock, Barker, Georg Pley, Edward Pettis, William Tracy, and Mathew Pepwell, dispatched to Persia. To proceed to Jasques in the *James* (Alexander Childe, master). On arrival conditions should be made with the chief official of the district (by virtue of the *farmān* from the King of Persia) for quiet trade. The cargo may then be landed and conveyed to the nearest "good towne of defence," for fear of attack by the Porting[alls] or robbers. The ship should be sent back as soon as possible. Next, Connocke should proceed to court, present to "the Sophie" King James's letter and a suitable gift, and negotiate for the necessary concessions. These obtained, information should be sent overland to the Company, and steps taken to bring their goods up to Spahan. Should two factories be found necessary, Connocke is to take charge of the principal, with Pley as second, while Barker is to manage the other, with Pettis to help him. Otherwise, Barker is to be second, Pley third, and Pettis fourth. Directions for sales of goods and the purchase of others; also for keeping accounts. No private trade to be permitted. Everything to be decided in consultation. If the ship cannot be dispatched in time to reach this place by the end of February, she should be sent direct to Bantam. Exhort them to behave well. [*Copy. 1,670 words. Ibid., p. 219. Printed (from another copy) in "Letters Received," vol. iv, p. 220. For another copy see B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 129.*]

363. 2 November. Kerridge, &c., at Surrat to the Company. Wrote by the *Lion*, and subsequently via Aleppo. Have since sent a transcript of the second letter via Messelapatan and Bantam; now enclose another. Narrate the receipt of intelligence of the success of Steele and Crouther in Persia, and the encouragement received for trade in that country. Sherley has reached Goa, but has not been able to get a passage to Europe. Report says that he "had slender intertayment," and has left for Messelapatan, to get a passage thence. Relate the proceedings against the late Governor and Roe's success at court. Give an account of the sales of the goods left by Keeling. Arrival of a Dutch ship. Advise the dispatch of a vessel from Bantam to the Red Sea and thence to Surat. Describe the fight between Pepwell's fleet and a carrack. The Portuguese aver that most of the crew were saved, and that some have reached Goa. The money received in the fleet is much below what they need, while the goods, especially the broadcloth, are in excess of requirements, considering the stocks already on hand. Have therefore sent the *James* to Persia to establish a trade there, under Connocke as Chief. Will reply more fully to the Company's letter by the *Globe*. Are doing their best to provide a cargo for that ship. The conveying of Indian ships to the Red Sea is now unnecessary, as peace has been concluded with the Portuguese, who have agreed to let those vessels pass without search, licence, or molestation for certain years. As for fortifying in these parts, that is a matter for the ambassador; but the supply of men for that business should be deferred until the question is settled. Do not advise the dispatch of large quantities of coral. No attempt can be made this year to settle a factory at Port Pequeno, for want of small shipping. It would be useful if two small armed vessels were sent out yearly. *P.S. (7 November).*—The invoice of the cargo for Persia will be forwarded by the factors sent thither. [*Copy. 3,300 words. Ibid., p. 222. Printed in "Letters Received," vol. iv, p. 334. For another copy see B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 130.*]

364. 5 November to 1617. 20 July. Journal kept by Alexander Child, master of the *James*, of a voyage from Swally to Jask and back, then to

1616—cont.

Masulipatam and Bantam. [Copy. 36 pp. *Marine Records*, No. XVIII, p. 69. For the voyage to Jask and back, see "Purchas His Pilgrimes," vol. iv, p. 504.]

365. 11 November. Roe in the Leskar [i.e. camp] by Adsmere to Captain Pepwell at Swally. Wonders at his silence. Knows that the detention of his messenger a month at Suratt was only contrived in order that the Suratt factors might have time to conclude the business of Persia without his advice; "but as they have idely affected the glory, soe I assure myself they will purchase to themselves shame and punishment." The trade was formerly debated at the Council board before King James, when Roe was present and heard all that was urged in favour of trade at Jasques [i.e. Jask], but it was judged to be "not worth acceptinge." As for the Persian market, eighty English broadcloths, bought at Aleppo, failed to find sale at Hispan [Ispahān] and were therefore brought to Ajmer and sold considerably under the Company's prices; lead and ivory are not used there as much as in India, and in any case they are too heavy to transport a thousand miles by land. Jasques itself is a poor "baird" haven, with no resort of merchants. Had a little patience been exercised, Roe could have opened up negotiations with Shāh Abbās through the Persian ambassador at Ajmer. Must now leave the factors to their own devices. Has had no information from them about the Company's business, though he understands it better than they do, as is shown by their recent action in sending money to Agra too late for investment there. Advises Pepwell to hasten the lading of the ship for England. The factors have no excuse for their dilatory behaviour. Knows he will excite bitterness by his "roundnesse"; but he came not hither to please, nor to suffer such slights. "I feare noe mans pen nor toonge; and if I finde not reformation, I will returne and carry them with me to dispute this at hoame." Begs Pepwell to write freely, and offers to buy for him anything he may desire; "but I assure you it is the barrenest place I ever sawe. Now and then there come a few carpetts; yf they be good, the greate pykes devoure them, and at this time in the leskar they are risen twice in price." There is a young gentleman in the fleet named [Thomas] Harbert, whose friends have written to Roe on his behalf. Would be glad to help him, but cannot encourage him to land. If, however, he decides to do so, the ambassador will gladly entertain him until either he can settle him in the service of the Prince or his curiosity is satisfied and he resolves to go home. If he can help him in any other way, he will be happy to do so, for the respect he bears his noble brother [i.e. Lord Herbert of Cherbury] and because of the "undeserved favours" Roe has received from the youth's kinsman, "that honourable Earle" [Philip Herbert, Earl of Montgomery]. Has taken leave of the Prince on better terms than ordinary, and doubts not to finish a good accord. "To declare his reconciliation and favour at my departure, hee havinge sent for me to his tennts, hee bestowed on me a cloth of Gould cloake, fitter for a player then me; but beinge he wore yt an hower or twoe, yt is esteemed an high favour, and soe I take yt." As for the Company's order to build a fort, that will never be granted, and "if yt would, I should not accept it." Wishes a small ship were available to accompany the Indian fleet to the Red Sea and trade there. Is confident that the "Mochars" would not offend the English; and Roe could procure instructions from the Emperor to the chief of the Guzerat fleet to negotiate on their behalf. Has no fear of a repetition of Sir Henry Middleton's experience; probably the English were then taken for pirates, but they are better known now. This trade is well worth seeking; yet he fears that Pepwell will be unable to spare a ship for the purpose. Regrets that so many gentlemen have lost their time in hopes of good employment. Will do anything he can for them. Begs Pepwell to prevent disorders on shore. Commends to him [Bartholomew] Merland, one of Roe's attendants, recommended to him by the Lord High Admiral and the Earl of Worcester. Merland quitted his service for reasons of health. If Pepwell cannot employ him, he is begged to give him a passage home. [Copy. 1,970 words. *Marine Records*,

1616—cont.

Miscellaneous, vol. 2, p. 11. For another copy, see *B. M. Add. MS.* 6115, f. 138.]

366. 15 November. Kerridge at Surratt to Pepwell [at Swally]. Has made inquiry about the ownership of the captured frigate, and learnt that they are Portuguese of Diew, and that she is laden with provisions brought here for the Goa frigates at Cambaye. Thinks she may be detained, in part satisfaction for Pepwell's casks. There may be trouble in consequence here; so her cargo should not be touched, though the crew may be put ashore. If he needs more boats, she may prove useful. Any vessel laden with bitell leaves, &c. belongs to the Porting[all] country, not to this place or Gandevye, as they pretend. [Copy. 240 words. *Factory Records, Surat*, vol. 84, pt. i, p. 228. Also *B. M. Add. MS.* 9366, f. 134.]

367. 16 November. The same to Rastell [at Swally Marine]. Sends copy of his letter to Pepwell. The Shāhbandar or Admiral of this port called Kerridge to his house, where certain Banyans complained of the capture of the frigate. Kerridge declared she belonged to Din, whereupon he was told that no vessel, whatever her nationality, coming from their ports must be meddled with, as otherwise their trade would be overthrown. After much dispute, they fell to entreaty for her release; whereupon Kerridge agreed to write to Pepwell on their behalf, intending thereby to win time to advise Roe, "least their crye outstrippe us." Awaits Pepwell's reply, that he may repair to him and consult about the matter. The tumult has now died down, "thoughe their wordes still greate." A stout resistance must be offered, as otherwise they will be "slaved to base sufferance." Meanwhile, Pepwell should be asked to allow the crew of the frigate to remain aboard. The goods and presents should be landed and Rastell should bring them away speedily, as "one of us" must be here to keep "our people" in order. The alligant may be bought, if very good and in a sound cask. [Copy. 350 words. *Ibid.*, p. 228. Also *B. M. Add. MS.* 9366, f. 134.]

368. 17 November. The same to Pepwell [at Swally]. Has not yet succeeded in finding a messenger for Goa. Narrates the proceedings about the frigate. The people here, to please the Portuguese, "father" the vessel, and moreover maintain that no traders are to be interfered with. This is unjust, but the matter requires consideration. Is glad Pepwell has released the rest of the boats. [Copy. 340 words. *Ibid.*, p. 229. Also *B. M. Add. MS.* 9366, f. 135.]

369. 18 November. The same to Pepwell [at Swally]. At the request of the bearer, Jeogia Tendell [*tandel*, commander], has given him these lines to certify that his boat belongs to Surratt and is bound for Cambaye with bajarree [*bājri*, millet] and wheat. [Copy. 70 words. *Ibid.*, p. 229. Also *B. M. Add. MS.* 9366, f. 135.]

370. 18 November. The same to the same. Understanding that the men of the convoy had returned from Amadabaz, he ordered them to stop at Jehanguirepore, a village on the other side of the river, and went thither to dispatch them. This kept him so late that he could not return until this morning, when he found everything in an uproar. It appeared that a party of English sailors had encountered a coach full of women on the Castle Green, and had refused to make way for it in accordance with custom. Phillip Hill allowed himself to be jostled by the oxen, and then struck the coachman with his sheathed sword. Hill in turn was felled to the ground by another Indian, who was thereupon disarmed by one of the Dutch merchants. Washington and the rest made peace for a time, but the party was followed by the coachman and a multitude of his friends, and [Bartholomew] Merlin, coming somewhat behind, was assaulted. The Dutchman and Washington drew and defended themselves, thus escaping; but Merlin was overpowered, well beaten, and carried to prison. Then proclamation was made, forbidding anyone to help or sell food to the factors. The quarrel was inexcusable, and use will doubtless be made of it by

1616—cont.

he Shawbander to "renovate his former grudges." Is glad that Pepwell has released all the boats (the frigate and one other excepted), and wishes him to do the like with all belonging to this country. Whatever the grievances of the English, they must not right themselves, but refer the matter to the ambassador. Approve his detention of the Portuguese frigate. Will write to Roe, and then come down to consult Pepwell. The factors may be forced by want of food to become his guests, unless the proclamation is revoked. [*Copy. 520 words. Factory Records, Surat, vol. 81, pt. i, p. 230. Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 135.*]

371. 18 November. Kerridge and Rastell at Surratt to Roe [at Ajmer]. Dispatched the *James* on the 8th. Coja Nassan's letter will now be of little use, as he no longer has anything to do with the customs of Baroch, the Governor of Cambaye's deputy being again in charge. Are glad that Roe's opinion of them is now favourable. As for Crowther, they have no enmity towards him and will obey any command Roe may lay on them concerning him. Have received the Prince's *farmān*, &c., but nothing further has been effected in last year's account. Note that he has deferred complaining of the Customer. The latter's charges against the English follow the general practice of abusing them and then preferring complaints. The Governor has behaved in a very friendly manner, but his powers are limited. The remains of Zulphercarchan's debt they must leave to Roe to recover, for they can get no justice against the late Customer, and no one will testify against those in power. Explain the delay in dispatching the presents. Kerridge was at Swally from 2 to 8 November. Returning, he was refused passage over the river, and, upon some Englishmen bringing over a boat from the other side, a disturbance was made and Kerridge was carried prisoner to the Governor, with his hands bound. The Governor did his best to protect him and excuse the outrage, but even in his presence the present Customer struck and insulted Kerridge. The Governor then sent him to the factory under escort. Arriving there, he found the house besieged by a great crowd and the merchants standing on the defensive. The reason was that a small bell-turret had been fixed over the hall, with a vane shaped like the Company's bale-mark; this was objected to as being a cross (as a mark of victory), and it was alleged that the bell was to give the alarm for an assault on the town. Next morning Kerridge pulled down the bell and sent it to the Governor, following himself. The Governor used him with great respect, gave him a present, proclaimed the restoration of former liberty to the factors, and begged him not to complain to the ambassador. Since then fresh troubles have been caused by the disorders of some Englishmen. A sailor stopped and opened a dowled [*doli*, a litter] in the street, but, finding a woman therein, allowed it to pass; on the Cutwall complaining, Kerridge bribed him and sent the offender aboard, telling the Cutwall he might freely apprehend any Englishman misbehaving himself; whereupon he imprisoned a sailor and fined him. Further trouble with the Cutwall was appeased by the Governor. The Portuguese having taken "our landlords [Khwāja Arab's] vessell," carrying water to Pepwell's ships, the latter retaliated by seizing a Diu frigate, and further detained some other boats, since released. Narrate the consequent dispute with the Shawbander; also the brawl in which Merlin was concerned and the boycott of the factory. Some time since Kerridge imprisoned a broker who had defrauded the Amadavaz factors and afterwards taken service with the Dutch. Thereupon the Shawbander forced him from them, and after a time released him. Refrained from troubling Roe with this complaint. The Shāhbandar has prevented merchants from dealing with the factors for lead, which he desires to engross; and has also worked against them in other ways. The boycott is still being strictly enforced. The presents are yet detained in the custom house. Pepwell desires to keep the Portuguese prize, and they see no reason for its surrender. Enclose copy of a letter from Callicute. PS. (19th).—Have not been able to dispatch this letter till now. Are still deprived of food and water, the Shawbander insisting on the surrender of the

1616—cont.

frigate and the removal of the factors to a thatched house, terming the present one a fort : have now resolved to abandon their dwelling. [*Copy.* 4370 words. *Factory Records, Surat*, vol. 84, pt. i. p. 231. *Printed (except the first portion) in "Letters Received,"* vol. iv, p. 343. *For another copy see B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 136.*]

372. 20 November. Kerridge and Rastell at Surratt to Roe [at Ajmer]. Were too closely beset to find means of sending their letter of the 18th, and could not even get water for their cattle. Everyone who even spoke to their servants was imprisoned, and a poor Chinois [Chinaman], seeking passage for Bandam, was forced to pay 20 ma[hmudis] for addressing one of their people in the street. Their servants were beaten and their families imprisoned. The Shawbander sent to know whether Kerridge would deliver the frigate, but the latter refused to promise anything. It was then resolved to abandon the factory; whereupon their passage over the river was interdicted. Kerridge went to Sally Beage's house to know by what authority they were thus treated; and finding the other officials there, he argued the case and pointed out the probable consequences. Thereupon they promised peace, if the frigate were released; but he told them this was a matter to be settled at court. Finding him firm, they made excuses for the past and desired a reconciliation; but he refused, unless the boycott were stayed. He was then assured that an end should be put to it. This morning another request was made for the delivery of the frigate; to this the same answer as before was returned, with an intimation that the factors intended to repair to the ships, unless their former liberty was at once restored. The boycott was then withdrawn; though their servants, some having been whipped, others forced to give bribes, and others having fled the city, are now afraid to come near the factory. [*Copy.* 450 words. *Ibid.*, p. 237. *Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 139.*]

373. 20 November. The same to Byddulphe, &c. [at Ajmer]. Refer to Roe for an account of what has happened. Hope to send the presents shortly, together with some goods for sale. The Agra factors should be urged to complete their investments. They should also be instructed to provide six small Lahore carpets at about 10 rup[ees] each, and the same number of the larger size, in light colours. They should not buy any opium or sal-ammoniac, but may procure a small quantity of musk, if to be had at a reasonable rate. [*Copy.* 430 words. *Ibid.*, p. 238. *Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 140.*]

374. 24 November. The same to Mitford, &c. [at Broach]. The troubles they are experiencing have prevented them from remitting money. Meanwhile, the enclosed pirwan, ordering an allowance of 1,100 ma[hmudis] in the custom of their goods at Baroche, should be delivered to John Merde, and the performance thereof should be tested as soon as possible, in order that, in case of failing, fresh relief be sought. The articles required will be sent with the money. It would be well to consult the shraffs there as to the possibility of obtaining funds in some other way. Desire full advice of their investments. Browne has sent samples of various commodities, but these are detained at the custom house at present. It may be better to buy such goods at Baroch rather than to give him extra trouble. Anthony Wallis denies the imputations of those people; they should be pacified, if possible, with good words. [*Copy.* 280 words. *Ibid.*, p. 239. *Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 140.*]

375. 25 November. The same to Pepwell [at Swally]. Are weary of these troubles over the frigate. The Shawbander referred them to the Customer, who will listen to nothing except its surrender. Meanwhile the presents and goods are detained, and they threaten to prevent the supply of provisions to the ship. Pepwell has left the decision to them; but they cannot take the responsibility of settling the matter without his concurrence. Beg him to express his opinion. [*Copy.* 260 words. *Ibid.*, p. 239. *Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 141.*]

1616—*cont.*

376. 26 November. The same to Mitford [at Broach]. Now send 6,500 ma[hundis] under the charge of Francis Futter, Phillip Hill, Nicholas Haward, and the armourer. Credit should be given to this factory for 6,000 ma[hundis]; the rest is to satisfy the advance made to Robert Fotherby, whose receipt should be forwarded. They should consult the shraffs about some alternative method of raising funds; to send cash a second time may invite robbery. Futter and his companions should return at once. The articles for presents are sent herewith. *P.S.*—The Amadabaz factors complain that William Polhill's account is imperfect; he must therefore correct it. [*Copy. 281 words.* *Factory Records, Surat*, vol. 84, pt. i, p. 240. *Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 141.*]

377. 26 November. The same to Browne, &c. [at Ahmadābād]. Narrate briefly some of the recent troubles, and then answer their letters of the 4th and 19th. Note their reasons for deferring the Cambaye investment. The samples sent are still in the custom house, and so no opinion of them can be formed. As for the Buntam investment, the information from thence is too imperfect to give guidance; recommend the following of the enclosed list. Wish the quicksilver at Ahmadābād were sold; leave the price to their discretion, but urge a sale, owing to the need for money. At Brampoare it is worth 135 rup[pees] that maen; here the price is 150 ma[hundis] the small maen. The pirwan from the Governor of Cambaye has been sent to Baroch. Hayward denies having meddled with Polhill's account. The latter will be told to furnish Ahmadābād with particulars, in order that credit may be given to Surat for 700 ma[hundis] paid to Mitforde for that business. Cannot remedy the ill-condition of the knives, looking-glasses, &c., but will make good any deficiency in number. Very few presents can be spared for them, Roe requiring them all, except a small quantity sent to Persia. Will send the kerseys, &c., and what else can be spared; but the Customer must be first served, as he keeps everything in his custody in order to have the first refusal. Have received the goods sent by the returned convoy. Pepwell is displeased that his people should have been kept so long. Their sending Wallis shows that they have not so much need of help as they pretended. The 200 rupies delivered to him must be charged in their accounts as part of their own expenses. Note the loss sustained by some of the convoy, and inquire whether they concur that this should be reimbursed. Have received the certificate concerning Farwell, and have communicated it as desired. See no objection to his coming down, if he can be spared. Hope that the indigo is now nearing Barroch, and trust that the rest will follow speedily. Regret that a copy of Roe's letter was not forwarded, instead of being "agrevated by you to a worse construction." Sent money to Agra because it seemed likely that the supply of indigo from Amadabaz would not come up to the amount of former years, and also because the Company had ordered the supply of some round indigo. "The consideration of the plague must anihillate these reasons," but it was impossible to foresee that event. The money for Ahmadābād was sent four days earlier than the factors required; wish them, therefore, to "forbeare these unjust taxes." If Roe has lost the opportunity of making a recovery from Sulpheranchan, it is not their fault; but of this they will write to him. Do not question his authority as regards Persia; but think they were justified in their action, which was intended for the good of the Company. It was impossible to detain the ship for the arrival of Cronther. Will endeavour to satisfy the ambassador on these points, and meanwhile hope that the Ahmadābād factors will not join in condemning them. If Roe desires to retire from court, it will not be due to any fault of theirs. Asulehan's letter and the translation have been received, and the former has been sent to Abram Chan, who has been for some time at Croda [Karod]. Beg that in future any references to them in Roe's letters may be communicated "in his owne phrase." Will observe his instructions about the unicorn's horn. *Enclosure.*—List of goods to be provided at Cambaye

1016—*cont.*

and Amadabaz for Sumatra and Bantam. [*Copy. 1,900 words. Factory Records, Surat, vol. 81, pt. i, p. 240. Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 141.*]

378. 29 November. Kerridge and Rastell at Surrat to Roe [at Ajmer]. Their troubles continue, though with some mitigation. On the 21st Kerridge wrote to inform the Governor of what had taken place, and on the same day demanded from the Customer the clearing of the presents, &c. This he refused, unless they would promise to release the frigate. Kerridge decided to confer with Pepwell on the point, but it was two days before he could obtain leave from the Shawbander to pass the river. He found Pepwell very desirous to keep both the boat (which would be useful) and the goods, in retaliation of the capture by the Portuguese of his water casks; yet he agreed to yield rather than to cause difficulties for the factors. On the 24th Kerridge returned to the city, and received a letter from the Governor which seemed to encourage them to keep the boat. Argued the matter with Salley Beage and the Shawbander, who refused to meddle any further, and referred them to the Customer. The latter still insisted on the release of the frigate, declaring that otherwise he would not clear the goods or presents, and would stop all refreshing for the ships. They then offered him a bribe of 100 dollars, and this he seemed inclined to take, proposing to the other chiefs that the English should keep the frigate, provided that her cargo were not touched until the Prince's pleasure were known. Beg Roe to solicit the Prince on their behalf. The frigate belongs to Din, and the action of the Portuguese in taking the Surat boat in this river, contrary to the agreement of peace, is a great dishonour to the King. The chiefs here pass it over lightly, but "our landlord" cannot so easily forget the matter, for he values his boat at 2,000 ma[hmudis]. Yesterday the Customer promised to deliver their goods, but on their going to receive them, he put them off on the pretext that Wednesday was an ill day. Have learnt from Amadavaz that Roe is so much displeased with them that he has resolved to write no more hither until they have cleared themselves. In discussing this, they may perhaps fail, owing to their not having his own words before them, but merely the version sent to them. Understand that he complains of their not informing him of the instructions received from the Company, and of their undue detention of his pattamar. The explanation is that they were overwhelmed with business and short-handed, and the most urgent matter seemed to be to arrange for a return cargo for one of the ships. These difficulties, and the negotiations with the authorities here, delayed their answer to his letter until 22 October. As regards their undertaking the Persia voyage without his knowledge, they consider that the reasons were such as to justify their decision, and there was no time to consult him in the matter. Assure him that they had no thought of acting disrespectfully. The old Customer, Shawhosen, promised to pay what he owed on Zulphercarchan's debt, but he still delays to do so. The latest pretext is that he is awaiting the return of the Governor, who is expected in three or four days. Then Shawhosen will depart for Brampoare. The presents and other goods have been 19 days in the custom house, in spite of the Customer's undertaking (given before they were landed) that they should be at once cleared. Infer that bribes are expected. They have been reproached for having sought restitution of former bribes, and there has been murmuring of want of benefit. "If we allege our conclusion of peace and privileges graunted by the Kinge, the[y] sleight it and say their master is their kinge, whose authoretie only (in this place) they will acknowledge; yett performe it also at their pleasure. Wherby we greatly feare Your Lordships recourse for privileges, releeses of wrongs, etc. in this place must be henceforwards to the Prince." Pepwell has informed Kerridge of a ship and pinnace set forth from Brest under the command of Sir John Fearn, who left that port, accompanied by several Englishmen, in February last, bound for the Red Sea, intending to make a voyage by pilfering. The Company tried to prevent this venture, but failed, as it was patronised by the French king; but they procured for the

* See *The Embassy of Sir T. Roe*, p. 393.

1616—cont.

General a commission from King James to apprehend those Englishmen, if met with. It was hoped that, for fear of the Porting[alls], they would have sought the protection of the Company's fleet; but, this failing, it may be well for Roe to inform the Great Mogul, lest, if any robbery be committed, either he or the Company's factors or goods be made to suffer for it. *PS.* (30th).—Delayed this letter, in hopes to be able to fix a time for the dispatch of the presents; but they are still trifled with, the Customer forbidding their sending until the Governor returns. He promised delivery to-day, but his performance is doubtful. He now retracts his promise about the frigate; yet still seems to expect the bribe, for merely releasing their goods. Fear they will have to surrender the frigate after all. [*Copy.* 2,300 words. *Factory Records, Surat*, vol. 84, pt. i, p. 244. *Also B. M. Add. MS.* 9366, f. 144.]

379. 30 November. [The Factors] at Surratt to Biddulph, &c. [at Ajmer]. Now answer theirs of the 7th. Approve their sale of broadcloth to certain Banyans. Note the barter made at Agra for coarse indigo at 22 rupees per maen, but cannot judge of the bargain until they see the expected samples. Would have been glad to learn what other indigo had been arranged for there; the sickness ought to make it cheap and plentiful. Wish the factors had sent all their cash to Agra; if this cannot now be effected, the money should be remitted to Amadabaz. Do not dislike their resolve to take a house in Adjemere and remain until it is known where the King will settle. When they have decided, a supply of goods will be sent. Confirm the order for a dozen Lahore carpets; and add 400 or 500 pieces of Agra chawters, of about $1\frac{1}{2}$ rup[ees] each, required for Bantam. When the Agra investments are finished, all superfluous factors should, with Roe's concurrence, come down with the goods. Fettiplace should be one of these, as Brown desires to have him at Amadabaz as accountant. Crouther may succeed him, if Roe approves. [*Copy.* 630 words. *Ibid.*, p. 247. *Also B. M. Add. MS.* 9366, f. 146.]

380. 1 December. Kerridge and Rastell at Surratt to Pepwell [at Swally]. They think that the Customer is willing to earn the promised bribe but lacks the power to secure the frigate for them; while to bribe all the authorities would cost more than the boat and cargo are worth. It is possible that some of the merchants here have an interest in the latter, for either that reason, "or else their alliance," makes them flock daily together with outcries that the crew are dying for want of refreshing and that the English sailors employed to watch are pilfering the goods. Are uncertain what to do, for they are unwilling to yield without fair conditions for the future. Had the Governor been here, things would have been better. A public sitting is appointed to-day, and, if any reasonable promises be made, they must of necessity give way, though they will try to avoid surrendering the boat itself, if this can be effected by bribes up to nearly its value. The indigo from Amadabaz (342 churles) has reached Baroch, and is expected daily; but they will not be allowed to pass it down until these differences be ended. The Governor of Urpall, Swally, &c., has sent a complaint that some English sailors have robbed certain houses at Swally, that others attempted to force two women, and so forth; this may be only a quarrel to extort a bribe, but inquiry should be made into the accusations. [*Copy.* 500 words. *Ibid.*, p. 249. *Also B. M. Add. MS.* 9366, f. 147.]

381. 1 December. The same to Banggam, &c. [at Burhānpur]. Answer their letter of 14 November. The abuses received here have prevented the dispatch of the goods intended for them, which are to accompany the presents, &c., for Roe; but they now hope to send them off in a few days. Trust that the Prince's coming to Brampore will help to sell their goods; for this purpose a factory must be retained there for the present. Will give instructions later concerning the amber and coral. Desire them to buy some broad pintadoes for Bantam. Samples of other goods thought suitable for England may be provided for trial, including some gumlac. If money is

1616—*cont.*

available, a dozen Lahore carpets may be bought. The silk is not suitable for England, and their means will not suffice to send home one ship fully laden. Will detain the 500 mœns of lead intended for them until further advice. Have received their accounts, and will examine them. *PS.* (2nd).—Forgot to inform them of the dispatch of a ship to Persia, and the reasons for this expedition. Have heard from Calicut of the settling of a factory there, as shown in the enclosed copy of the letter. [*Copy.* 750 words. *Factory Records, Surat*, vol. 84, pt. i, pp. 250, 252. *Also B. M. Add. MS.* 9366, ff. 147, 149.]

382. 1 December. Kerridge and Rastell at Surratt to Wolman, &c. [at Calicut]. On 13 November received their letter of 15 July. Note the miscarrying of another pattamar, dispeeded formerly with letters from them and Keelinge. Would have been glad to receive a fuller account of the commodities landed there, and of the expected prices, as then they would have known what lading this fleet might expect to find. Want of advice makes it difficult also to settle what goods should be sent thither, but they rather gather that little benefit is expected from that factory. Request fuller particulars in future, especially as regards any kinds of calico from these parts. Narrate the voyage of the fleet, its destruction of the carrack, and its arrival here. Have delivered their letters to Pepwell, and it has been decided that the fleet shall touch at Caliente, to embark any pepper, &c., that may be ready. They should be prepared accordingly. Have sent one of the ships to Persia. Flat Serques indigo is here worth 14 or 15 rup[ees] per maen of about 32½ lb., and the rup[ee] is valued at about 2½ ma[h mudis]. Round Byana indigo of the best quality fetches from 30 to 35 rup[ees] per great maen of about 50 lb. Calicoes are of infinite sorts and prices; so, if they want any, they must send exact particulars. [*Copy.* 750 words. *Ibid.*, p. 251. *Also B. M. Add. MS.* 9366, f. 148.]

383. 2 December. The same to the same. Advise the employment in future of a professional pattamar, not a man who loiters by the way, as this one has done. Have allowed him for his expenses here, and advanced him ten ma[h mudis] for his journey back. Suggest that letters be sent, if possible, by Mallibar boats bound hither. Tin of Pilack [Perak?] is better than English tin and is worth here 40 ma[h mudis] per maen against 35 for that from England. Advise the sale of their stock at current prices, and the investment of the proceeds in pepper, &c. The best benzoin fetches about 60 ma[h mudis] per maen. If black, it is worth very little. That from Bantam is held to be the best. The Company advise of red sanders-wood to be had at Madagascar. If the Calicut factors mean sandall, "the ripest, largest, and yellowest in cutting is the best." Other sorts are worth nothing. The best kinds from Bantam are here worth 25 or 30 ma[h mudis] per maen. For all sorts of other drugs refer them to those in the fleet on its arrival. Cardamon is commonly brought hither by Mallibars, and is at present worth 25 ma[h mudis] per maen. Doubt whether it would be profitable to send any hither, in competition with "the people of the country," who can buy much more cheaply. Their investments should all be in goods for England, or else the trade will not be worth continuing. [*Copy.* 400 words. *Ibid.*, p. 252. *Also B. M. Add. MS.* 9366, f. 149.]

384. 3 December. The same to Browne, &c. [at Ahmadābād]. Refer to previous letters. The indigo has reached Baroche. When it arrives they will endeavour its dispatch. Fear they will have to give bribes, as last year; but the officials are now more wary, "and will have it under hand to prevent surrender." Note the quantities and net cost, and will give credit when their account of charges, &c., arrives. Count upon their zeal in providing the rest of the investment: desire particulars, and inquire whether another chest of rials is wanted. Fear the *Globe* will not be fully laden. Wonder that they hear nothing of the pattamars sent to Adjemere and Agra. Report is very sparing of "that pestilence," which perhaps will bring down the price of indigo there. When Farwell arrives, they will take account of his

1616—cont.

charges and give credit for the 20 rup[ees] delivered to him. Are glad to learn of the arrival of Metholde and Leachland; with them was sent "our wise broker, to assist his brother Gourdas." Cannot yet give them an opinion of their samples. As regards some of the goods, arrangements have been made for their provision at Baroch, and a few pintadoes have been ordered from Brampoare; the rest must be expected from them, for which purpose a stock of mamoths will be sent. Rely on them for conserves and salarmoniack. If opium is at a reasonable price, the same quantity as last year may be provided. The Company require samples of sugar; the best is at Amadabaz, and two small chests should be sent down. Some "toyes" will be furnished for their Governor. The plumbers' chest, when received, will be disposed of aboard the fleet for his benefit. [*Copy. 690 words. Factory Records, Surat, vol. St. pt. i, p. 253. Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 150.*]

385. 4 December. The same to Mitford [at Broach]. Since he cannot send Fotherby's receipt, they will debit Broach with the full 6,500 ma[hmudis]. Were unable until to-day to procure mamoths, and then they cost dear, "by the arrivall of a lesse quantety then expected from Mollire." Now send 9,431 ma[hmudis] 3 p[ice] under the charge of Polhill, Haward, &c. The indigo has not yet arrived. Desire to hear whether the allowance ordered from Cambaye was made in the dues levied on it. Hope to send shortly the rest of the money needed for their investment. [*Copy. 200 words. Ibid., p. 254. Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 151.*]

386. 5 December. [The Factors] at Surratt to Pepwell [at Swally]. The chiefs have not yet met, and now pretend that they must await the decision of the Governor, whose answer is expected to-night. Will then urge a conclusion, but fear that it will be necessary to surrender the frigate. Note that the Governor of Urpall's allegations were false; evidently he hoped for a bribe. Nothing more has been heard from him. The indigo is expected to-morrow, and will then be sent down, unless the Customer hinders this. Are pressing the factors to hasten the despatch of the remainder. As it is most desirable that the returning ship should have a full cargo, beg him to send by the bearer 2,000 rials of eight. Unless they hear that the quicksilver at Amadabaz is sold, or unless they can dispose of some of their other goods here, another chest of rials will be needed. Request that the promised alligant may be sent up. If it is not as good as that in the fleet they suggest that some of the latter should be supplied instead, as Roe is anxious on the point. He has also written that the Prince desires to have a couple of gunners from the fleet, if any are willing to serve him. They must make their own terms with the Governor as to time and money, and obtain these in writing; three months' pay will be given in advance, and guides provided to the Prince's camp. The ambassador thinks that "reasonable ones will serve the turne." Have advanced money to the purser of the *Unicorn* and to Toby Mansell, purser's mate of the *Charles*, for provisions for the ships; would be glad in future to have Pepwell's orders for such supplies. [*Copy. 670 words. Ibid., p. 255. Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 151.*]

387. 5 December. Kerridge and Rastell at Surratt to Mitford, &c. [at Broach]. Have received theirs of the 3rd, with the pirwan (now returned). On perusal, it was found that "those false interpreters ther deceive you," for the amount to be allowed is clearly 1,100 ma[hmudis]. Explains the details of this sum. If the Governor behaves well, he may be promised a vest of cloth, a sword, or the like. Will send the other articles required for presents. Enclose for their guidance a note of the things to be provided at Amadabaz. [*Copy. 350 words. Ibid., p. 256. Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 152.*]

388. 6 December. The same to Pepwell [at Swally]. Have now had "a great dispute with these cheifes," who reiterated that they would not allow the

* Muller (in Bāglān), where the mahmudis were coined.

1616—*cont.*

English to do any business until the boat and its goods were surrendered, for otherwise they would lose their trade and the port would be undone. Were forced, therefore, to promise to intercede with Pepwell for the release of the prize: and now request him to agree to this. The delivery of the presents will not be interfered with: so the alligant, the mastiff, and the keys of the chests containing anything described as presents should be sent by the bearer. Await his answer about the gunners. [*Copy. 280 words. Factory Records, Surat, vol. 84, pt. i, p. 256. Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 152.*]

389. 7 December. [The Factors] at Surratt to Pepwell [at Swally]. Perceive from his letter that Roe has blamed him for agreeing to the Persia venture. The ambassador has also expressed to Kerridge his displeasure; but the latter, though grieved, is still confident of the success of the expedition, which was undertaken solely for the good of the Company and approved by a full consultation, Pepwell alone dissenting. Defend their request for money, and urge that he will get sufficient cargo at Callicut and Bantam. The alligant should be sent up; they will settle with its owner here. Will advise Roe of Pepwell's answer about the gunners. Shortage in the rials furnished. Have not been backward in supplying the pursers with money for ships' provisions. Encourage him not to be downcast. *PS.*—The armourer has been sent to Barroch, but on his return he will be dispatched to the fleet. Would be glad of a cutler in his place to furbish up the swords and knives, for which purpose a grindstone is also needed. Bowden refuses to sell his wine under 32 rials, a sum which, invested here, would produce £25 in England. If Pepwell can spare a runlet of ten gallons, it will save this expense and will suffice for Roe's needs. [*Copy. 330 words. Ibid., p. 257. Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 153.*]

390. 7 December. Kerridge and Rastell at Surratt to the same. Have just received his letter of the 6th, and note that he is ready to deliver the frigate. This course is unavoidable, except at a greater cost than the boat is worth. The Customer has agreed to detain her until both the cask and their landlord's boat are restored, though they doubt whether he will keep his word. The pretended owners are now going down to give Pepwell satisfaction in the point required, and the Customer has sent his servants to bring up the frigate. Think the mastiff might come under the charge of someone from the ships. The alligant need not be sent at present. Have received two keys only. [*Copy. 270 words. Ibid., p. 258. Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 154.*]

391. 12 December. Roe from the royal camp to Captain Pepwell at Swally. Has received no reply to his letters. Refers him to the Surat factors for information about business matters. Has written to King James, the Lord Chamberlain [William Herbert, Earl of Pembroke], and Mr. Secretary [Sir Ralph Winwood], mentioning Pepwell's victory over the Portuguese. Repeats his former requests, especially for favour to Merland, who should be punished, if he has offended, but not cast off. "My servant Homes is a valient fellowe and honest, but plaid the foole; though I sent him away, I forgave him." Advises Pepwell not to be in a hurry to establish new factories. Has received news from Persia. The Shāh is at Sulmas, ready to encounter the Turks, who are encamped at Argerome [Erzeroum]. "The Persian is willinge to entertaine us; but soe as he may be sure to passe all his silks for monye and fine wares; else hee must conclude with the Turke, which will overturne our designe. And necessity will enforce him to that conclusion, for his enemie will not admitt of peace, but on condition to receive the fruits of the ould trades." The negotiations are more important than was thought, and Roe will do his best to repair the mistake made by the Surat factors in "sendinge soe slightly in soe greate expectation." Is too tired and unwell to write more. [*Copy. 380 words. Marine Records, Miscellaneous, vol. 2, p. 15. For another copy see B. M. Add. MS. 6115, f. 154.*]

1616—cont.

392. 12 December. Kerridge [and Rastell] at Surratt to Pepwell [at Swally]. Beg an answer concerning the alligant, as the rest of the presents are ready to be sent off. Send by the bearer (Futter) some coco-nut shells for packing the quicksilver. Desire the lead should be landed. Hope in a day or two to send him the indigo. Leigh and Hill require to be paid a third of their wages before going up to the ambassador; desire his opinion and approval. [*Copy. 200 words. Factory Records, Surat, vol. 84, pt. i, p. 259. Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 154.*]

393. 12 December. The same to Roe [in the imperial camp]. Have received his letter of 12 November. Trust that their last has satisfied him that their delay in writing was not a wilful neglect, but due to the pressure of business. The Ajmer factors are not children and should have settled themselves (with Roe's advice) the course to be pursued upon the King's departure. Explain the delay in sending the presents. In spite of the Prince's *farmān* and Merja Socarole's letter, they cannot get their account finished, though they would willingly forgo the restitution of the bribe of 700 mammoth. The Governor has intervened on their behalf and, on payment being promised, has begged them to wait. Unfortunately, he has been absent almost ever since the fleet arrived. Difficulties encountered in regard to Zulphercarchan's division of his debt to sundry persons, most of whom left this place when he did. Regret that Roe is not satisfied with their reasons for making the venture to Persia. Defend themselves against his other accusations. Are confident of the success of the Persia voyage, and think that it may checkmate Sherley's mission to Spain. That Jask is not accessible within a league is contradicted by mariners here that have seen the place; and as for Newport, it is well known that he was never there. Will be glad of any help afforded by Roe by means of the Persian ambassador at court. The venture is no new one, Persia having been inquired into four years ago by Aldworth and the matter having been kept in view ever since. Explain why the indigo investment was delayed, and hint that Roe might have afforded substantial help by inducing the King to pay for his broadcloth at an earlier date. The Agra factors could not get credit for even 1,000 rupies; while those at Amadabaz declared they could not buy except for ready money, nor borrow on any terms. Repudiate the charge of failing to give the necessary instructions to the factors. Agree that the establishment is too large (though for this they are not responsible), and will take steps to reduce it. Would gladly pass over his other invectives, were it not that this would be to "consent to our owne ruine, which it seemes Your Lordship doth endeavour." Disclaim undue interference with the other factories, especially that at Agemere, which they have meddled with least, "in regarde of Your Lordships aptnesse to displeasure." With the exception of Biddulph, Roe may send down any of the factors whom he considers superfluous. Gave an honest opinion about Lahor and Bengalla. Explain why money was remitted to Agra. Had heard nothing here about the sickness in that place, and report declares now that it is not the plague. Still hope that the goods will come down in time. For their alleged breach of the Company's commission they can give good reasons. Know not on what information the Company's desire for a fortified place is founded, nor whether it can now be obtained; but "it hath been often proffered without demaunde, especially during this peoples warres with the Porting[alls], at which tyme Macrobian . . . procured the Kings firmaen to that effect; which upon conditions (I thinke) he proffered to Capt. Downton and Mr. Aldworth, who, wanting aucthoretie for such proceedings, refused them, and perhaps advized the Company their apprehension, when yett the disposition of this people were not so well discovered. Heer is not nowe fitt shipping for the discovery of Port Pequinnio, which, according to Your Lordships information, we understand to be no fittinge port for us. The Porting[alls] hath a city one that part of Ganges and with their boates comaund the river. Wee heare of another port called Peepell [Pippli], about a dayes jorneye to the northwardes [*sic*] of the former, upon the coast of

1616—*cont.*

Orishaw, belonging to this Kinge, which reporte affirms les dangerous and more usefull for sale of our comodities; wherof it may please you particulerly to informe yourself and, approving therof, procure the Kings firmacen for that or any other of these parts against the next yeare." Would be glad that the Governor of Soreng [Sironj] should buy any of their goods, but doubt whether the products of that place are fit for England. If Roe could help them to particulars and it were found that goods suitable for Bantam could be procured there, they would gladly barter for them. Do not wish to offend him, but must maintain that nothing has been done rashly or wilfully or without mature consideration. If his object is to secure Kerridge's dismissal, the latter will readily yield to be relieved of so troublesome an office; he expected his release by this fleet, and counts upon it by the next. His only concern is to "cleere a poore reputation," and this it can be no glory to Roe to take from him. Were quite ready to get rid of the Ajmer broker, since Roe was dissatisfied with him; but if his dismissal is no longer desired, they are contented he should stay. Cannot understand his demand for brokerage on 9,000 rupees, for all that he received on account of Midnall's estate was 101 mores [mohurs] in gold and 5,709 rup[ees] in silver. Give an account of Midnall's death, his bequests, and the payments made out of his estate. Kerridge has duly accounted to the Company for everything. The broker is believed to have in his hands some further sums recovered on account of the estate, and Roe is asked to assist in getting them from him. Have never heard that Joffer, the broker at Agra, had cozened the Company, nor have the factors there advised of it; Roe should order the accusations to be examined and recovery made. They never intended to keep back any of the presents, and would rather have increased them, had there been anything here fitting. Enclose Pepwell's answer about the gunners. The Governor is absent, and none of the other chiefs has mentioned the subject. The unicorn's horn is being kept a secret, as directed. The General's lameness hinders his coming ashore, and none of the chiefs has visited him. Roe's news of the carrack is confirmed here. If William Nelson complained of disfavour here, he wrongs them. It is true he was blamed for leaving the ambassador and putting the Company to a charge of over £12 in travelling down by himself, instead of waiting for a caphila; but they would have allowed him to go for Persia, as desired, had he not changed his mind. If Abram Can really governed, his honest and mild disposition would not suffer the English to be wronged; but he is "swayed by them of deeper reach," who seek his disgrace and contrived the late outrage in the hope that the factors would seek revenge by demanding his recall. This he saw, and told Kerridge that he would no more be so misled. "Yett soone after they found him another imployment, to warre with a Raja of Pilpar (20 course hence) for som vaynglorious dutye or homage to the Prince; who, haveinge 1,000 horse and as many foot well appointed, laughs at him, will not present him as much as a horse to buy their peace, but send their people hither, who within these two dayes fyer the neighbouring villages, robb passengers and murder them: which we doubt will bring back the poore man with disgrace to defend his owne." Asulchan's letter, in the name of the Prince, to the chiefs here was forwarded to Abram Can and returned by him to the factors. Roe's letter has been read to those "of the consultation" now here, and will be communicated to the rest when they meet, when a resolution will be taken on the particulars unanswered. Are sure they have not deserved Roe's ill will, and have aimed only at the good of the Company, intending no disrespect to him. Narrate the further proceedings as to the frigate. The chiefs here declared that its detention would cause war with the Porting[alls] and the expulsion of the English; that they would not set forth the Prince's ship for the Red Sea, nor allow any goods, except the presents, to leave the custom house; and they offered to detain the frigate until the English casks were returned. To avoid greater inconveniences, it was thought best to yield; and thereupon the presents were delivered and are now ready for dispatch. The only reasons for delay are the fear of "these new com

1616—cont.

robbers" and waiting for others preparing for Brampore; but it is hoped that a start will be made shortly. The Customer will send one of the Prince's servants with the presents, as ordered. The particulars of these correspond with Roe's demands, except as regards the pictures. The King's portrait and the rest in that case were sent to Bantam from the Cape, by the Company's orders; the other case, now received, contains only three pictures, viz. Venus and a Satyr, the Lady Montague, and the Lady Mollinex. The Customer has shown much anxiety to learn which of the presents are intended for the Prince, and has urged that one of the dogs should be given to him. Much inquiry has also been made for velvet and satin. Some very fine (though broken) branched coral came in the ships, without any special mention in the Company's letters. The Customer has retained four of the best branches for the Prince; others will be sent to Roe; and one or two (much broken) to Macrobchan at Amadabaz. It was a great neglect at home to stow such goods so carelessly. The crystal cabinets will be sent up by cahars [*kahār*, a porter]. *P.S.* (14th).—Have now settled accounts with Shawhosen and have received payment from him, save about 200 ma[h mudis] expected to-day. When discharges have been given on both sides, Kerridge will demand restitution of the bribes and will treat about Zulphercarcari's note of the division of his debt. *Enclosure*.—Pepwell's answer is that he cannot hear of any gunner willing to stay, and that he thinks the employment of "any sleight fellowe" would tend to the dishonour of the English. [*Copy.* 5,850 words. *Factory Records, Surat*, vol. 84, pt. i, p. 259. *Also B. M. Add. MS.* 9366, f. 155.]

394. 13 December. Kerridge and Rastell at Surratt to Biddulph, &c. [at Ajmer]. Cancel their order for 500 chaubanders from Agra; had intended to send this commission to Baroche and have since done so. The error was due to pressure of business and their many vexations. Now reply to theirs of 12 November. Since Roe is satisfied to continue the employment of the broker, the factors should acquiesce therein on the conditions Roe has laid down. Agree that the maintenance of a factory at Agra is unnecessary, unless the King proceeds thither, in which case they may remove to that city themselves. If he settles elsewhere, Biddulph and his colleagues may proceed thither; but this is left to their discretion. Perceive that they have received the money due from the King, and have remitted it to Agra for investment. Have heard that the goods from thence were ready for dispatch. Are ill provided this year with articles for presents. Roe has enjoined them to send up all the velvets and satins, and any other novelties procurable, intending not to use them as presents but to sell them and account to the Company. Hope to dispatch the presents within three days, and with them will send a few articles for the factors of small moment. Supply particulars of money due to Midnall's estate, in which the broker plays the knave. The latter's remuneration may be decided by Roe. Approve their having met the ambassador's wishes about his salary. Trust the bargain with the Banyanes for broadcloth has proved satisfactory. Leave them to choose another accountant in place of Fettiplace or to retain him, if they find it necessary. Inquiry should be made into Jadoe's charges against Joffer, the Agra broker, as notified by Roe. Wonder that the factors have said nothing about this and have continued to employ him. [*Copy.* 960 words. *Ibid.*, p. 269. *Also B. M. Add. MS.* 9366, f. 161.]

395. 13 December. The same to Fettiplace [at Agra]. Answer his of 14 November. Do not doubt that he has sent full advices to Agemere, but would have been better pleased to hear direct from him. Note that he has provided 227 churles of indigo and 18 chests of semyanes, mostly in barter for broadcloth. Trust that the indigo is good. Are glad that their bills of exchange came timely to hand and that the proceeds were invested in indigo (at 30½ and 31 rup[ees] per maen) so speedily that the whole investment will come down in one caphila. Trust that the factors have now joined Biddulph. Roe and the Agemere factors will settle their disposal; but, if possible,

1616—*cont.*

Fettiplace himself should proceed to Amadabaz. Explain why Browne did not remit the 4,000 rials to Agra. Have left it to Roe and Biddulph to decide whether the Agemere factory should be transferred to Agra or follow the King. Inquiry should be made into Jadoe's charges against Joffer. [*Copy. 600 words. Factory Records, Surat, vol. 84, pt. i, p. 270. Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 162.*]

396. 14 December. Kerridge and Rastell at Surratt to Pepwell [at Swally]. Request him to deliver 300 maens of lead to the bearer, a Banyan, who has already paid for it. Beg that it may be weighed on board ship, as the buyer dares not "be known therein." Lewes Smith will see it weighed. [*Copy. 110 words. Ibid., p. 271. Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 163.*]

397. 16 December. The same to the same. In his letter of the 14th he complains of the general want of allecant throughout the fleet. Beg him therefore to agree, if possible, with Bowden at 120 ma[hmdis]; if he refuses, they will take half his stock at as cheap a price as it can be got. Should this fail, they must rely on Pepwell to furnish the quantity formerly required. Are sending down the indigo. In accordance with his opinion, they will pay Leigh and Hill the thirds of their wages; but Fotherby should be ordered to enter the money in his books, as they propose to charge it on him. As for rials, they can add little to what was formerly advised, but the matter must be referred to those who took them over. Beg for a tent for the use of Terry and the rest on their journey to court. *PS.*—If Pepwell approves of Harbert going up to Roe, they will assent, though they believe that his friends' recommendations "hath possest My Lorde with a better concept of him (in respect of his birth) then his demeanour, we feare, will make good. His Lordship will hardly geve scope to such disorders as we finde he is inclyned to; for yesterdaye in his distemperature he wounded one of this country people, and for the fact is yett in prison. So that without your expresse order we will neither deliver him mony or send hym upp." Again entreat for a cutler and a grindstone. [*Copy. 420 words. Ibid., p. 272. Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 163.*]

398. 18 December. The same to Mitford, &c. [at Broach]. Only 1,000 ma[hmdis] need be spent on samples for England; the rest will be got from Amadabaz. The small red baftaes should, however, be bought at Baroch, as these are broader than the Amadabaz kind and will therefore be fitter for Bantam. "Alagaies [*alūchahs*]" and all sortes of stufes generally of Cambaye are better then those of Baroch"; so have ordered them from the former place. This need not prevent the provision of some as samples. The articles desired for presents shall be brought by Wallis. *PS.*—Have received the letter from Amadabaz, but it requires no answer. [*Copy. 240 words. Ibid., p. 273. Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 163.*]

399. 20 December. The same to Browne, &c. [at Ahmadābād]. Reply to several letters received, so far as business is concerned; on the other topics, to avoid further controversy, they will keep silence at present. On comparing the samples from the two places, they have decided that those from Ahmadābād are both cheaper and better than those from Baroche. Were glad to hear of the sale of quicksilver; and approve of their bargaining for the disposal of as much or more, as the fleet has brought at least 530 maens. Are concealing this fact for the present, and are only landing a third. Have had offers of 160 ma[hmdis] per maen, for small parcels, and hope that in a few weeks they may get rid of 100 maens. Will send up some articles likely to please the fancy of Macrobchan. As they concur, the losses sustained by the men of the convoy will be made good. If they can find purchasers for 1,000 maens of lead at 4 or 4½ rup[ees], that quantity (or more) will be forwarded. Have a great glut of that commodity, but are keeping up the price at 8½ ma[hmdis]. The money sent to Agra has been invested, and the goods are on their way down. Urge the

early completion of the Ahmadābād investment, as Pepwell is eager to depart. Desire that their acknowledgments be conveyed to the Governor "for his letters of favour to these cheefes." He is not, however, "superintendent over this place" (as stated), and so his letters have less force. Ibrāhīm Khān has been long abroad "against the Rashpootes," and in his absence "these his competitors in government" have forced the factors to surrender the captured frigate. Since then relations have been amicable. Send ten fowling-pieces for trial; if liked, more can be supplied. Have sounded Pepwell about a further supply of money, but found him "wondrous unwilling" to part with any more, as he has only six chests remaining to provide lading at Bantam. Suggest, therefore, that any further supply of indigo be procured on credit. As soon as the investment is completed, as many factors as can be spared should come down for a consultation. Send Roe's letter addressed to "the consultation," and desire their opinions. Will shortly forward money for the Bantam investment. The indigo is now laden; but this has been delayed by the knavery of the adouya. Paid him 220 ma[h mudis], and then had to provide carts for the removal from Ranell [Ränder], as he had sent away his own. Henceforward the payment of cartage should be left to be paid here. Enjoin care in packing any more churles of indigo. Send copies of the letters from Callicute. [Copy. 1,160 words. *Factory Records, Surat*, vol. 84, pt. i, p. 273. Also *B. M. Add. MS. 9366*, f. 164.]

400. 21 December. Invoice of goods, &c., sent to Amadabaz, under the charge of Anthony Wallis, with prices. They consist of coral, kerseys, looking-glasses, knives, Venetian glasses, pictures, carved figures, fowling-pieces, hot waters, earthen toys, dishes, glasses, glass bottles, window glass, amber beads, coral beads, &c. [Copy. 490 words. *Ibid.*, p. 275.]

401. 21 December. Kerridge and Rastell at Surratt to Browne, &c. [at Ahmadābād]. Wallis is now dispatched with the goods and novelties. More can be sent, if desired. He has been given 100 ma[h mudis], for which, and for the 200 rup[ees] delivered to him at Amadabaz, he is to account on arrival. [Copy. 180 words. *Ibid.*, p. 276. Also *B. M. Add. MS. 9366*, f. 165.]

402. 21 December. Kerridge at Surratt to Pepwell [at Swally]. Note his directions about Harbert. The latter has no money; so that it is useless to sanction his going up without providing him with means. Desires further instructions on this point. Harbert is unfit for the Company's service and indeed "for the countrye"; while those who are going up are very unwilling to have his company. Nevertheless, if Pepwell will sanction it, Kerridge will buy a horse, coach, or anything else that may be ordered for his transportation. The rest are already furnished. [Copy. 140 words. *Ibid.*, p. 277. Also *B. M. Add. MS. 9366*, f. 165.]

403. 21st December. Thomas Mitforde at Baroche to [Captain Pepwell]. In reply to his inquiry, states that the moneys received in loose bags was to the best of his remembrance correct. At the first counting of them by himself and Francis Futter, in the tent at Swally, a shortage was suspected; but on counting them again in the warehouse, they were found to be right. [Copy. 100 words. *Marine Records, Miscellaneous*, vol. 2, p. 45.]

404. 24 December. Kerridge and Rastell at Surratt to Mittford, &c. [at Broach]. Reply to theirs of the 21st. Desire them to provide samples of all kinds of calico for dispatch to England. Need not buy any more red baftaes. The Customer should be required to perform Aumonett Chan's order; if not, Browne should be informed, with a view to redress. Approve the bargain for red sealaes; have now agreed for some here. The shashes [turban-cloths] sent as samples are not suitable for Bantam, and unless better can be bought, the supply will be provided here. Warn them to take care that the broker does

1616—cont.

not deceive them. Of the goods ordered by Kerridge when there, none should be accepted unless up to sample. Desire particulars of the goods purchased, and trust these will be sent off by 15 January at latest. The Agra goods were dispatched via Adjemeere on 16 November and are expected here on 5 or 6 January. [*Copy. 700 words. Factory Records, Surat, vol. 84, pt. i, p. 277. Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 165.*]

405. 25 December. Kerridge and Rastell at Surratt to Browne, &c. [at Ahmadābād]. As time is now precious, all letters should be sent by express pattamars. Wallis started with the goods, &c., on the 21st. Have now remitted 10,000 ma[hmudis] to pay for the Bantam investment. All the goods should be dispatched in time for the returning ship to leave by the end of January. Hope that the caravan from Agra is now nearing Ahmadābād. The 10,000 ma[hmudis] are remitted at the rate of 100 for 45½ rup[ees] secaus; the bills are enclosed. If more money is needed, they should either draw bills on Surat, or borrow in anticipation of a further remittance. [*Copy. 360 words. Ibid., p. 278. Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 166.*]

406. 30 December. Roe in the royal camp to Pepwell at Swally. Has received his two letters. If the factors do not show Pepwell all Roe's letters; they do wrong; but they are equally faulty as regards Roe himself. The delay caused by the detention of the presents has deprived the ambassador of all means of soliciting the Emperor and so he is ashamed to go near him; while "Asaph Chan, that absolutely governes all, will not open his mouth untill his hands be filled." Can get no information when the presents are likely to arrive, and an answer to his demands is put off by the factors, until "theire greater affaires are over; which I take in much scorne." If they had had more sense, they would have landed and dispatched the presents and goods for the court before troubling about relading the ships. The delay has added to the cost of carriage, for, had the strong waters arrived in the middle of November, "they had sould in the leasker [i.e. camp], where noe wine can be brewed, at any rate such as will not be seene in any sudden oportunity." Has had no interpreter for six weeks. Now the old broker [Jādu] has arrived, and a fresh agreement is being made with him. Pepwell knows already Roe's opinion of the Surat factors' "Persian plott." The goods sent cannot find a market at Jasques, and will have to be carried up country and then sold by "the yard, pound, and ounce," for no wholesale merchants will be found. The factors allege that these commodities would not sell at Surat and therefore had to be sent elsewhere; yet not four months ago they were insisting that such goods would maintain the trade in India. Another point to be considered (and this they ought to have referred to the ambassador) was whether the enterprise would entail hostilities with the Portuguese, who will never consent to allow another nation to have access to those waters, and who have already been provoked by three naval disasters to take revenge and regain their reputation. Jasques is an open road, lying "in the eye of Ormus," and any English ship going thither runs a great risk of being captured. This was well understood by the Company at home, when they rejected Sherley's offers, and they will be surprised to hear of the present attempt. Learns now that the factors have instructed Connought [i.e. Connock] to go up to the Shāh, and for this purpose have given him some of the presents which Roe "ordeyned to supplie this place." Agrees that the Company ought to have given the General of the fleet more authority, and then he could have restrained the merchants from running loose in this fashion. Has had experience himself both of "a most powerfull Generall" [i.e. Capt. Keeling] and of "an imperious cape merchant [i.e. Kerridge], and finde an inconvenience in boath." Confesses that it is undesirable that a cape merchant should be obliged to depend upon the pleasure of a fresh General every year; but he would have the latter joined in commission with the former, that they might act together, and yet the pre-eminence to belong to the General. Otherwise, the cape merchant would

1616—*cont.*

have the power to take all the goods out of the fleet, leaving none for the rest of the voyage. The merchants make a great mystery of their business, but, except for keeping accounts ("wherein none of these can bragge"), an "easie man" could do it all. None of them can claim any profound knowledge of trade; if they do, they should show proofs of it in their actions. Had it been fit for the ambassador to interpose, he could have saved the Company all their wages, and would not have brought about the present state of things. The news from Goa he received some time ago. Knows the incorrigible nature of sailors and their proneness to disorder. His only intent was to prevent scandal. Has no wish to prevent poor men selling their goods, so long as they do it openly. The wrongs he has received from Kerridge he will not fail to repay. Has done his best to hasten the dispatch of the ships, and doubts not that the goods from Agra have arrived. Is glad the gentlemen "take noe likeinge to stay heare": but hopes that Pepwell has received his desires concerning Herbart. Will be glad to receive the minister and servants chosen by Pepwell; yet fears the latter may prove to be too "fine and high" for their work. Much needs a cook, but does not desire that anyone should be forced to attend him. The sword mentioned would have served his purpose. Thanks Pepwell for the tobacco, but must insist on paying for it. Cannot send him anything from here safely. Wishes Pepwell better for his brother-in-law's sake, who is Roe's good friend. [*Copy. 2,630 words. Marine Records, Miscellaneous, vol. 2, p. 25. For another copy, see B. M. Add. MS. 6115, f. 171.*]

-407. [1616?] Richard Steel to the Company, explaining his proposals for trading in Persia, for convoying Indian ships to the Red Sea, and for building waterworks at Agra. [*Copy. Miscellaneous Court Book, p. 316. Printed in "The First Letter Book," p. 457.*]

1617.

408. 1 January. [The Factors] at Suratt to Mittford, &c. [at Brouch]. Answer theirs of 28 December. The 100 pieces of red baftaes already bought will suffice. The shashes will be obtained here. Again caution them about their broker. Desire particulars of the frauds discovered. Note some errors in their investment. *PS.*—Send by the bearer a bottle of wine, six knives, and three looking-glasses, as desired. [*Copy. 420 words. Factory Records, Surat, vol. 84, pt. i, p. 285. Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 166.*]

409. 2 January. Kerridge and Rastall at Suratt to Bangham, &c. [at Burhānpur]. Send a copy of the letter that miscarried. Narrate the recent troubles. The presents, &c., have been for eight days stayed three course out of the town, awaiting a permit for their departure, not yet obtained. In that cussala are sundry goods for them, as shown in the enclosed invoice. - Desire early information of the value of the coral and amber sent. The caravan is under the charge of Terry, &c., who should be given at Brampoore directions for their further journey, and camels, &c., should be procured in readiness for them. If any of the presents have suffered in transit, they should be repacked. Terry will account to them for 600 ma[hmundis] advanced to him here for expenses. He should be given any more money he may need, with instructions to account to Byddulph. He should be directed the nearest way to the royal camp, and bargains should be made with the camel-men, caharrs, &c., that they shall wait until Roe dismisses them. Intend shortly to forward supplies of lead, elephants' teeth, &c. Have sent some red broadcloth, but advise them not to sell so many of that colour alone. Confirm former orders for goods to be provided, if they can be sent down in time for the fleet; otherwise, they should refrain. *PS.* (3rd).—Have this morning dispatched the caravan, consisting of three carts. Terry has been given an order from hence to the headmen of all villages "for their conduct and watch on the way"; so hope they will arrive by the middle of the month and will find the means of transport to court provided

1617—*cont.*

ready. They should be lodged outside the city, and a handsome tent should be bought for their use at 20 to 25 rupies. From a letter from Robert Yong, understand that the caphila [from Agra] is coming by way of Brampoore. Beg its early dispatch hither, with advice to Yong how "to prevent extraordinary charge to chowkees [*chankis*, guards] on the way, which, in regarde of their strength, maye be avoyded except at Dayta, wher (by agreement with these Costomers) I will take order for their cleeringe." [*Copy*. 1,080 words. *Factory Records, Surat*, vol. 84, pt. i, p. 285. Also *B. M. Add. MS.* 9366, f. 167.]

410. 3 January. Kerridge and Rastell at Surratt to the Rev. Edward Terry. Having at last procured leave for the caravan to depart, they now commit its charge to him and deliver him particulars of the goods. On nearing Brampoore, he should send notice to Banggam and await his reply before entering the city. No time should be lost there. Should any attempt be made to detain the caravan, Terry should at once inquire for Asull Chan, "the Prince's divon," who is already there, and beg his assistance. On the way he may encounter "sondrye begging watches [*chankis*] that, in expectation of rewarde, will perhaps make proffer to intercept your passage"; have therefore procured from the Shawbander and Costomer here a certificate that the goods are presents for the King, and "requiringe conduct and nightly watch from the townes and villages." If this does not serve, "your resolute denyall will be sufficient." At Dayta, belonging to an Indian raja, merchants' goods usually pay a duty belonging to that place: if the certificate does not avail, a mamothee or two bestowed upon the chief of the Costomer's pyons sent with the caravan will procure his assistance, which he has already promised, in hope of a reward on his return. The carters will try to make "easye journeyes," but must be hurried along to Brampoore. There Banggam will assist Terry and direct him to the royal camp. Besides Leigh, Hill, and Herbert ("sent upp for His Lordshipps service"), Hawarde has been appointed to assist him. Terry should, however, take charge of the money for expenses on the way, accounting in due course to Banggam, who will then supply him with a fresh sum, to be accounted for to Biddulph. If Roe has no use for Hawarde, instructions will be sent to the factors concerning him. On leaving Brampoore, and on any other necessary occasion, an express pattamar should be sent to Roe, especially when nearing the royal camp. Banggam will provide Terry with a tent. [*Copy*. 880 words. *Ibid.*, p. 288. Also *B. M. Add. MS.* 9366, f. 168.]

411. 3 January. The same to Robert Yonge. Received his of 14 December from Mangefare and note his detention at Ajemere, &c. Will pay the money due to Mier Jeofer on Yonge's arrival, and doubt not that the Venetians will repay it. Urge his speedy repair hither. On the way from Brampoore, any "begging watches" may be brushed aside, except at Dayta, where the writers will arrange to clear his caravan. [*Copy*. 150 words. *Ibid.*, p. 289. Also *B. M. Add. MS.* 9366, f. 169.]

412. [3 January.] Invoice (with prices) of goods committed to the charge of Edward Terry, George Leigh, Nicholas Haward, &c. (i) for delivery to Biddulph, &c., consisting of strong waters, coral beads, amber beads, kerseys, looking-glasses, Venice drinking glasses, pictures, and knives; (ii) for delivery to the Brampoore factors, consisting of quicksilver, coral, broadcloth, vermillion, knives and sheaths, and amber; (iii) for delivery to Roe, consisting of two crystal cabinets (cost £40 and £30), two embroidered sweet bags (£19 and £2), an embroidered folding case (£6 10s.), an embroidered pillow (£27), a sword with silver-gilt handle (£15), a saddle of crimson velvet (£60), three pictures (£36 13s. 4d.), four beaver hats (£14 11s. 6d.), six carved figures (57s. each), fowling-pieces, silk velvets, satins, coral, and allegant wine (23 gallons). Value of the third consignment, £616 13s. [*Copy*. 1,800 words. *Ibid.*, p. 279.]

413. [4 January.] Roe [in the royal camp] to [Captain Pepwell]. Encloses copy of his letter of the 30th ultimo. Since then he has been waiting for an opportunity of speaking with Āsaf Khān, both to learn the Emperor's intentions ("as yet undiscovered, but wee wander in woods to extreame trouble") and to procure his letter to the Prince. Has received Pepwell's letter of 9 December, from which he learns that the Surat factors have been as reticent to the General as to himself. Is astonished that anyone should dare to intercept and open letters directed to him (Roe), and if he can discover the actor he will make him sensible of the enormity of his offence. However, neither of them can wish the Company's interests to suffer by dissension, and therefore he counsels patience. For himself, he will advise the Company of "all materiall poynts," but will bury all personal grievances. Kerridge, in his letter to Pepwell, suggests that the latter has been "taxed" by the ambassador; this is not so, as Roe's own letters will show. "I will lett this fish play till hee be weary, and take my turne of disputeinge when our judges are present." The venture to Persia (made for private ends) is likely to fall heavy on the undertakers. This day has had conference with one who has visited Jasques six times. He said that it was a poor village of no trade; that the way inland was so infested with robbers that it was unsafe to travel without guards; that the Portuguese would certainly endeavour to destroy the English. Knows not what to do, as Connought [Connock] has been ordered to go to the Persian court. Fears that, from the character Pepwell gives of him, he will either waste the stock vainly or abuse it dishonestly. Is of opinion that Kerridge should instruct [Thomas] Barker to wait at Jasques until the ambassador can communicate with Shāh Abbās. Will try to induce the latter either to send down his silk or pay the cost of convoys. Fears, however, that all is in vain and that the trade cannot be turned from its old channel. Has received many "braves and florishes" from the author of the scheme [i.e. Kerridge], but these he ignores. It is not Roe's office to wrangle with him, and if the latter proves to be right it will be all the better for the Company. Trusts that Pepwell acquainted Kerridge with Connocke's bad character. Is ignorant of what has been entrusted to him by the Company's latest letters, for their commission is "shredded out" to him. Will do all he can, and, if he fails from want of authority, this will be due to the Committees' omission to give it him. Probably they never anticipated the "insolency" of their servants, and "rather feared the excesse then scarcety" of the latter's respect to his position. The Prince has no special dislike to the English: he merely treats them as he does "all that adore him not." However, he will not justify abuses, and Roe hopes to win him by gentleness and gifts. Advantages of the trade to Mocha, apart from the respect to be gained by convoying Indian ships thither. Probably Pepwell cannot go to the Red Sea now, but he might on his return from Bantam, and then come on to Suratt to lade indigo. Cannot, without seeing his commission, give an opinion as to Pepwell acting as a "man of warr". Portuguese ships may surely be captured, wherever met with. The galleon from Mozambique is worth looking for; the Dutch ship that recently visited Sually nearly captured her near Goa about two months since. The Chinese that trade about Macoa [i.e. Macao] are "good prize"; but whether they can be meddled with at Bantam Roe cannot say. The "Japoneses" pass in the Chinese junks; and if it be true that they have betrayed the English factors settled in their country, this would justify reprisals. The best prize of all would be the ship which yearly goes from Dabull [i.e. Dābhol] to the Red Sea. She belongs to the Deacan [i.e. Deccan] kings, who are enemies to the Great Mogul, and the latter has already suggested her capture. The only fear is lest trouble should thereby be caused to the factors at Mesupatan [Masulipatam]. Regrets Pepwell's want of victuals, and warns him that his fleet is accused of having wasted its stores at sea. Is sorry for [William] Methwold, and hopes that Pepwell will join in doing him right. Herbert will be welcome, and shall have all due assistance. Trusts that Merland will be encouraged to do well by some

1617—*cont.*

little help. Concludes, as he began, by counselling patience. PS.—Has consulted the Persian ambassador and has written to the Shâh in accordance with his advice. Roe's own opinion may be gathered from his general letter. Has complained about Suratt affairs, but must travel to Decan for a remedy, with the King's letters. Waits only for the presents. [*Copy.* 2,160 words. *Marine Records, Miscellaneous*, vol. 2, p. 29. For another copy, see B. M. Add. MS. 6115, f. 173. Printed in "*Letters Received*," vol. v, p. 317.]

414. 5th January. [Lucas] Antonius [i.e. Antheunis], [Adam] Denton, and [Thomas] Brockden at Jastepell [near Masulipatam] to [Captain] Pepwell]. Has learnt with surprise the news of his arrival and of his fight with the Portuguese carrack. Would be glad to hear from him, particularly as to the arrival of the *Globe* in England and the disposal of her cargo. Has already advised at large the state of their business here, and of the general decay of trade. Is now investing in indigo, iron, and steel, owing to the difficulty of procuring cotton goods. The *Solomon* is ready for sea, but cannot get over the bar, owing to her draught. Suggests that Pepwell should send one of his ships to Masulipatam, to take in the goods, should the *Solomon* be unable to get out. Has no news from Bantam. Understands that only one ship has reached Goa from Lisbon. Has imprisoned Robert Jones, one of the ambassador's servants who had absconded; will answer Roe's letter later. The Dutch are doing their best to hinder English trade in these parts. Hopes for a speedy reply. [*Copy.* 860 words. *Marine Records, Miscellaneous*, vol. 2, p. 43. Printed in "*Letters Received*," vol. v, p. 322.]

415. 11 January. [The Factors] at Surratt to Pepwell [at Swally]. With reference to claims made by the sailors for goods lost in their journeying to Amadabaz, particulars have been obtained from the factors there, which cannot be reconciled with those statements. Now send by Barker, "one of your midshipmen," the said particulars and the money therein shown, namely, £6 14s. Beg that this may be distributed to the rightful claimants. As for others, they must await the arrival of Jones and Hilton, who may be able to give further information: if so, satisfaction will be given. [*Copy.* 150 words. *Factory Records, Surat*, vol. 84, pt. i, p. 290. Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 169.]

416. 12 January. Kerridge and Rastell at Surratt to Yonge. Understand from his letters that he is now approaching this place, having made no stay at Brampore. Warn him not to pay more than he can help to chawkees, referring them to the factors here and pointing out that, if they do not make this way too expensive, it will be continually used by the English caravans. As for Dayta, where there is "no certayne costum, but an extortion," Futter and a broker are being sent to meet him there and settle with the officers. [*Copy.* 320 words. *Ibid.*, p. 290. Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 169.]

417. 12 January. Kerridge at Surratt to Futter. If, on reaching Dayta, he finds the Agra caphila has not arrived, he should send a messenger (with the Surat letter) in search of Yonge. Meanwhile he should inquire as to the customs exacted there, both of the poorer sort and of such Surat merchants as Virgivora, who probably give much less than others. The payments they make should be treated as a precedent for his. If these merchants do not deal in indigo, then, if possible, he should defer payment, urging that someone be sent to Surat to make an agreement for this and future caravans. He may promise that in that case all goods will henceforward be brought that way from Agra, instead of by Baroch. If, however, present payment be insisted upon, he must do his best to reduce the amount to the lowest figure. Has procured letters from the Governor and Virgivora to the chiefs there in his

* "6" at the end of the copy. The letter is written throughout in the first person singular, and was doubtless penned by Antheunis, his colleagues merely affixing their signatures.

1617—*cont.*

behalf. He has been given 100 ma[hmudis] for expenses, and Yonge will supply the money needed for customs. If rup[ees] be refused, the broker Mydaz [Mahi Dās], who is sent with him, "will worke your further supply." Fatter is to inquire about the duties levied, not only on indigo, &c. but also on English commodities, and how such duties are fixed. He is further to inquire into duties exacted at all other places between this and Brampoare. It should also be ascertained what payment Salstonstall paid last year at Dayta, as the Banyan employed may have cheated the factors. Midaz is well acquainted with the business, but is not altogether to be trusted in the inquiry. An extract from the registers might enable the factors to make a recovery. [*Copy. 520 words. Factory Records, Surat, vol. S4, pt. i, p. 291. Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 170.*]

418. 12 January. Kerridge and Rastell at Surratt to Banggam, &c. [at Buhānpur]. Perceive, from their letter of the 3rd, that 600 rup[ees] have been reimbursed to Yonge and will be charged upon the Ajemere factory. Will require Yonge, on arrival, to give reason for this expenditure. Have sent a factor and a broker to meet him at Dayta. Reprove them for their baseless complaints against this factory. [*Copy. 200 words. Ibid., p. 291. Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 170.*]

419. 13 January. Royal Warrant to Lord [George] Carew, Master of the Ordnance, to deliver a brass cannon to the Company, for presentation to the King of Macassar. [*Copy. 130 words. Miscellaneous Court Book, p. 338. Printed in "The First Letter Book," p. 499.*]

420. 13 January. [The Factors] at Surratt to Roe. Narrate the troubles they have encountered in dispatching the caravan, largely owing to the obstructive tactics of the Customer. The incursion of the Gracias [*grāsia*, a robber] induced them to resolve to wait for the company of Shaw Husen for greater safety; but, the marauders having departed, the goods were got out into the suburbs on 24 December, and then, two days later, to Comvereau [Khumbaria]. Roe's letters to Abram Chan and Isacke Beag [Ishāk Beg, the Shāhbandar] arrived opportunely, and on 2 January licence was obtained for the caravan's despatch, which was effected the next day. Detail the arrangements made for conducting it, and for passing it on from Brampore. An invoice of the goods, &c., is forwarded. On examining the custom house registers, they found the 8,000 ma[hmudis] remaining of Zulphercarchan's debt "accounted by the Costomer," and "fearinge a further inconvenience would followe the certayne knowledge of it," they hastened to finish his account. This was effected, though they had to abate 100 ma[hmudis] on certain cases of bottles, to take back from him 400 rialls at the rate of 5 ma[hmudis] each (though now worth only $4\frac{2}{3}$), and to accept his bill for 500 ma[hmudis] (to be paid at the Prince's lasker). They then had to give receipts for the goods sold to him and to the Prince, and in return received a full acquittance for last year's customs. He paid what was due, but required a general acquittance from all demands whatsoever, offering in return to restore 300 out of the 700 ma[hmudis] given him as bribes. To this the factors refused to agree, and after some trouble obtained possession of his receipts, which meanwhile had been left in the hands of a third party. Kerridge then declared that the portions of Zulphercarchan's debt which had charged upon certain other parties were falsely imputed to them, they having received the sums mentioned from the custom house and not from Zulphercarchan. Thereupon Shawhusen, seeing a likelihood of further trouble, refused to make any restitution of his bribes, saying that he would pay over the amount to the Prince, plead the trouble he had had over the business, and leave him to decide whether the money should be returned or not. Kerridge then applied for a certificate that Zulphercarchan "had falsely traduced the sayd debtes for the payment of his owne." This Shāh Husain at first promised to give, but, after thinking it over, refused to do

so, alleging that he was on his way to the Prince and would there answer any complaints. Kerridge appealed to the Diwān and the Shāhbandar, but Shāh Husain (who was already three miles out of town) refused to go to them or to be ordered by them; so no further testimony could be obtained from him. It will be difficult now for Roe, not being on the spot, to obtain satisfaction for the remainder of Zūlfakār Khān's debt; but if he wishes it, and will send letters for that purpose, Kerridge himself will go to the Prince's camp and follow up the matter; though he thinks Baugham could effect it, if duly posted in the particulars. Abram Chan has not yet paid for the broadcloth charged on him, but has promised to do so; therefore, of the last year's debt, there only remain the 700 ma[hmdis] bribe and the 500 ma[hmdis] due on Shawhusen's bill. Now answer Roe's letter. Perceive that he is still displeased with them and is disposed to accept Isaph Beage's accusations against Kerridge.* The latter wishes that Roe both had the power, and would exercise it, to remove him from his post, of which he is weary; but the Shāhbandar would never have made the charges had not Kerridge refused to satisfy his pride by petitions and his greedy expectation by bribes. With regard to the disorderly behaviour of the English sailors, they thought it right to keep Roe informed of them. Have done their best to restrain such abuses, and in return have suffered much from the censure of those who, "from Your Lordships disesteeme of us, take liberty to wronge us." They are blamed for having given him information (which has been made too public), for being so sparing in their entertainment, and for consenting to the punishment by the authorities here of the offenders. As for Merland, they think it right to state that he has since been very civil and free from offence. Concerning the bell, they never conceived that it could give rise to any complaint; "sith the Banyans in their deuyses [*dewhrā*, a temple] have ever used them; the Jesuites have no[t] only bells in this kingdom but chapples and libertye to convert whosoever will followe their religion. Nor was ours to the streete syde, though discerned. But if we had conceived the trouble, we woulde surely have avoyded it, by neglect of such ceremonye." Cannot believe that the Prince wishes that the English should be so crossed in their proceedings, but these abuses have always been practised. "Whoso knoweth these people knowes them to be voyde of truth; that they holde it a ceremonye, and seldom, if ever (but for their own proffitt), accomplish with strangers." Their greatest grief, however, is that they cannot convince Roe of the sincerity of their desire to please him; otherwise he would not continue to impute to them the delay in dispatching the presents. Protest that they have always striven to do their duty, and hope in time to regain his good opinion. The Ajmer broker has probably stayed behind on private business; this done, he will doubtless follow the ambassador, for they cannot believe he will quit the Company's service on hopes of employment in Sinda or Agra. Are sorry for Roe's affliction in body or mind, though they feel that they are free from blame as regards the latter, having always endeavoured to satisfy him. They can scarcely be blamed for defending themselves; but they heartily desire a reconciliation. The Governor returned yesterday. He is still very good, and at his first visit Kerridge will solicit him to reply to Roe's letter. The other officials he will leave alone, for the Shāhbandar's pride will make him treat it as a precedent. He is working underhand for a reconciliation, but only if he may have his will, to the prejudice of the Company. Have already answered about Zulphercarchan's debt. The 9,000 ma[hmdis], a few abatements excepted, they have received; the rest is due from him, not (as he pretends) from others. The Governor's debt is part of that claimed from the Customer, and he has promised payment. Have received the pirwans, and duly showed them, together with Roe's letter; but they produced no other effect than a reference to Shawhusen, who answered as already advised, and has now started for Brampoare. Have no news of the

* For Ishāk Beg's charges see *The Embassy*, p. 241.

James. If the venture prove unsuccessful, their good intentions must excuse the failure; but they hope for the best. Meanwhile, they will be thankful for any furtherance Roe can give, either by letters to the Shaw Abasse or by any other means. As for Callicute, they agree with Roe that if, on Pepwell's arrival there, he finds no greater hopes of benefit, he would do well to dissolve the factory. Have already ordered the investment of all the means there, in anticipation of the fleet's arrival. The Agra caphila is nearing Surat. They will take steps to prevent in future any inconvenience caused by so late a dispatch. Crouther and the rest will be welcome. Have never accused him to his hurt, and will endeavour to satisfy him to his merit. Had no objection to the employment of Robert Yonge. If the Agra factors have wronged him, it is their fault, for the settlement of his accounts was left to them. His wages were never denied him, and his stay or going will be left to his own choice, for they do not wish to force away any of the factors. It is true that there are too many for the Company's needs; but this they cannot remedy until orders come from England. The money granted by Keeling to John Yonge for his apparel shall be paid, and they will show him what favour they can. Consider that attendants are unnecessary; yet cannot dismiss them against their wish. Will in future observe Roe's instructions, "upon all occasions of abuse," to send him petitions in Persian. Would have forwarded a declaration of some of the past troubles, but hope that his linguist has long ere this supplied his want of an interpreter. [*Copy.* 2,520 words. *Factory Records, Surat*, vol. 84, pt. i, p. 292. *Also B. M. Add. MS.* 9366, f. 171.]

421. 14 January. Kerridge and Rastell at Surratt to Biddulph, &c. [in the royal camp]. Now answer theirs of 13 December. Approve their resolution to keep up the price of their broadcloth, especially as none has been landed here this year and, if the Persia venture succeeds, all next year's consignment may also be sent thither. Care must, however, be taken to keep the broadcloth from injury by moths, &c. Are not relying upon them for the carpets, sal-ammoniac, opium, &c., but have made arrangements for procuring these at Brampoore. Refer to the last letter as to the continuance of the Ajmer factory. Note their reasons for following the King. The strong waters desired have been sent up with the presents. Enclose an invoice of all the goods in the caravan. As their accounts have miscarried on the way, fresh copies will be awaited. Four days ago they received a letter from Robert Yonge, who was at the time of writing fourteen days short of Brampoore. He gave the same relation "touching your engagements for the Venetians and Pollacca" in rupies 1,000, payable in this place"; this amount shall be duly paid. Refer to former letters about Fettiplace staying or coming. Salbancke has no reason to remain at Agra. Understand that he wishes to be second at Brampoore, and that Bangham desires his company there; so, if he can be spared, he should be sent thither. Will account with Robert Yonge for the 200 rup[ees] delivered him. Note the payments made to Armstronge and Partridge. *PS.*—No opportunity should be lost in disposing of the broadcloth on good terms. Have made the following advances (as thirds of each one's yearly salary) to those going with the caravan, viz. to Terry, 333 ma[hmudis] 10 [pice]; to George Leigh, 80; to Thomas Harbert, 80; and to Philip Hills, 100. [*Copy.* 750 words. *Ibid.*, p. 297. *Also B. M. Add. MS.* 9366, f. 173, where the date is given as 16 January.]

422. [14] January. List of the contents of a packet sent from Surat to Roe, comprising a general letter, a private one, copies of two receipts given Shawsusen in Persian, a copy of the same given him in English, a copy of his receipt for the customs, a copy of his bill, and an invoice of the presents, &c. [*Copy.* 66 words. *Ibid.*, p. 299. *Also B. M. Add. MS.* 9366, f. 174.]

1617--*cont.*

423. 15 January. [The Factors] at Surrat to Mittford [at Broach]. Deprecate further controversy over the red baftaes. Send Polhill, on whose arrival the brokers' frauds should be discussed and an attempt made to recover money from them. Approve his returning to Trecundas any of the canequins that are not up to sample. Have accepted the bill of exchange, and will pay it when due, though they are very short of money and cannot sell any of their goods. Have procured bills of exchange (on credit) for 1,600 ma[hmdis], and trust that this sum, together with any recovery made from the brokers, will suffice to finish the investment. Hope to see him here, with his goods, by the end of the month. [Copy. 380 words. *Factory Records, Surat*, vol. 84, pt. i, p. 301. Also *B. M. Add. MS.* 9366, f. 175.]

424. [16 January.] Roe to [Captain Pepwell]. This only serves to take leave of him. Answered his letters by a messenger dispatched on the 6th. Wishes him all prosperity and a safe return to England. A copy of Roe's last letter is in the packet directed to Sir Thomas Smith, and, if the original should "miscarry by tricks," Pepwell is at liberty to open the packet and read the copy. He may also demand to see the ambassador's last letter to Kerridge. "The Kinge will tyre us all and teare us to peeces in the woods; but wee are exposed to sufferinge and will be soe enured to patience that in the end nothinge wilbe troublesome." Trusts that the rest of Pepwell's voyage will be more pleasant than the beginning. The Company will certainly recompense him for all his sufferings. Bids him adieu. [Copy. 290 words. *Marine Records, Miscellaneous*, vol. 2, p. 35. For another copy see *B. M. Add. MS.* 6115, f. 166.]

425. 16 January. [The Factors] at Surratt to Browne, &c. [at Ahmadābād]. Have received theirs of 28 December. Do not doubt that they are endeavouring to complete the investments there and at Cambaya. As to the sale of quicksilver, as yet have only landed about 150 maens, for much time is spent emptying it into coconut shells for safer conveyance. Must now land more; but intend to leave some aboard for Calliente. Have satisfied the sailors of the convoy for their losses, in accordance with the list sent from Ahmadābād. Others have put in claims, but consideration thereof has been deferred. The Agra caphila is by this time at Dayta and is expected here within four days. The Baroch investment is well forward, and it is hoped that the Ahmadābād goods will not be much behind. Whether the Governor of that city be superintendent here or not matters little; it is certain his letters have little influence here. Still, they are thankful for them. "A toye from you in our names" will be to as much purpose as if one were specially sent from hence. Unless the factors write for more money, it is not intended to urge Pepwell to spare any; but any bills they may draw on Surat will be honoured. Think that the bill for 1,000 rupies which Biddulph is supposed to have drawn on Ahmadābād is a mistake; he has engaged himself in that sum for the Polacke and certain Venetians, and has drawn a bill on Surat for the amount. As security Robert Young has about 20 churles of indigo of theirs in pawn, which is coming down with the caravan. Hope to buy it on arrival. Do not wish to interfere between them and their adonya, but merely advised them of his knavery. Concur with their opinion as to the Callicute factory. Notify an error in the invoice of goods sent to Ahmadābād. [Copy. 840 words. *Factory Records, Surat*, vol. 84, pt. i, p. 299. Also *B. M. Add. MS.* 9366, f. 175.]

426. 16 January. The same to Mittforde [at Broach]. Dispatched Polhill last night, carrying with him the bills of exchange and six of the baftaes received from Broach. These will easily convict the brokers of overcharging; and they should not only be forced to repay the money but also be brought to justice. Lickmidas [Lakshmi Dās] is here, having fled from Broach for fear of Mitford's displeasure. When the latter rightly understands the circumstances, he will doubtless "not only restore those prisoners, but cause

his house to be free to his wief and children." They will recompense Licknidas here. The brokers send daily their accomplices to learn the event of these passages. [*Copy. 310 words. Factory Records, Surat, vol. 84, pt. i, p. 302. Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 176.*]

427. 21 January. The same to Browne [at Ahmadābād]. The Agra caphila has arrived; so the ships wait only for the goods from Ahmadābād. Note that their dispatch has been hindered by the knavery of the adouya, but hope that, with the Governor's aid, he may be held to his bargain. Urge the investment of all money available and whatsoever else can be procured on credit; otherwise the ship for England cannot be filled, "notwithstanding the disadvantage by the wonted manner of packinge." The goods sent to Ahmadābād were well conditioned, and any damage must have been due to carelessness in the conveyance. Note that Metholde had been sent to Cambaya to look after the investment there, and that 4,000 rupies had been remitted to him; also that Jones was to go to Dulkar [Dholka]. Have already heard from Metholde, and in reply will urge him to hasten in his task. The bill drawn on Ahmadābād by Biddulph, and there paid, was expected here. Hope they borrowed a greater quantity to supply it. Approve their decision to provide samples of sugar and sugar-candy, and some quantity of sal-ammoniac. No more green ginger need be bought. As for opium, they agree that, the price having so much risen, it would be well to defer supply until advice comes from England about the consignment sent in the *Lion*. Will endeavour to buy the indigo brought by the Pole and the Venetians: but hope Browne will enlarge his investments to the utmost. [*Copy. 530 words. Ibid., p. 302. Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 176.*]

428. 21 January. The same to Mitford, &c. [at Broach]. Were glad to learn from theirs of the 18th that the imprisoned dyers had been set free. Kerridge intends to follow this letter in person (as desired), and will then prove that about 2,500 ma[hmudis] may justly be demanded from the brokers. He regrets the necessity of this journey, for business here is heavy. [*Copy. 160 words. Ibid., p. 303. Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 176, where the date is given as 25 January.*]

429. 24 January. Rastell and Robert Yonge at Surratt to Fettiplace, &c. [in Agra]. Send a transcript of their letter to Biddulph of the 6th [not extant], and now proceed to answer theirs of 10 and 22 December. Approve their proceedings in the purchase of indigo, but have some doubt of the bargain by which broadcloth was given in part payment of a quantity. Cannot supply them with money for further investments, as the amount allotted to India has been already distributed, and at present there is no sale for English goods here. As to the price of elephants' teeth in Agra. Have received their accounts and will examine them after the departure of the fleet. Request copies of their journal and ledger, as ordered by Keeling for all factories. Barker seems to have carried with him several of the accounts, to their great inconvenience. Note a payment by Roc. Will account with Yonge for the money advanced for his journey. Certain debts should not yet have been written off, unless they are considered absolutely lost. The caphila arrived safely on the 20th, and the indigo is now in the custom house; so the *Globe* is only waiting for the goods from Amadabaz. Nothing has been heard of the *James*. Kerridge is at Baroch, but is expected back immediately. Will then treat with the Pole and the Venetians for their indigo. Their bill of 1,000 rup[ees] has been paid by the Amadavaz factors. [*Copy. 850 words. Ibid., p. 304. Also B. M. Add. MS. 9366, f. 177, with signature of Henry Woodroffe added.*]

430. 26 January. Kerridge and Rastell at Surratt to Pepwell [at Swally]. Kerridge returned last night from Baroch, and then received the enclosed letter from Anthenisse at Messelapatan, advising the evil conditions of the Company's affairs there and requesting the dispatch of one of the fleet thither, to transport their goods if the *Solomon* cannot get over the bar. Desire Pepwell's

1617—*cont.*

opinion on this. They sent letters to that place on 27 October in the charge of two of their house servants, who must, they fear, have miscarried. Request a speedy reply, in order that they may answer the Messelaputan letter. *PS.*—Request that this note may be returned when copied. [*Copy.* 200 words. *Factory Records, Surat*, vol. 84, pt. i, p. 305.]

431. 28 January. Kerridge at Surrat to Pepwell [at Swally]. Note that one or more of his ships will touch at Messelaputan on their way to Bantam, and have informed Anthenisse accordingly: but they are keeping back the pattamar for Pepwell's promised letters. Last night received a packet from Adjemere, containing the enclosed letter from Roe to Pepwell. The ambassador accuses "som of us" of having detained, opened, and sent back to Pepwell some letters addressed by him to Roe. "These are strange inventions," and certainly false. Kerridge can only recollect receiving one letter from the General for His Lordship, and this was duly forwarded and answered. Terry afterwards delivered to him one or two others, which were also immediately dispatched. Begs Pepwell to exonerate him from this charge. [*Copy.* 200 words. *Ibid.*, p. 306.]

432. 28 January. Kerridge and Rastell at Surratt to Mittford, &c. [at Broach]. Desire information whether the brokers have carried out their agreement to refund; also on other points. Have decided not to attempt to embark the goods at Broach; the arrival of the Goa caphila and the certainty of incurring the Prince's displeasure are sufficient deterrents; while Kerridge's recent survey of the river showed the danger of the project. The Ahmadābād goods are on their way and are expected by 8 or 10 February. Browne and other factors, coming via Cambaye, hope to arrive on the 6th, by which time the Broach factors should be here with their goods. If Trecondas has not all his seal[a]es ready, they should take what they can and leave the rest; the time limit expired four days ago. [*Copy.* 230 words. *Ibid.*, p. 306.]

433. 28 January. The same to Browne, &c. [at Ahmadābād]. Last night received theirs of the 23rd, and note the particulars of the goods dispatched. Would have been glad to find the quantity greater, but this cannot now be helped. Ask them to make a bargain, if possible, for a round quantity of quicksilver, since no one here inquires for any. They should learn also the price of lead and other of their commodities, particularly elephants' teeth. Five times their stock of this is yearly sold at Cambaya; so an attempt should be made there to push the sale. Robert Yonge affirms that the bill mentioned was to have been paid here, not at Ahmadābād; it should therefore be brought along, with a view to recovery from the Venetians. That Jehanguires [rupees] were specified in place of hindees [hundis] seems to have been a mistake of the writer. Will reply to the rest of their letter on their arrival. *PS.*—They should not, in their haste, incur the same trouble as last year "by night passage over the shoales of the Baye of Cambaye." [*Copy.* 300 words. *Ibid.*, p. 307.]

434. 28 January. Roe to [Captain Pepwell]. Is unwilling to let the messenger return empty, especially as he can now send an olive branch in the shape of news that Kerridge has written him a conciliatory letter and so he has resolved, for the sake of the Company, to bury his grievances. Wishes good success to the Persian venture, and to Pepwell a prosperous voyage. Fears that the *James* will not return in time to accompany him. Kerredge can inform him of what Roe has done regarding the Shāh. Sends a message to Keelinge, should Pepwell meet him. "The Kinge pursues his purpose for Paodoa [Mānda i^s meant]. The Deacon^e resolves to fight and hath discharged his baggage. I heare Fearne is seene on the coast: yf you coulde trayne [i.e. entice] him or beate him, you cannot doe the Companie more service. A pyratt is the theefe that makes warre against the common commerce of nations and cutt[s] the

* The King of Bijāpur, in alliance with Malik Ambar of Ahmadnagar.

1617—cont.

bands of all unity and concorde. Yt matters not which way a dishonorable enemie be taken. Treason cannot be committed against a traitor. All revendge is justice." *PS.*—Again recommends Merland, who seems to have behaved well, but for one fault. [*Copy. 340 words. Marine Records, Miscellaneous, vol. 2, p. 33. For another copy, see B. M. Add. MS. 6115, f. 170.*]

435. [January?] Instructions from the Company to Sir Thomas Roe for negotiations in Persia. [*Copy. 800 words. Miscellaneous Court Book, p. 314. Printed in "The First Letter Book," p. 455, and also in "The Embassy of Sir Thomas Roe" (Hakluyt Society), p. 554.*]

436. 5 March to 1618, 29 December. Journal kept by Robert Addams, master of the *Bull*, of a voyage to Surraat and back. [*Copy. 30 pp. Marine Records, No. XXV.*]

437. 16 October. A Court of Adventurers in the Fourth Voyage. Present: Sir Thomas Smith, Sheriff Johnson, Messrs. Highlord, Jennyns, Eldred, Hammerslye, Gossen, Henry Robinson, Holloway, Cater, Simons, Reignold Grene, Robert Pennington, Deane, Lydall, Stiles, Bennet, Richard Champion, Willaston, Nicolls, Shipton, Harvy, Banks, Geering, Whitley, John Harper, and others unnamed. The commission given to Triges in January 1615 was read. At that time there was £300 in cash, and it was agreed to go on and spend £100 in prosecuting the suit; but since then £900 had been lent by the Joint Stock and £300 more remained due to Bell. The assembly "whollie distasted" that Robins and Trigs should have exceeded their commission by spending such large sums, "as alsoe that the booke was not carryed aboute, accordinge to order, to knowe who would stand to further adventure." This failure was explained as due to the backwardness of some, who deferred making up their minds and thus "whollie discouradged those that were appointed to attend the same." Robins and Trigs then made a statement as to the state of the suit in France at their departure. They alleged that the French caused delay by first giving them six months "to advise of what was ordered," and then deferring judgment, as was shown by letters cited. "And haveinge since urged the judges for a sentence, they are enforced to accept of an awnswere that they will nott give judgment. Soe that, the countrie beinge found culpable and many persons convicted, nothinge can be putt in execution without auctoritie from the French Kinge, which can noe way bee soe well compassed as by procuringe letters from His Majestie unto the French Kinge to perswade thereunto." A draft of such a letter was read and approved: and it was resolved to procure its dispatch and await the answer, and then decide whether to go on or stop. With regard to satisfying the former debts, some urged that brokes should be laid upon those who bought the pepper and failed to bring in their money in due time; but others declared that there was no power now to impose such brokes nor authority to enforce payment. It was suggested as an alternative that 10*l.* or 12*l.* in the pound should be reserved out of the dividends about to be made for other Voyages. As for the suit, seeing that early action was imperative, it was propounded that those who cared to do so should be allowed to follow the business at their own expense and to have anything that might be recovered. This, however, was disapproved, and in the end it was resolved to levy the 10*l.* in the pound already suggested. A committee was appointed to examine the accounts and report. Robins having been employed for over two years in the business without any payment, a promise was given that his remuneration should be settled at a later date. [*840 words. Court Minutes, vol. iii, p. 38.*]

438. 7 November to 1618, 26 September. Biddulph's journal of sales and receipts at the court factory; also Agra account current. [*Copy. 31½ pp. Factory Records, Miscellaneous, vol. 25.*]

439. [1617?] King James to Sir James Cunningham and his associates, approving the formation of a Scottish East India Company, choosing

1617—*cont.*

Cunningham for the first Governor, and intimating that a patent is being prepared. [*Copy, 440 words. Miscellaneous Court Book, p. 332. Printed in "The First Letter Book," p. 490.*]

1618.

440. [1618?]. [16 January?]* Royal licence to the Company for the exportation of foreign coin. [*Copy, undated and imperfect. 250 words. Ibid., p. 338. Printed in "The First Letter Book," p. 500.*]

441. 22 January. A Court of Adventurers in the Fourth Voyage. Present: Sir Thomas Smyth, Sheriff Johnson, Messrs. Greenwell, Bell, Highlord, Cater, Reighnold Greene, Henry Robinson, Richard Campion, Deane, Bonham, Banckes, Robert Wadson, Henshaw, Gossen, Wheatley, Compton, Robert Harlowe, Lutterford, Christopher Fisher, Shipton, Hawes, and others. It was announced that the auditors appointed at the last court had "never mette to any purpose," nothing had been done, and there was no report to be laid before the meeting. A motion was made to impose fines upon the auditors; blame was cast upon those employed in France, for running on in their expenditure beyond their commission; and some discontent was expressed that their bills had been accepted. To this it was answered that it would have dishonoured the Company if the bills had been protested, and that these were in fact warranted by the orders of 9 April 1616. Those responsible for so far exceeding the limit of expenditure could not be excused; yet the mischief was done and the only course was to consider "howe to salve itt." The auditors appointed at the last meeting were again asked to examine the accounts and see how matters stood. It was stated that the defalcation made of 10*d.* in the pound would clear the debt due to the Joint Stock and leave (it was expected) £100 in hand. A motion was made to divide that sum, but this was "whollie distasted"; and after considering other proposals, it was brought to the notice of the assembly that Sir Thomas Edmondes had drawn up a letter to be sent by His Majesty to the French King. This was read, "together with My Lord Embassadors complaynte for the wante of justice; with the French Kinges awnsweare thereunto and resolution to call President Neptunners and La Nune, one of the Councillers in the Courte Parliament att Rennes, to come before him and give an account of the estate of the said buysines and of the expeditions used; as alsoe a letter from the Lordes of His Majesties Councell to Mr. [William] Beecher, Agent for His Majestie at the French Kinges courte, willinge him to performe his best care and endeavours in deliveringe those letters and procuringe awnsweare unto them." It was for the assembly to decide whether to make use of those letters and see what effect they would have, or else to let them "lye dead." It was resolved that, as the charge of a messenger could not be much and as the suit was "nowe readye to be adjudged," it was advisable to "hazard a little more." The dispatch of a messenger to Beecher, carrying also a letter pressing for a speedy reply, was therefore authorized; but Beecher was not to spend more than the £100 available. Should more money be required, then any adventurer was to be at liberty to notify Francis Sadler within a month that he would renounce any further interest in the business; in that case the matter would be left to those who were willing "to adventure further in expectation of the future hopes." The Governor was asked to write to Beecher, explaining the state of affairs, giving him directions, and begging him to procure that the expense of calling the judges to Paris should be defrayed by the French King and not charged to the Company. Beecher was to be promised a good gratification answerable to the value of what should be recovered, and was to be given a piece of plate of the value of five or six pounds as a token of the Company's affection. The meeting was reminded that Robins had had no

* A grant of this date, for the exportation of £100,000 yearly in foreign coin, is cited in the letters patent of 18 February 1628, noticed below;

reward for his service of two years and four months, and that Bell had advanced over £200, and ought not to suffer loss; but consideration thereof was deferred. [1,040 words. *Court Minutes*, vol. iia, p. 40.]

442. [January?] Petition of the Company to the King, for permission to carry out £100,000 yearly in foreign coin or bullion. With instructions from His Majesty to the Solicitor-General [Sir Thomas Coventry] to prepare a grant accordingly. [1 p. *Home Miscellaneous*, vol. 39, f. 11.]

443. 5 May. Agreement between the Company and George Hall, of Deptford, for the manufacture of anchors and other ironwork required by the former. [Copy. 490 words. *Miscellaneous Court Book*, p. 339. Printed in "*The First Letter Book*," p. 501.]

444. 24 August. A Court of Adventurers in the Fourth Voyage. Present: Sir Thomas Smyth, Sheriff Johnson, Messrs. Ferrers, Highlord (senior), Cater, Harvey, Reignold Greene, Jenninus, Berblocke, Holloway, Gossen, John Potter, Robert Harlowe, Walton, and Geereinge. A letter was read from Triggs in France, and another from John Mallett, relating the state of affairs, and stating that the King had sent for the commissioners and that the latter were about to leave Rennis for Paris. Mallett further stated that he had been obliged to supply Triggs with about £60 upon bills of exchange, "to beare the charges of the commissioners followers," and desired payment of the same. Some distaste was expressed at Triggs having exceeded his commission, and his capacity to manage such a business was doubted; but nobody fitter being available, they were enforced "to make a vertue of necessitie." Some present disclaimed all further interest in the Fourth Voyage, and gave notice accordingly that they would make no further contribution towards the expenses. These were Messrs. Highlord (senior), Freeman, Cater, Holloway, and Walton. Others urged that steps should be taken to recover moneys due, viz. £331 yet uncollected from the levy of 10*d.*, £500 due for brokes, and £900 odd for other debts. It was thought somewhat harsh to put in suit all such as were faulty, some alleging that there was no order made inflicting brokes for delayed payments, as had been done in the case of other Voyages; and they intimated their readiness to contest the matter in the law courts. Moreover, they pointed out that, if these brokes were enforced, it would be only fair to call to account those adventurers who failed to pay their subscriptions in due time; if this were done, Sheriff Johnson and others would be willing to pay the brokes. After much argument, it was decided that, as the former Committees were complained of as negligent, new ones should be chosen, who were neither "in brokes" nor indebted to the said account, to look up the orders concerning brokes, audit the accounts, learn what debts and brokes were due, peruse the accounts of the Tenth Voyage (with reference to a claim of £67 for interest), examine the debts claimed to be owing by Bell or Bourman, collect what moneys were due, and find out what cash was in hand after the last dividend and how it was used. The following were chosen accordingly: Messrs. Grenwell, Ferrers, Gossen, Harvey, Deane, Banks, Harlowe, and Berblocke (or in his place his son). These resolved to meet twice in each week until the business was effected, and then to make report. [900 words. *Court Minutes*, vol. iia, p. 42.]

445. 10 October. A Court of Adventurers in the Fourth Voyage. Present: Sir Thomas Smith, Alderman Jolinson, Messrs. Bell, Gossen, Bar[b]lock, Jennings, Styles, Reignold Greene, George Earnes, Lydall, [Francis] West, Hawes, Robert Harlowe, Harvy, Lutterford, and [] Bonhest. The Governor stated that some bills of exchange had come from France, drawn by Triggs, which he himself had paid, "because he would not have the credit of the Companie questioned"; but he desired to know what should be done if any more arrived, for he intended to protest them. Mr. Gossen announced that the Committees had made some progress with the accounts, but could not finish

1618—*cont.*

their task for another week. Some members expressed discontent with Triggs' proceedings, in taking up so much money without authority, and proposed the dispatch to Rennis of some understanding man to look into affairs, examine Triggs' accounts, and confer with Mr. Beech[er] and others as to the prospect of a successful issue. This course was generally held advisable, but a decision was deferred until the Committees had finished their investigations. Should any bills arrive meanwhile, the Governor was to protest them. [340 words. *Court Minutes*, vol. iiA, p. 44.]

446. 26 October. A Court of Adventurers in the Fourth Voyage. Present: Sir Thomas Smith, Alderman Joh[n]son, Messrs. Highlord, Jennings, Harvy, Robert Harlowe, Wheateley, Bearblock, Bell, Simons, Bonham, Reignold Greene, [John] Hodges, Dye, and Hawes. The Governor announced that certain bills of exchange had arrived from France; he had put off accepting them as long as possible, but now desired a decision. Some thought that they should be protested, seeing that Triggs had exceeded the limit fixed of £100; others that such a course would disgrace the Company, and that it would be better to warn Triggs not to draw any more, as they would be protested. Bell made known an offer to write to a friend to look into matters and confer with Mounsier Neptuniers, Mr. Beecheir, and others. The Governor stated that he had written to "the Lord Admirall of France and the Marques of [], his vizadmirall." to ask their assistance. Harvy and the other Committees reported that, having looked into the accounts, they found Bell indebted £297 6s. 1d., by charging more upon Bourman than the latter acknowledged to have received; that there were some other debts, which, if they proved good, would not amount to much; that of the 10*l.* levy, £275 remained unpaid; that the brokes for adventures not paid in due time came to £233, and the brokes for goods bought amounted to £510; and that they awaited an account from Bell of the moneys he had received, he being charged with £310 that was excepted against upon Robinson's account and (it was said) had since been answered unto him. Bell declared that he had received no more than he had paid out to Robins, Bourman, Mallet, and others employed by the Company; to which was answered that the accounts were so intricate that the account-keepers could make nothing of them. It was thought that Robins had taken more than was due to him, having allowed himself £40 per month, apart from expenses. Bell also caused a letter to be read from Mallet, pretending to have done great things for the Company, for which he expected good satisfaction. The assembly thought that, if Robins and Mallet detained Bell's money in their hands, he ought to be discharged from the said debt and leave them to account for the money. Two lists were given in of those members in arrears on the levy and for brokes. Harlowe being one of these, he declared that he was not bound to pay (further than the law and the charter warranted), because he was not present at the court that decided to impose the charge; but to this it was replied that "an act depends not upon the approbation of everye particuler person, but upon the consent of the major part." He further alleged that the Fourth Voyage had not received all the money due to it for sales in the Indies: he was told that he was wrong, as 10s. per rial of eight was allowed for bad debts, and the error consisted in the valuation of the rials and more supposed to have been paid by the Joint Stock than was due. After much argument, it was determined to claim the arrears for brokes and the levy, as specified in the lists delivered; and some of the auditors were asked to confer with the accountkeepers and learn whether the debtors have any account or stocks in the Company's books, with a view to taking out of their dividends the money due. Others were entreated to assist in collecting the rest of the debts by the following Christmas. Robinson was to be called upon to refund £60 overpaid by error. The Governor stated how the £100 (and somewhat more) had been disbursed, and that there were two bills of exchange, amounting to £83. now charged, which must be paid, as Mr. Beecher was interested therein.

1618—cont.

He was desired to write to Triggs, blaming him for exceeding the limit and ordering him to forbear charging the Company with any more money, as nothing would be paid until Mr. Beecher returned and his opinion was obtained as to the state of affairs; Triggs was also to be directed to return and give satisfaction for what had already been spent. Sanction was given to the payment of the two bills last arrived, the Governor being desired to advance the money until some of the debts were collected. A question arose whether those who had renounced their interest in the Voyage were liable for previous charges; it was supposed that they were responsible for any charges made prior to their disclaimer, but not for any after that; also that they were not entitled to benefit by any recovery of brokes or debts, as well as by anything obtained in France. Harvye intimated that he disclaimed all responsibility for future charges, but he considered that he and others who had renounced had still a claim to share in moneys received in England: however, he left the matter for further argument later. Kirbye disclaimed all interest in future transactions, as he said he had done from the time of the payment of the 10*d*. levy, but he would take the benefit of the account as it then stood, were it profit or loss. [1,450 words. *Court Minutes*, vol. iia, p. 44.]

447. 29 December. James Bagg, junior, at Plymouth. to Sir Thomas Smith, advising the arrival of the *Bull* from India. She brings as passengers and prisoners Samuell Nusse [Newse] and [James] Moutham, the captain and master respectively of Sir Robert Rich's privateer, the *Francis*. Leaves Mr. Bingham [Nicholas Bingham] to give particulars of the cargo. Will supply Capt. [Robert] Addams and the merchants with any money they may need. Has given £10 to the bearer, [] Barker, to defray his charges. Urges that he be sent back at once with instructions what is to be done with the prisoners. [420 words. *Damaged*. *Home Miscellaneous*, vol. 39, f. 14.]

1619.

448. 6 February. Commission from the East India Company to Charles Clevynger [or Clevenger], commanding a fleet of three ships [for Bantam]. Recites the letters patent granted by James I to the Company on 14 December 1615 [*vide supra*, No. 252], and in accordance therewith authorizes the said captain to perform all the duties appertaining to the post of chief commander, including the due punishment of offenders, the defence of the ships, &c., against enemies, the recovery of compensation for losses wrongfully sustained, and the carrying out of all orders received in writing from the Governor and Company. Further, since His Majesty, by his letters patent of 31 May 1609 [*vide supra*, No. 87], has prohibited all trade with the East Indies save by the Company, authority is given to the said Clevynger to seize and bring back to England the persons, ships, and goods of any such interlopers. [*Parchment Records*, No. 7A. 1,600 words. *On parchment, with a portrait of King James on the top left-hand corner. Appended, the Company's special seal (much damaged), representing on the one side the King seated in state and on the other a portcullis with two lions as supporters.*"]

449. 24 February. A Court of Adventurers in the Fourth Voyage. Present: Sir Thomas Smith, Alderman Johnson, Messrs. Jennings, Pennington, Henry Robinson, [] Chambers, Fisher, Robert Harlowe, Beareblock, Wheatlye, Beale, Reignold Greene, and Banckes. A claim having been made upon Henry Robinson for £60, he assured the meeting that he had had nothing to do with the money charged upon him and Taylor, the latter having kept it all in his own hands; however, as he was the person in whose name the account stood, it was thought reasonable to require satisfaction from him. Thereupon he offered to submit the matter to the arbitration of four persons, two chosen by himself

* See *The First Letter Book*, p. 475. So far as I am aware, this is the only specimen known of this seal.

1619—*cont.*

and two by Taylor, with the Governor as "umpere" if they disagreed. This proposal was thought fair, and it was decided to put the matter to Taylor on his return. Two letters were read from Triggs, expressing hopes of a final conclusion by means of Monsieur Barington, one of the Masters of Requests in France, who had hitherto covertly obstructed their business but was now willing to further it, on condition that he should receive a fourth part of what should be recovered. Triggs also asked for money to pay some debts, or else for leave "to trye his fortunes ellswere," since he dared not return upon such hard terms. It was decided to instruct Triggs to continue his negotiations with Barington, and offer him a sixth, fifth, or even a fourth part of what should be received, provided he would bear all expenses and engage that the suit should be finished by a fixed date. [A copy of the letter is entered on the minutes. It notes that £800 had been assigned by the court for the commissioners' charges, but Triggs had been unable to obtain payment.] Orders were given for getting in all moneys due for debts or brokes, and Alderman Johnson was asked to assist the auditors chosen on 24 August last to perfect the accounts. A list of defaulters was to be given to Mr. Lanman, with instructions to deduct the amounts due from their accounts with the Company. Any money thus collected was to be used for the business in France. Alderman Johnson (who was charged with a broke for pepper bought) declared that, if all the rest paid, he would do so likewise; but he reminded the meeting of the promise given (as he conceived it) on 18 April 1615, of recompence for the extraordinary pains he had taken for the general good. Those present agreed that he was deserving of favour, but were reluctant to make any such exception, lest it should lead to claims from others. It was therefore proposed that he should sign a bill to pay the amount due at the end of a year, and leave this with the Governor, on the understanding that on a fit occasion his bill would be returned to him. To this he agreed. [1,460 words. *Court Minutes*, vol. iia, p. 47.]

450. 20 May. A meeting of certain Adventurers in the Fourth Voyage. Present: Sir Thomas Smith, Alderman Johnson, Messrs. Ferrers, Berblocke, and Robert Harlowe. A letter was read from Triggs at Rheinnes, giving good hopes of a favourable issue shortly and requesting £20 to pay his debts. It was decided to send the money, but with a resolution not to engage themselves for any more, and to tax him with not having reported the result of his negotiations with Barrington. [A copy of the letter is added.] Mr. Harlowe dissented from the course followed. [500 words. *Ibid.*, p. 50.]

451. 28 July. A Court of Adventurers in the Fourth Voyage. Present: Sir Thomas Smith, Sir John Wolstenholme, Alderman Johnson, Messrs. Kirby, Penington, Robert Harlowe, Ferrers, Berblock, Deane, Westrowe, Crispe, Styles, Hervey, Henry Robinson, Bell, Renold Greene, Eldred, West, Banks, Thomas Smith, and Everard Falchoner. Certain brokes having been demanded from Westrowe, he declared that he had sold his adventure long since to Hamor and so had no longer any interest in the stock; he further alleged that no brokes ought to be charged at all, nor were any intended at the beginning, but they were levied later owing to the charges incurred in France. He believed that certain auditors formerly chosen had reported that brokes ought not to be charged upon those who failed to bring in their adventures in due time, because it was usual to pay these slowly; moreover, some members had been admitted twelve months after the start and allowed to pay their money then without brokes. Further, it was unjust to the principal adventurers, who in many cases had already cleared with their sub-adventurers, and now would have to pay the brokes themselves. Hereupon the orders passed on 21 October 1607 and 22 November 1608 were read, and were held to give sufficient authority, as also those relating to brokes for goods bought. It was admitted that the brokes were not demanded for some time, until the auditors discovered the liability and informed the Court; but since then the recoveries had been made and many of the chief adventurers had paid accordingly. Deductions

1619—cont.

had been made on this account from dividends, until the Treasurer, moved by the threats and clamours of some that were aggrieved, made scruple of his right to take this course. The assembly considered the matter and decided to maintain the claims and enforce them, if necessary, by legal means; desiring the Treasurer to continue the deductions, and agreeing to save him harmless. Kirbye, Harlowe, and Henry Robinson were desired to inform the Treasurer accordingly, and to see that all brokes and debts were recovered. All moneys thus received were to remain in the Treasurer's hands and be applied to the repayment of the 10*l.* levy. Faulchoner, executor to the late Mr. Stratford, moved that a broke of £3 18*s.* be remitted, seeing that a dividend of £400 for the Eighth Voyage was left in the Company's hands for over a quarter of a year, the executors being in the country. He was told that this had nothing to do with the Fourth Voyage, and he must seek satisfaction (if any were due) from the Eighth. Harvy thought that brokes had been demanded from him by mistake, as he subscribed after the orders were passed and paid in his money accordingly; this was left to the former auditors and Mountney to look into and settle as they found just cause. West declared that, before buying his adventure, he examined the books and found no brokes charged against it; he thought, therefore, that the latter should be demanded from the seller, not from him. It was answered that, by buying the adventure, he became liable to all charges upon it. Eldred and Deane disclaimed all future interest in the Fourth Voyage, except in such brokes and debts as were already due and might be recovered. Some others, who had already renounced their rights, also moved to be allowed their shares of such recoveries, to help to make good the 10*l.* levy paid by them. This was thought reasonable, and it was ordered that all money recovered should be used for such repayments. A private letter from France reported that Triggess was suspected of intending to get hold of as much as he could of the Company's money and then to be gone and never return to England. The Court, while unwilling to disgrace him without better evidence, requested Johnson, Bell, and Henry Robinson to consider the matter and, if they saw cause, either to send someone over specially or dispatch a procuration to someone there to take matters out of Triggess' hands; or to adopt any other course beneficial to the Company. Henry Robinson moved that the dispute between himself and Taylor should be settled by arbitration, and nominated Johnson and Crispe to act for him, Taylor to name two others. This was approved, and Robinson was requested to obtain Taylor's consent, failing which the Company would press him to a conclusion. [1,170 words. *Court Minutes*, vol. iia, p. 52.]

452. 10 August. John Clant (a Dutch factor) aboard the *Bull* in Portland Road, to Sir Thomas Smith. His colleague, Cristiane de Cuiper, has gone mad, and has therefore been put ashore at Milton for conveyance back to London. *PS.*—Encloses a letter for the Dutch East India Company. [230 words. *Damaged. Home Miscellaneous*, vol. 39, f. 16.]

453. 25 August. Undertaking by William Grenewell and Thomas Styll, to supply the Company with 150 tons of cordage at 32*s.* 6*d.* per cwt. [260 words. *Damaged. Ibid.*, f. 18.]

454. 26 August. James Cartwrighte and John Cooper, at Amsterdam, to the Company. Send copy of their last letter. The Dutch Company have permitted them to lade their rials of eight for Bantam freight-free. Have received 16,000 rials from John Fawlkonner; many are at least one per cent. light, but they understand that allowance has been made for this in the price. More are expected shortly from Spain to make up the 20,000 ordered. The ship in which the writers are to embark is riding "att the Tassall" [i.e. Texel], but is not expected to sail for a week. Intend to go thither shortly, to see the rials put on board. [*Signed copy. Damaged. 300 words. Ibid.*, f. 21.]

1619—*cont.*

455. 29 August. Roe to [the Company]. Has arrived from Surraat in the *Anne*. Delayed by contrary winds. Their biscuit bad. Were twelve weeks coming from St. Hellena. Has settled privileges and left all in good order at Surraat. Brings a letter and present for King James from the Great Magull. Has resettled trade in Persia and at Mocha, and sent the *Lion* to the latter place. Dwells on the value of the Red Sea trade, in which £100,000 in goods may be sold yearly, at 100 per cent. profit. The *Expedition* dispatched to lade 300 tons of pepper already contracted for. Procured the Magoll to banish the Portugales from all his ports, but it "contynned not." Met the *Bear* and the *Star* at the Cape. They sailed for Bantam on 15 May, on which date the *Anne* also departed. Account of the latter's voyage thence to St. Hellena, where she arrived 1 June. She sailed again 6 June, and reached Plymouth 29 August. Heard a report at St. Helena of a fight between the English and Dutch fleets at Bantam. Steele, his wife, and Mrs. Hudson brought home; reasons for this. [*Abstract only. 210 words. Factory Records, Miscellaneous, vol. i, p. 12. Printed in "The Embassy," p. 488.*]

456. 31 August. James Cartwrighte and John Cooper, aboard the Dutch ship *Agreement* in the Road of Texel, to the Company. Send a copy of their last letter. Have since received the remaining 4,000 rials of eight and have given receipts to John Fawlkonner accordingly. The rials have been packed in five chests. The Dutch, who seem "willing to give any contente," have issued bills of lading for the same, one of which is enclosed. "Somme fowre dayes since, wee dynd with [the] Company of Amsterdam, whoe toulde us that the *Bluck Lyon*, which the English tooke of theires in the Easte Indies, coste theare, ladeing hir, eighty thowsand ryalls of eighte." Have received from Fawlkonner the £30 allowed by the Company for their expenses, and have spent it all but £3 or £4. Expect to sail in about two days. [*Damaged. 370 words. Home Miscellaneous, vol. 39, f. 21.*]

457. [10 December.] Directions to Richard Mountney, the Company's Husband, for keeping his accounts for the Second Joint Stock. [*Copy. 640 words. Miscellaneous Court Book, p. 340. Printed in "The First Letter Book," p. 502.*]

458. [1619?] Answers to objections expected to be made in Parliament. The first objection will probably be to the exportation of treasure. To this may be replied that the Company carry out only foreign silver, being restrained by their charter from exporting English coin; that the foreign coin used is all imported by them for that purpose; that if the trade be abandoned, the Dutch will monopolise it and will buy up quite as much silver for that purpose; that the Company has not carried out nearly as much silver as it has licence for; that in future the quantity is likely to be reduced, first, because the "conjunction of the Dutch with us" will considerably lower the prices of Eastern commodities, and secondly, because it is understood that the Shāh of Persia has consented to take one-third in money and two-thirds in goods (to this may be added that part of the Persian commodities will be procured in exchange for calicoes and spices, and for the rest there will be an increased vent of broad-cloth, &c.); that by exporting silver they draw in more from abroad, in return for Eastern goods re-exported to the Continent, and this will be increased as the Persian trade develops, since France and Italie will then buy raw silk in London (they have news that a large quantity of silk from Persia is awaiting shipment); that formerly much corn was sent into Spaine, for which it was lawful for the merchant to return ready money, but little has come in of late; that much English coin has been carried into "the East countryes" [i.e. the Baltic states], and in one town there £40,000 in English shillings and "testons" was coined into foreign money during one summer; that silver is so much dearer in other countries above the English standard that they will bring none thither but that which the merchants are forced to contract

1619—*cont.*

for at high rates, and it would be a good thing if the neighbouring princes were induced to raise their standard to an equality with that of England. The second objection may be expected to be the waste of timber. As regards this, shipbuilding is the noblest use timber can be put to; fresh trees are planted, and an adequate supply is maintained, as shown by the fact that the price of timber has not risen during the past fifteen years; trees, if not cut down, will only decay; the larger the ships, the more serviceable they are for the State; if the Company had not encouraged the art, fewer workmen would now be available; to the suggestion that the Company's ships could not be used in an emergency, as they would be abroad, it may be answered that the government, if it is likely to need them, can easily stay them before their departure; further, the Company's employment of great ships necessitates the maintenance of stores to the value of nearly £30,000, whereof the State may make use on a sudden occasion. The next objection to be considered is that of the decay of mariners. Against this may be urged that the trade produces an increased supply; that by its long voyages it trains a large number of experienced sailors, of whom more than a third part were originally landmen, who would not otherwise have adopted that profession; that often half the crew are thus recruited, and for every man lost two sailors are made; that the Dutch, with less than a third of the population of England, send out three times as many men; that all the men employed in the East Indian trade are a clear addition to the navigation of the kingdom. These statements the Company is ready to prove when called upon, and it is hoped that groundless opinions will not be allowed to prevail to its prejudice. [1,050 words. *Home Miscellaneous*, vol. 39, f. 72.]

1620.

459. 21 February. A Court of Adventurers for the Fourth Voyage. Present: Sir Thomas Smith, Aldermen Johnson and Hamersley, Messrs. Reynold Greene, Potter, Henry Robinson, Bereblocke, Robert Harlowe, Dye, West, Gossen, Campion, Hawes, Beale, Skinner, Shipton, [Thomas] Farrington, William Robinson, [Henry] Polsteed, and [Thomas?] Colthurst. Three letters were read from Triggs. Finding that he had effected nothing, the Court conceived it unfit to continue him any longer. Some were of opinion that he should be recalled; it was answered that he had been sent for but refused to come. Campion renounced his interest in the business in France, reserving "his interest in the tennences." Any others wishing to relinquish the business were desired to declare themselves. As regards the difference between Taylor and Robinson, the latter stated that while in France he took no charge of the money and only subscribed the bill with the rest because otherwise they could not have got any cash; he had often pressed Taylor to end the matter and consent to the arbitration, but without effect; so now he offered to pay whatever the Court required, though he conceived that nothing ought to be required of him. Lanman, on being questioned, affirmed that he had deducted the brokes and tenpences from all dividends since the order was made. Alderman Johnson proposed a meeting the following week. This was agreed to, and certain members were desired to peruse the accounts in the meantime and report the cash in hand, moneys due, &c. [440 words. *Court Minutes*, vol. iia, p. 54.]

460. 28 February. A meeting for the business of the Fourth Voyage. Present: Sir Thomas Smith, Alderman Johnson, Messrs. Kirby, Robert Harlowe, Taylor, and Berblock. The difference between Robinson and Taylor was referred to the arbitration of Alderman Johnson and Messrs. Crispe, Willaston, and Sherington, with the Governor as umpire, if they could not agree. They were to meet at the Governor's house, and Bourman was to be summoned to attend. Harlowe queried the decision on 20 May 1619 to pay a bill of exchange for £20 to Jeremy Jones, he thinking that the attendance then was too small to warrant that sanction; "but being the act of those few that appereed of all

1620—*cont.*

the rest warned, it was thought of force to conclude it." However, the matter was left to be argued at a more convenient time. Lanman was ordered to procure from Mountney by next court a note of all brokes and debts due to the Fourth Voyage. Lanman, in obedience to the orders of 24 February 1619, had made deductions from all debtors who had warrants for money, "but understood it not to reach unto any warrants for goods." He was informed that the intention was that the order should apply to all warrants. Kirby, Robinson, and Harlowe were entreated to confer with Bell about his longstanding debt, and to report the result for consideration. [570 words. *Court Minutes*, vol. iia, p. 55.]

461. 4 May. A Court of Adventurers in the Fourth Voyage. Present: Sir Thomas Smith, Alderman Johnson, Messrs. Eldred, James Berblock, Reignold Grene, Fisher, and Bell. The Governor made a statement concerning Triggs' written report on his management of the business in France. It was agreed to write to him, expressing disapproval of his proceedings and his contract with [] Gamariell, and revoking his commission. The revocation was to be sent to Mr. Buggans, or some other Englishman of good quality residing there, who was to divulge the same and cause Triggs to return to England to give an account of his doings. [160 words. *Ibid.*, p. 56*.]

462. 16 October. James Bagg, Junior, at Plymouth, to the Governor of the Company. Forwards an account for supplies furnished to the *Lion*, to the value of £171 16s. 11½*d.*, for which he has drawn a bill of exchange. A cable was provided by Mr. Luke, for which the Company is to return another or else pay its value. It would be well for them to keep one or two cables in stock here, and a boat to lay out an anchor. As desired, will try to engage some men for the Company's service. [460 words. *Damaged. Marine Records, Miscellaneous*, vol. 4, p. 105.]

463. [1620 ?] Statement showing year by year from 1601 to 1619 (1) the amount subscribed, (2) exports in money, (3) exports in goods, (4) cost of shipping, &c., (5) payments for customs, (6) limit for export of money. Appended is an annual summary for the same period of shipping (1) sent out, (2) returned, (3) remaining, (4) lost or worn out. [1 p. *Damaged. Home Miscellaneous*, vol. 39, f. 24. Printed in the "*List of Marine Records*," p. ix. *The years are old style (March to March).*]

1621.

464. 22 February. Minutes of a Court of Committees. Present: Sir Thomas Smyth, Sir John Wolstenholme, Alderman [William] Hallidaye, Messrs. Stone [Treasurer], Offley, Bell, Cletherowe, Styll, [Richard] Venn, Westrawe. [Thomas] Munns, [Anthony] Abdie, [Lawrence] Greene, [Christopher] Eyres, [Humphrey] Browne. The court having been specially called to hear Munns' answer to the chief objections made against the Company's trade, that gentleman offered his "collections" to be read; but first it was thought necessary to examine the state of the business between the English and the Dutch, to prepare it for the Lords when they should meet, as they were to be urged to do speedily. Meanwhile the "commissioners of the treatie" were to be called together that afternoon, Mr. Deputy [Morris Abbot] and Sir Thomas Roe having promised to attend. Ellam and [Robert] Bacon were ordered to be present then. Munns proceeded to read his "collections," and these were approved as being set down with great judgment and expressed in good words; but he was desired to soften some passages, in which he had "bitterly lashed" the Company's opponents, as the court had no wish to exasperate the latter. In the main his work was applauded. Alderman Hallidaye, however, thought that Munns was too sanguine about the attitude of

* The volume ends here. On p. 57 is a note that money had been disbursed by the Joint Stock for the Fourth Voyage on certain dates, and £100 lent on 7 February 1618.

1621—*cont.*

the Dutch, his own opinion being that, unless they proved in the future more faithful to their engagements, no profitable trade "by this conjunction" was to be expected. He believed that, whereas before the treaty the Dutch had endeavoured to expel the English from the Indies by force, so since the agreement they had been trying by underhand methods to discourage and drive them out of the trade, in order to monopolise it themselves. [500 words. *Damaged. Home Miscellaneous*, vol. 39, f. 28. *The Court Minutes* volume for this year is missing.]

465. [March?] Commission and instructions from the Company to John Weddell and others for their voyage to the East Indies in the *Jonas*, *Whale*, *Dolphin*, and *Lion*. Rules for good government during the voyage. Ships to keep company to Surratt. To call at Saldania first. Search to be made there for "the drug tamerine" [i.e. tamarind], which is "a sovereign medicine against the scurvey or scurbutt." Prayers to be read morning and evening. Offences to be punished. Means for the preservation of health. Behaviour of the sailors when ashore. A council appointed. Extraordinary punishments to be inflicted only upon the direction of that council. Recruitment, if necessary, from other ships. Warm clothing provided for cold latitudes. A register to be kept of all deaths, and copies of wills, &c., to be entered. No credit to be given for above one-third of the wages due. Vacancies for pursers occurring during the voyage to be filled. Waste of powder in salutes forbidden. Journals to be carefully kept in each ship by the commander, master, master's mates, pursers, and factors. Inventories to be made of the estates of men dying. Private trade forbidden. Ships are not to put into west country ports, except in case of necessity. No alterations permitted in the upper works of the ships. No increase of wages to be given during the voyage. No men to be carried out clandestinely. Resin to be applied to the beams, &c., before lading spices. Ships may come home at any season of the year judged suitable. Local pilots to be taken when necessary. If in danger of wreck near land, chests of money should be buoyed. Dutch to be used with respect and cordiality. A speedy voyage to Surratt is desired, but the course to be taken is left to the commander. If necessary, the stop at Saldania may be omitted. On nearing the coast of India, inquiry should be made from junks, &c., regarding the state of the English there. On arrival at Surratt the fleet is to be placed at the disposal of the President and Council. In victualling there, all waste is to be avoided. Discipline to be strictly maintained. Care to be taken that the sailors do not break open bales, casks, &c. Rules for the stowage of goods. Care to be taken in lading or discharging them. Rules for succession, in case of the death of the commander. Goods provided for barter on the way. [Corrected draft. 25½ pages. *With the signatures and seals of John Weddell, Nicholas Wodcock, Isaac Stevenson, James Beversham, and Jacob Lane. Marine Records, Miscellaneous*, vol. 2, p. 111.]

466. 29 May. George Kempe at Plymouth to the Company. Has given an account to George Jackson, the chief factor, of all disbursements, and has made over to him the balance in hand. Forwards a copy. Has been very frugal, as [Richard] Swanley and [] Boate can testify. The ship [the *Trial*, bound for Bantam] has been partly unladen, and more must be taken out before she can be got into the dock. The sailors neglect their work and indulge in "most vile, leand, and wicked courses." Desires the Company to decide which of the three inferior factors—himself, Thomas Bright, and William Danby—is to keep the account of disbursements. Since Kempe has been allotted a higher salary than the other two, he presumes that he is the "second factor," to whom this duty was allotted in the Company's letter; but Bright "doth stand for yt." The shipwrights are doing their best to get the vessel ready. [780 words. *Seal. Marine Records, Miscellaneous*, vol. 4, p. 125.]

467. 29 May. Statement prepared by [Christopher] Landman showing the position of the First and Second Joint Stocks. As regards the former, the amount

1621—*cont.*

of capital paid up was stated to have been £420,436 8s.; the profits realised were £274,678 8s. 3d.; the subscribers had already received £532,733 9s. 10d., leaving £162,381 6s. 5d. to be distributed. The capital of the Second Joint Stock was set down as £1,586,190, of which £992,792 2s. 2d. had been received to date. [1 p. *Slightly damaged. Home Miscellaneous*, vol. 39, f. 30.]

468. 31 May. Lanman's estimate of assets and liabilities of the First and Second Joint Stocks. [1 p. *Damaged. Ibid.*, f. 32.]

469. 31 May. Balance of the books of interest, showing the amounts borrowed and the names of the lenders. [1 p. *Damaged. Ibid.*, f. 34.]

470. [1621 ?] Petition of Benjamyn Deicroe, Agent to the Muscovy Company, addressed to the Lord Keeper [John Williams, Bishop of Lincoln], praying that Richard Chamberlyn, Thomas Mellyn, and John Cuffe may be cited in the Court of Chancery to answer for the non-surrender of certain bills, the money due on which has been paid and for arresting the petitioner upon the same. [13 pp. *Some damaged. Ibid.*, f. 36.]

471. [1621 ?] Reasons [by Thomas Munns ?] to prove that the East India trade doth not consume, but rather increase, the treasure of this kingdom. [Copy. 1½ pp. *Damaged. Ibid.*, f. 50.]

472. A revised version, with altered figures. [Two copies. *Damaged. Ibid.*, ff. 53, 56. See also *Calendar of State Papers, East-Indies*, 1617-21, No. 1023.]

1622.

473. 14 February. Letter from James I to Shāh Abbās of Persia. His subjects complain of the interruption of trade by the Persian officials and of the lack of security at Jask, owing to Portuguese attacks. Desires the Shāh to remedy these grievances and to afford the English merchants free liberty of trade in his country. [*Parchment Records*, No. 7B. 500 words. On parchment, with an illuminated border. Signed by the King.*]

474. 25 March. A note of the number of adventurers in arrears in paying up their shares in the Second Joint Stock. [1 p. *Damaged. Home Miscellaneous*, vol. 39, f. 26.]

475. 31 March. Balance of the interest ledger, showing the amounts borrowed and the names of the lenders. [1 p. *Damaged. Ibid.*, f. 62.]

476. [] July. List of contents of a chest of chirurgery sent to Batavia by the *Abigail*. [1 p. *Ibid.*, f. 59.]

477. [1622 ?] Note of subscriptions overdue. [¼ p. *Damaged. Ibid.*, f. 64.]

478. [1622 ?] Summary of a "remonstrance" from [] Barley, based on eleven years' experience in the East Indies. Great profit to be made by the port to port trade. No need of sending money from England, as gold may be procured from Arabia and Sumatra, and silver from Arabia and Japon in exchange for other commodities. That the trade has been unsuccessful hitherto he ascribes to the wars, especially those promoted by the Dutch. Declares that the fortifications at Batavia were needlessly expensive, and the hostilities against Bantam ineffective. Urges the establishment of factories in various places, this being a cheaper course than coasting voyages. Small ships are most useful. [*Corrected draft. 1½ pp. Ibid.*, f. 66.]

1623.

479. 4 February. Royal Commission to the Company, reciting a former commission of 14 December 1615, which gave power to punish offences at sea.

* This letter found its way into a private collection in Holland and thence to the Rijks Museum at Amsterdam. In 1894, however, it was generously presented to the India Office by the Koninklijk Oudheidkundig Genootschap, to whom it belonged. A facsimile was published in the *Journal of Indian Art* for October 1896.

1623—*cont.*

At the suit of the Company, authority is now granted to that body to issue commissions to their President and such as are or shall be appointed to be of the Council of Defence in the East Indies, "or to any cheife person or persons whome they shall hereafter from tyme to tyme appoint for the government of theire affaires in the East Indies," giving the like power to punish His Majesty's subjects employed on land, by fine, imprisonment, or any other punishment, capital or not capital, which the laws of the kingdom and martial law permit and require. No capital punishment may be inflicted save in cases of murder, mutiny, or other felony, and then only upon the verdict of twelve or more jurors duly sworn. This authority may, however, be revoked on notice from the Privy Council. [*Parchment Records*, No. 8. *Injured by damp. With the great seal (mutilated).* This grant is printed in *Rymer's Foedera*, vol. xvii, p. 450.]

1624.

480. 21 June. List of adventurers who have not paid their subscriptions to the Second Joint Stock. The names include the Earl of Arundel, the Duke of Buckingham, Sir Lyonell Cranfeild, Sir Dudley Diggs, Sir Thomas Dale, Sir Ferdinando Gorge, the Duke of Richmond and Lenox, the Earl of Montgomery, the Earl of Pembroke, the Earl of Southampton, Sir Richard Weston, and Sir Henry Yelverton. [4 pp. *Damaged. Home Miscellaneous*, vol. 39, f. 68.]

481. 20 September to 1633, 4 September. The Company's Black Book,* containing notes of "the errors and misdemeanours of their servants." [36 pp. *Home Miscellaneous*, vol. 29, pp. 1-36.]

1626.

482. [May?] The impeachment of the Duke of Buckingham by the House of Commons. [*Two fragments (one damaged).* 2,550 words. *Home Miscellaneous*, vol. 39, f. 77.]

483. 8 September. The Company to [J. Bagwell, in Holland]. Send copy of their last. Desire him to supply Spanish rials of eight to the value of £2,000, making up the amount, if necessary, with rix dollars. All coins must be of due weight, and in payment he should draw bills of exchange upon the Company. There has been a dispute recently between the goldsmiths, minters, &c. on the one side and the merchants and tradesmen on the other about the enhancing of the value of gold and silver English coins. The former party thereupon, hoping to make great profit, imported a large quantity of coins and bullion for minting; but the King, after hearing in Council the arguments on both sides, has declared against any enhancement (as by his proclamation made this day,† enclosed). It is hoped that this will lower the price of rials and dollars abroad. Any procured should be shipped at an early date. [*Copy. Damaged.* 480 words. *Ibid.*, f. 75.]

1627.

484. 14 October. Royal Commission to Robert Ducey, Ralph Freeman, Christopher Clitherowe, Sir Morris Abbott, and Henry Garway, aldermen, and Messrs. Jeffrey Kirby, Robert Jeffreys, Humfrey Browne, Clement Harby, Job Harby, Henry Lee, William Cokaine, Robert Draper, George Strode, Thomas Mustard, and William Lee, of London, merchants, and John Barker of Bristol, Abraham Jennynghes of Plymouth, Gyles Green of Weymouth, and Peter Taylor of Exeter, merchants, and Robert Samon and William Case, Masters of the Trinity House, to inquire into the disposal of the moneys collected towards the expedition for suppressing the pirates of Argier [Algiers]. [*Parchment Records*, No. 9. *Damaged. With the great seal (mutilated).*]

* Established by orders of 13 November and 8 December 1626. From 1635 onwards its contents are noticed in the calendars of the Court Minutes, &c.

† See *Calendar of State Papers, Domestic*, 1625-26, p. 420.

1628.

485. 18 February. Letters Patent to the Company, reciting a former grant of 16 January 1618 to transport foreign silver to the value of £100,000 yearly, without payment of custom, and a further grant of 22 March 1627 to transport £20,000 in English gold or silver; and granting power to the said Company to transport £60,000 in foreign gold in their next voyage, or, if they cannot procure the full quantity, to transport £40,000 in English gold, on condition that they bring into the Mint the same amount in foreign gold within six months. [*Parchment Records*, No. 10. *Damaged. With the great seal (mutilated). See also Calendar of State Papers, East Indies, 1625-29, No. 600.*]

Endorsements on the back show that upon this authority the following sums were shipped: In the *Expedition* (8 March 1628) foreign coin to the value of £5,900; in the *Jonas* (24 March 1628) foreign coin £18,050, foreign gold £4,780, and English gold £15,000.

1629.

486. [February?] The Company's rejoinder [submitted to the Privy Council] to the replication of Thomas Smithwicke. Expected that the replication would have been "conformable to our answer," and signed by all the complainants. Smithwicke has not referred to the Committees' proofs of their providence in sending out sufficient means to lade home all the ships of the Second Joint Stock during the past twelve years, and since then they have been cleared of this accusation at a general Court [11 February]. The paper said to have been "dispersed" last December was only an estimate framed for the information of the Court; if this was done by a particular member, his name should be given. If means have been wanting in the East to relade some of the ships, this has been due to the consumption of stock there while cargoes were being awaited, owing to the Dutch blockading Bantam. As for Smithwicke's "wild discourse" of sending out 8,000 tons of shipping this year and next, it is strange he should make projects to continue the old Stock when a General Court has decided to bring it to an end. With regard to the factors' complaints of want of stock, this was not due to the Court's want of foresight but to a belief that there was already sufficient stock in the East. The long stay of the ships in those parts was unavoidable. As for the general complaints regarding the state of trade in the Indies, the Committees have made many representations to Their Lordships as to its value, particularly the trade to Persia, and they utterly deny that they have lately debated its abandonment. The assertion that they expect to make profit by starting a new Stock and buying the remains of the old at an under rate is false. The new Stock has been subscribed by about 230 persons, of whom all but 22 are adventurers in the old; and unless this had been done, the trade to Persia would have been lost, as the old Stock could not have continued it. The Committees are much discouraged by such accusations, and would willingly, if His Majesty pleases, make way for the complainants to undertake the business. [*Copy. Damaged. 1,800 words. Home Miscellaneous, vol. 39, f. 80.*]

487. 24 March. Letters Patent to the Company, reciting the grant of 16 January 1618, and a petition from the Company for permission to ship £60,000 to Persia and the Indies in the next voyage, in foreign gold or silver or, in the default of foreign coin, in English gold, in order to make good their contract with the King of Persia, and granting leave accordingly. [*Parchment Records*, No. 11. *Much damaged, and the great seal is missing. For the petition mentioned above see Calendar of State Papers, East Indies, 1625-29, No. 811.*]

With endorsements that £45,900 was shipped accordingly, viz. in the *Discovery* £8,800 in foreign gold, and in the *Charles* £20,200 in foreign gold and £16,900 in English gold.

488. 23 May. Order by the Dutch Ambassador [Albert Joachimi] and the Lords Commissioners, regarding the language to be used in the negotiations between the representatives of the Dutch and English East India Companies. In debate each side may use its own language. Written communications from the English may be either in English or French; from the Dutch either in Dutch or French. The final conclusions and agreements must be recorded in Latin and French, and signed by both parties. *Signed: W. Trumbull. [Copy. Damaged. 240 words. Home Miscellaneous, vol. 39, f. 83.]*

489. 10 June. Demands of the English Company against the Dutch. *[Conclusion only. 120 words. Ibid., f. 84.]*

490. 11 September. Extract from the Minutes of a Court of Committees. Freight on 1 cwt. of cotton yarn remitted to Boatswain [William?] Holbrooke, on his paying freight for the rest of his private trade. *[40 words. Court Minutes: Rough Notes, vol. i, under the date.]*

491. 25 September. Extract from the Minutes of a Court of Committees. Upon the petition of Boatswain Holbrooke, the freight upon 2 cwt. of white long pepper was remitted, provided he paid on the rest of his goods. *[40 words. Ibid., under the date.]*

492. 2 October. Extract from the Minutes of a Court of Committees. Freight on his pepper was remitted to [John] Pashley, late master of the *Star*, but he was required to pay freight on the calicoes and indigo he brought home. *[80 words. Ibid., under the date.]*

493. 16 October. Extract from the Minutes of a Court of Committees. John Lawrence was granted remission of freight on his drugs and turmeric, but not on his long pepper and calicoes. *[40 words. Ibid., under the date.]*

494. 17 October. Letters Patent to the Company, reciting the grant of 16 January 1618 and a petition from the Company, and granting them permission to export yearly £120,000, whereof £40,000 to be in foreign or English gold. *[Parchment Records, No. 12. Damaged. The great seal is missing. For the petition see Calendar of State Papers, East Indies, 1625-29, No. 856.]*

495. 20 November. Extract from the Minutes of a Court of Committees. Twenty marks were given to John Drake, who was taken ashore by Mr. Kerridge at Suratt as his servant, and lived with him three years and nine months without wages. *[70 words. Court Minutes: Rough Notes, vol. i, under the date.]*

496. 27 November. Extract from the Minutes of a Court of Committees. The freight on 2 cwt. of white pepper was remitted to Robert Blose [or Bloyse], late purser of the *Speedwell*, but he was ordered to pay freight on 6 cwt. of cloves, that being "a comodity the Companie deales in." *[50 words. Ibid., under the date.]*

497. 27 November. Extracts from the Minutes of a Court of Committees. Upon the petition of John Burwood, late carpenter in the *Exchange* and now engaged as carpenter in the *James*, the freight on some long pepper was remitted. It was also ordered that Abraham Steevens should be excused payment of half the freight of the long pepper he brought home in the *Blessing*. *[90 words. Ibid., under the date.]*

1630.

498. 27 January. Extracts from the Minutes of a Court of Committees. The executor of the late Peter Elliott, master of the *Mary*, was excused payment of part of the freight on white pepper, long pepper, and mace, brought home by the deceased. Captain John Hall, commander of the *Mary*, was allowed to receive the whole of his private trade, except some cloves, paying freight for the same at rates to be fixed later. *[160 words. Ibid., under the date.]*

1630—*cont.*

499. 10 March. Letters Patent to the Company, reciting the grant of 16 January 1618, and granting them leave to export £8,000 in foreign gold in their next voyage. [*Parchment Records, No. 13. Damaged. With the great seal (mutilated). See Calendar of State Papers, East Indies, 1630-34, No. 8.*]

500. [April.] Robert Smyth to the Company. Has served as purser in four voyages, and in the last brought home some calicoes and drugs. Requests their delivery, freight free. *Below*: an extract from the minutes of a Court of Committees held on 30 April 1630, ordering the delivery of the goods, on payment of £20 for freight. [190 words. *Home Miscellaneous, vol. 39, f. 85.*]

501. 9 November. Letters Patent to the Company, reciting the grant of 16 January 1618, and giving leave to export £30,000 in foreign gold to the East Indies or Persia, and also to make up any portion wanting thereof in English gold. [*Parchment Records, No. 14. The great seal is missing. See Calendar of State Papers, East Indies, 1630-34, Nos. 85, 90.*]

1631.

502. 17 July to 1636, 6 April. Journal of sales of calicoes, silk goods, and raw silk, with prices and names of purchasers. [109 pp. *Home Miscellaneous, vol. 6.*]

503. 21 November. Letters Patent to the Company, authorising them to export in their next voyage £30,000 in foreign gold, or, if the full amount be unobtainable, to make up the said sum with English gold. [*Parchment Records, No. 16. Damaged, and lacking the great seal. See Calendar of State Papers, East Indies, 1630-34, No. 233, and "Relics of the Honourable East India Company," p. 7, where a facsimile is given.*]

With notes that upon this grant £8,863 was shipped in the *Pearl* and £8,000 in the *Charles*, in foreign gold.

504. 16 December. Extract from the Minutes of a Court of Committees. On 15 June 1619 it was ordered that £20 per annum be paid to [Robert] Wallis and [William] Peters, guardians of the children of Thomas Aldworth (who died in the East Indies), in respect that part of the deceased's estate is yet remaining in the Company's hands. Wallis is dead; but Peters has made application for the said allowance, which has not been paid for nearly two years. On the motion of Alderman Venn [i.e. Fen], it is agreed that the said Peters be paid the arrears, and also the allowance in future. [*Copy. 180 words. Home Miscellaneous, vol. 39, f. 90. The volume of Court Minutes for this period is missing.*]

505. [December?] The Commissioners for the repair of St. Paul's Cathedral to the Company. Thomas Smethwicke in 1624 subscribed £100 to their funds. He retained the money and for the last four years employed it in the Company's stock, whereby it has increased to £1,000 at least. Of this amount £600 is in Smethwicke's hands and he has promised to pay it in by yearly instalments of £100, beginning 13 October next; while £400 more (the profit of £3,200 adventured for about fourteen years past) remains in the Company's stock. Some innovation lately made is likely to prejudice the latter: the Commissioners therefore appoint Smethwicke to manage the said sum, and they think that he should be allowed the same favour as is afforded to any other adventurer. *Endorsed (on a separate sheet)*: "Mr. Smithwicke's proposition, presented to the Council Board by my Lord of London [William Laud], and by their Lordships referred to the Lord Privy Seale [the Earl of Manchester], who thereupon sent for Mr. Sherburn, the Companies secretary, and desired conference with Sir Morris Abbott, Mr. Ald.

1631—cont.

Garway, Mr. Ald. Abdy, and Mr. [], to whom he gave the said proposition for them to make answer thereto: who accordingly [rest indecipherable, except a date of 13 December 1631].” [Copy. Damaged. 320 words. *Home Miscellaneous*, vol. 39, f. 87.]

1632.

506. 3 March. Letters patent to the Company, permitting them to export £20,000 in foreign gold, or, if necessary, to make up that sum with English gold. [*Parchment Records*, No. 17. Damaged. Great seal missing.]

507. 28 June. Alderman Richard Fen to [Jeremy] Sambrooke. Forwards a copy of the order of court of 16 December last [see No. 504], regarding the allowance for the children of Thomas Aldworth, and desires that £20 may be paid accordingly to the bearer [William] Peters, who is about to go out of town. [60 words. *Home Miscellaneous*, vol. 39, f. 90.]

1633.

508. 8 October. Letters Patent to the Company, empowering them to transport in their next voyage £40,000 in foreign gold, making up that sum, if necessary, with English gold. [*Parchment Records*, No. 18. Damaged. The great seal is missing.]

509. 5/15 April. Notification that Jacques Speex, commanding a Dutch fleet, has taken possession of the island of St. Helena on behalf of the United Provinces. [*Parchment Records*, No. 18a. Dutch. A modern copy, obtained by Mr. Danvers in Holland.]

1638.

510. 22 September to 1639, 30 October. Journal kept by William Fremlen at Surat. 22 September. A letter from Andrew Cogan was received from Damaon, advising that the *Discovery* had anchored there on the 20th, having left the Downs on 27 March. Account of her voyage. 23 September. The President [Methwold], intending to repair to Swally to meet the *Discovery*, went to the Governor [the Hakīm Masīh-uz-Zamān] for the necessary permission; “who out of his perverse and peevish humour denied him, yet granted leave unto Mr. Breton and myselfe.” 24 September. Fremlen, Breton, and William Fursman proceeded accordingly to Swally, arriving one hour after the *Discovery* and the *Mary* had anchored in the Hole. They went at once on board the former, and spent the rest of the day “in entertainments.” In the evening the *Kit* arrived from Suratt with fresh provisions for the ships. 25 September. They perused the letters from the Company, re-sealed them, and forwarded them to the President. Then they put 20,000 rials of eight aboard the *Kit* for Rajahpore, of which 15,000 were “the Mocha money.” She sailed that evening, with twenty Englishmen on board under John Geyton. On arrival five of these men were to guard the money on its way up to Rāwbāg [Rāybāg], while the rest were to return at once in the vessel. 14 October. The *Swan* arrived from Meslptm. [Masulipatam]. She was bound for Persia, with cloves and calicoes; but, meeting with contrary winds, her commander, Thomas Stevens, determined not to hazard the loss of his return voyage to England, and so put into Swally. Also arrived a Dutch ship, the *sHertogenbosch*, which had left Battavia on 4 August, and brought a cargo worth £48,000, in China gold (9,000 tolaes, which fetched 26 mahmūdīs per tola), spices, sandalwood, sappanwood, camphor, chinaware, lead, broadcloth, tortoise-shells, and elephants’ teeth. Her crew declared that two other ships were coming direct from China hither, to arrive in February. 1 November. Fifteen men were dispatched to Ahmudabad, guarding a consignment of ruanas [rūnās, madder], quicksilver, and 50,000 rupees;

1638—*cont.*

also 10,000 mahmūdīs for Brodra. They were to bring back the goods purchased. A letter of 2 July was received from Bantam, via Masulepatnam, announcing that the *Eagle* had arrived there on 9 June and the *Expedition* on 1 July; also that the *Comfort* would be dispatched with pepper, &c. 7 November. Departed the *Swan* for Bacaine [Bassein], carrying John Wyld to recover the debt due from Rui Dias da Cunha, and the *Diamond* for Persia, with sandalwood, cloves, and tobacco. News arrived from Rajahpore that the *Kit* had anchored there on 5 October, after a fight with some Mallabar frigates, and that the *Blessing* had come in nine days later. She had remained at Aden till 28 August, and had then set sail, on hearing from her purser, [Richard] Fitch, that there was no hope of the Governor allowing him to re-embark with his goods. 8 November. Letters were received from Meslepatnam, including one from Walter Clarke, master of the *Comfort*, advising his arrival there on 20 September from Bantam, which he left on 31 July for Surat, but, meeting with contrary winds, was forced to bear up for Meslepatnam. The same letter gave news of the arrival at and departure from Bantam of various ships, and mentioned that Capt. Weddall left Messlepatnam Road on 26 September with the *Dragon* and the *Katherine*. 11 November. Letters came from Goa, advising that the carrack *St. Olivero* was dispatched to Portugall on 4 October, and that a small English ship had passed by, thought to be the *Planter*, bound for Battacalla [Bhatkal]. This day arrived part of the caphila from Ahmūdabad, guarded by John Powell and nine other Englishmen. 24 November. The *Swan* returned from Bacaine, "without Rui Dias his money." She brought from Daman a supply of arrack; also letters intimating the arrival at Goa on 26 October of two galleons from Portugall, bringing, as reported, 1,500 soldiers and all sorts of stores. The Dutch fleet, which was watering at Vingurlaw, did not molest them. 26 November. President Methwold and Fremlen went down to Swally to dispatch the *Discovery* to Persia. 27 November. "Certaine newes arriving of Meir Mozaes* comming hether [i.e. Surat] to governe this towne and country, Hackem Messia Zeman remooved from the usuall habitation of these Governours and set all prisoners at liberty, and among them Virgee Vorahs children; Mahun Vussi only wittingly would continue in durance untill Meir Sobbur [Mir Sābir], Bucksee of Amadabad, his comming, who was by the King deputed to enquire into and advize the severall oppressions and exactions committed by Hackeem." 10 December. At a general consultation (the ships' captains being present) it was resolved that, unless the *Blessing* arrived by the 20th, the *Mary* should begin to lade; that the *Swan* should follow her example on 5 January, if the *Comfort* had not then appeared; that the *Mary* should call at Goa, "to experiment the reallity of the Portugalls promises touching delivery of our so long unjustly deteyned moneys unto the President"; that, if she left Goa by 15 January, she should endeavour to pass between Madagascar and Africa, but, if she were delayed, her course was then to be settled by a consultation. A gratuity of 300 mahmūdīs was given to Padre Holditch for translating into Latin divers letters written to the Viceroy of Goa. 11 December. "The President, Mr. William Methwold, to sequester himselfe from the Honourable Companies generall affaires, that so the short time of his stay with us might bee employed in clearing his particular [i.e. private] busines, convented by ringing the bell all our family, together with the sea commanders and house brokers; in whose presence he delivered unto mee His Majesties commission† and resigned unto mee his commaund and place of presidency. Which donne, he having prepared to feast us, wee all repayed unto the Companies garden, and there consumed the remainder of that day." 12 December. The *Blessing* arrived from Rajahpore, with a cargo of pepper, sugar, motooto,‡ and turmeric.

* Mir Mūsā, otherwise known as Muizz-ul-Mulk.

† An authenticated copy of the royal commission issued on 4 February 1623, empowering the Company's Presidents to punish Englishmen in India guilty of criminal offences (see *supra*, No. 479, and *English Factories*, 1624–29, p. 65).

‡ Gujarāti *Mōr-thuthu*, sulphate of copper.

1638-39—cont.

Hereupon the sea-commanders posted to Swally to see to the lading of their vessels. 13 December. Fremlen followed them, to superintend the lading of the *Discovery*. 14 December. The *Michael* arrived from Sinda with calicoes and indigo. She had been 18 days at sea, and was in a terrible state, with her merchants and crew sick, her hold half full of water, and her goods mostly soaked in consequence. 21 December. The *'s Hertogenbosch* went over the bar, laden with indigo and with freight goods for Persia. The *Francis* arrived from Gombroon, after a voyage of 51 days, bringing silk and rūnās, with a few freight goods and passengers. She brought "certaine (however unpleasant) tidings of the Agents, etc., contracting anew with the King of Persia for 350 loades of silke, to pay therefore 50 tomands [*tūmāns*] per load, vizt. $\frac{2}{3}$ [$\frac{2}{3}$ P] moneys and $\frac{1}{3}$ tūme (unwonted and unreasonable conditions, considering former praetize). The Greate Turke is also said to bee on the way to Bagdat with an army of 500,000 souldiers; whether the King of Persia is also gone to encounter him with far inferior forces, about 40,000 men." The *Discovery* went over the bar, laden with a few calicoes, besides freight goods and passengers for Persia, who paid 20,600 mahmūdīs for their "transportation." 22 December. The *Discovery* and the *Convooy* sailed, the latter carrying some turmeric and motooto. The goods on board the two vessels for the Company's account came to 41,777 mahmūdīs. 31 December. "Mazell Mulke, alias Meir Mooza, came to towne, and was with greate joy and content receaved of all the inhabitants; for whose reception, visit, and encounter wee were generally entreated by the best qualified merchants here resident so long to deferre Mr. Methwolds departure. Neare unto Bereaw [*Varião*] wee met him, and were curteously and respectfully enterteyned by him. 1 January [1639]. Towards evening Mr. Methwold went to take his leave of Meir Mooza; who honored him exceedingly, presented him bounteously, accompanied him to the outward gate of his house curteously, and commanded nobly seven gunns to bee discharged from the castle at our passing by it. Towards midnight, after much trouble, wee got on board, being in likelihood to have attended in the *Marie's* boate the mornings approach to direct us to finde the shippe." 3 January. The *Michael* sailed for Daman, Rajahpore (to land the rūnās brought from Persia), and Goa. After being repaired there, she was to bring back Andrew Cogan, John Wyld, and William Thurston, sent to assist Methwold in council; with them, it was hoped, would come the money so long detained by the Portugalls. 4 January. The *Mary* sailed for England, with a cargo amounting to 1,405,231 mahmūdīs. In accordance with custom, Methwold was appointed her commander; "with whome went from this factory Mr. Theodore Holditch, minister, Edward Elcock, chirurgion, Robert Manly, Thomas Ditchfeild, Abraham Aldington, factors, George Oxenden, a yonth, Jan Albert van Mansloe, a Germaine gentleman, and an Italian* recommend[ed] to us by the Padres from Agra, with theyr two servants as passengers." Fremlen returned to Swally in the *Kit*. With the *Mary* sailed the *Blessing*, bound first to Bacaine (to embark some Portuguese passengers) and then to Goa, where, owing to her defective condition, she was to be sold, if possible; if not, to be laid up for a time. 5 January. Fremlen reached Swalley and proceeded to Surratt. 6 January. "Two Portugalls came from Daman with divers letters to this Governour from the V[ice] R[oy], Capt. Mor da Norte, Dom Bras de Castro, and the city of Daman, all complaining of the Prince Owrungzeib his injustice, who by his servant, Meir Morad, ceased not to vexe and destroy the whole country about Daman; for whose remoovall thence, together with his army, consisting of neare 6,000 horse and foote, they implored his assistance and mediation to the Prince; to whome they willingly submitted to pay what they were accustomed annually to give the Raja of Ramnagar,* the haereditary prince of that country, vizt. the quarter parte of its provenue. They were

* Joseph Teigee, of Turin (see *English Factories*, 1637-41, p. 119).

† Or Ramnagar. For all this see *English Factories*, 1637-41, pp. 123-5.

respectively received by him, and mountainous promises made for performance of this their request; in leiw [i.e. return] of which intended benefitt, he desired of them that the caphila bound for Cambain, then deteyned in Damau, might bee released, and passes graunted to the Moores junks of this towne intended for the Red Sea; which they readily promised, upon their comming to Damoan, to procure and send. 10 [January]. Going to the Governour to demanda licence to repaire to Swalley to dispeede the *Swanne* and *Francis*, he, leading mee into a withdrawing roome, privately advized mee that the Prince had writte a letter to the Dutch Gennerall, which was now in his possession: and thereuppon sending for it, read that the ensuing yeare he desired to bee supplied with a competent number of vessells to impedit the Portugalls issue to and from Damau by sea, whilst his army, enguirting the city by land, should thus by theyr joint endeavours reduce the towne under his subjection: for which service he promised to give unto the Generall, for defraying theyr shippes expences, 200,000 rupees in money, one quarter parte of the countries provenue, and the customes of all theyr goods, imported and exported, gratis." 12 January. The *Diamond* arrived from Persia. She had reached Gombroon on 4 December, and sailed again on the 18th. She brought passengers and freight goods: also, for the Company, some rūnās, Sciinda calicoes, rosewater, five horses, and 1,025 tomands in abbassees [abbāsīs]. She was to be followed to Swally by the *Thomas*, which reached Gombroon three days before the departure of the *Diamond*. 15 January. The *Swan* was dispatched to England, with a cargo amounting to 452,558 mahmūdīs. On her went Guy Bath and Robert Ambersoe[n], a servant of the Earl of Arundell; also a Walloon [Glanda Godfrey] that came from Persia in the *Francis*. The latter vessel was now dispatched to Gombroon, carrying some cardamoms, sugar, indigo, and ginger, all invoiced at 57,761 mahmūdīs, with freight goods and passengers realising 2,212 mahmūdīs. 16 January. Having been detained for want of wind, the *Swan* and *Francis* did not sail until this morning. Fremlen then returned to Surratt. 20 January. George Tash, who had been sent in the *Francis* to Persia to assist Edward Abbott, appeared and reported that that vessel had been forced to return to Swalley, owing to a leak. He was sent back with orders to lighten the ship and make good her defects. 21 January. Fremlen went to Swally to see to the *Francis* and to hasten the dispatch of the *Diamond*. This, however, owing to the perverseness of the Persian ambassador, who went in her as a passenger, was not effected until the 29th. 23 January. "A letter received from Butt Calla [Bhatkal], signed John Mountney, etc., advized the sad and important losse of shippe *Comfort*; who the 16th November, being advanced as high as Martangee on the Mallabarre coast, were chased and assaulted by nine sayle of theyr friggotts: who trecherously presenting to theyr veiw theyr pretended innocency, by displaying peacefull ensignes; with some such other colours as did, both in forme and substance, resemble those the Portugalls frequently use in theyr vessells, induced thereby in our people so much credulity of theyr being really such as they had yet discovered themselves, that, being oversecurely confid[ent] thereof, they made no other provision then such as was requisite for a freindly reception; whilst the Mallabarrs, to perfect theyr project, hasten[ed] towards them so covertly concealed from further knowledge of them that they were almost on board of them before they discried theyr trechery, theyr owne danger and misery, which in such hideous appearance was by these desperate daring fellowes presented, at theyr as suddaine as resolute entry of 3 or 400 men, that, being not able, with theyr frighted smaller number, to confront them, necessity is made a vertue; and that directs them, the sooner to bee quitt of them, to blow up theyr upper deck, and in so doing to send them on pilgrimage to theyr grand director, the Devill; which, to verify the distich *Audaces fortuna jurat*, was in every kinde respondent to theyr desires and expectations; for with the losse of this decke as many as depraved it perished with it. Yet neither the sight or sense of theyr fellowes ruine terrifies or deterrs the remainder from entry; so that the

1639—cont.

shippe is no sooner delivered of the one but she is overladen with the other. Now is the successe of the former fortunate enterprise no sooner remembered then unanimously and resolutely reendeavoured. Their gundeck is now solely left them (a bloody stage for the Mallabarrs to act their last scene uppon); whereunder having bestowed the remainder of their powder, they give fire thereto; which not only answered their desires, inasmuch as concerned the Mallabarrs destruction, but proved fatall to the shippe also, who therewith is so irrecoverably engaged in those flames that now they begin to provide for their owne safety, and that successfully enough, by leaping overboard, as well those that could, as those that could not, swimme; and so 21 of them arrive to and are receaved into the Mallabar vessells and carried on shoare; whilst the shippe continues burning untill, together with the fires extinction the water being predominant, the never satiated sea gives her entry and reception into her bosome, and with her all (at least all inclosed in hold) imbarqued and intended unto us. And this in the greatest parte was collected from the aforesaid letter: as also that our people were there deteyned in miserable slavery: that Raja pretending to have lost 40,000 fanams, and so much he expected for their enlargement." 29 January. The *Francis* and *Diamond* sailed for Persia. The amount received for freight on the latter was 6,466 mahmūdīs. 2 February. Two Dutch prams [flat-bottomed vessels] arrived from Teywan [Taiwan, i.e. Formosa], having left that place on 17 November. In the Straits of Malacca they met a Dutch yacht, lying in wait for Portuguese vessels, and heard from her that Adam Westerholt had left Battavia with three ships for an unknown destination. Passing by Goa, they found there nine ships and two yachts. Account of the goods brought by the Dutch, including 600,000 *tolas* of Japanese silver, which fetched 1 mahmūdi 19½ pice per *tola*, and 11,621 *tolas* of Chinese gold, sold at 26 mahmūdīs per *tola*. 5 February. "Wee were sent for to our garden to receive a neshan or letter, with a vest, sent from the eldest prince, Dara Shukore, to the President. His letter intimated his desires for transportation of a servant of his to any port on the Arabian coast, whether he was sent to provide horses for him. The vest consisted only of Persian nelecke." 11 February. The two Dutch ships left for Gombroon, carrying mostly their own goods, with the addition of some calicoes and a very few freight goods. 14 February. Samuel Pancefote, Daniell Elder, and Rivet Walwin were sent to Brodra, with 5,000 mahmūdīs, of which 2,000 were to be left with Dewdoocce [Deodāsi] at Buroach. All the money was to be invested in broad and narrow baftaes. 18 February. Letters from Messlpatnam, signed by Richard Hudson and Thomas Penniston, and dated 19 January, advised that they had displaced Thomas Clarke from his post as Agent "for his dishonest and debauched manner of living"; that Thomas Rogers had left Golcondah and gone they knew not whither; that the *Coaster* arrived from Bengala on 1 October, with goods to the value of 10,990 rupees; that they had given two "stockfowlers" and one minion* to the Surkailes [*Sar-i-Khail's*] ship; that the *Coaster* was dispatched to Bantam on 30 December, with a cargo worth 6,471 pagodas; that the Danes, other trade failing, had sent on 29 December a ship to Gombroone, laden mostly with freight goods: that the Surkaile's ship sailed on 3 January, and Melk Mahmud's [Malik Mahmūd's] on 12 January: that the Dutch owed on that coast 40,000 pago[das] and the Danes 30,000. Towards evening the crew of the *Contoy* reached Suratt; "who the passed night, being frighted with the sight of some Mallabarr friggotts neare this rivers mouth, valiantly ran their vessell on ground and left her, carrying their apparrell and whatelse portable." They reported that their consort, the *Discovery*, was then about four leagues behind them. 19 February. Fremlen went to Swally to welcome the *Discovery*, from Persia. On his way he met at Batta [Bhatha] Henry Greenhill and the purser, with the letters she had brought. The ship riding outside the bar, Fremlen

* Two kinds of cannon.

1639—*cont.*

spent the night at Swally. 20 *February*. A messenger from Hodge Zuhed Beague [Hāji Zāhid Beg] and Mustafa Chellibee [Chelebi] requested an order to the commander of the *Discovery* to stay where he was for another day, as their four junks were ready to start for Mocha and the Mallabarrs were busy about the river's mouth. This granted, the junks sailed about midday. 21 *February*. The *Discovery* came into Swally Hole. She reported that on the way out the *Convoy* lost company off Dio, and did not reach Gombroon until 21 January (a week after the *Discovery*). Two Dutch ships arrived the same day, under Adam Westerholt, laden only with spices and China goods. On 23 January the *'sHertogenbosch* joined them. At the coming of the *Discovery*, she found the *Thomas* almost laden and ready to depart; but, the Persian king having desired the transportation to Dabull of his ambassador, bound for the King of Golcondah with 40 horses, the Agent ordered her lading to be transferred to the *Discovery*. The latter left Gombroon on 1 February. Account of her cargo. She brought also Greenhill and Francis Houywood, the latter having been recalled to answer Bath's charges against him. This day the Mallabarrs, having stripped the *Convoy* of her rigging, anchors, and ammunition, left the hull aground. The Governor caused her to be brought up to Surratt, and orders were given to refit her. 22 *February*. News came that James Congden had been accidentally slain by John Perkins in the Company's garden. Details of the incident. A small Dutch ship arrived from Goa, having left that place on the 4th. The *Blessing* and *Michael* were then there, but the *Mary* had sailed on 20 January. On the way the Dutch ship called at Vingurlaw, and brought thence some Decan goods for Persia. She is to return to Battavia. The rest of the Dutch fleet left Goa at the same time, after waiting for three months for the coming out of the Portugall galleons. They were bound for Zeyloan [Ceylon], "to perfect their last yeares commenced conquest." 25 *February*. Edward Pearce was sent to Swally to superintend matters there until Fremlen's arrival. A junk belonging to "this King," called the *Jaffree*, fouled the *Discovery* and carried away one of her galleries; but most of the wreckage drove ashore and was recovered next day. 1 *March*. Fremlen went to Swally to lade the *Discovery* for Mocha. 3 *March*. Letters from Goa notified the arrival there on 10 January of the *Mary*, *Blessing*, and *Michael*, "and the Generall, Antonio Telles de Menezes, etc. principall Portugalls comming on board the *Mary* to visit Mr. Methwold, etc.; who thence accompanied them on board the admirall galleon, and then (as at theyr first comming to anchor) were entertained with a confused noyse of artillery, fired without number or order. Thence proceeding to Goa, they were entertained with like curtesy of all that nation, the V[ice] R[oy] excepted, whose cynick disposition, rather intimate hatred to our nation, afforded a seemly [seemingly?] only favourable reception; which notwithstanding was the more acceptable, because accompanied with that long desired and expected awardment of our overlong unjustly deteyned moneys, which were some two or three daies after theyr arrivall tendered unto and received by us; 14 xerafines only excepted, which they deteyned for the Mallacca customes of those goods the *London* brought from China." The *Mary* left for England on 22 January, passing by the Dutch fleet of eleven sail. As the Dutch did not fire the usual salute, the *Mary* refrained from doing so. About an hour later, the Dutch fleet weighed and stood after her, intending, as they asserted, to put letters on board for Holland; but they were unable to overtake her and so returned to their station. A letter from Cogan and Wylde, of 9 February, advised that the Portugalls had agreed to buy certain carriages and anchors belonging to the *Blessing*, but had declined the ship herself, as unfit for further service; so it was intended to leave her at Goa, under the charge of her master, Adam Lee; also that on 3 February news came that the Dutch were still molesting Mallacca and that "they feared the Achiners, joyning themselves to them, would endeavour to surprize the towne and castle, for in the King of Achynes presence a Portugall gentleman, sent as embassador thether from the Captain of

1639---cont.

Mallacca, was by an Orankay or nobleman of the Kings (who had sometimes been a prisoner to the Portugalls) slaine. From China they write that many peeces of artillery and greate quantity of copper lye ready for transportation to Goa, which on theyr owne vessells, for feare of the Dutch, they dare not lade, and therefore desire the V[ice] R[oy] and Chamber of Goa to procure and send some English shippe to undertake the service." Cogan and Wylde were applied to accordingly, but the former answered that it was impossible, as the only Company's ship now in these parts was bound for Mocha. The Portuguese insisted, however, that they must have her, offering either to freight her, or to allow the English to buy and lade in her a cargo of rice for Mallacca. They desired also 40 or more Englishmen to proceed on one of their galleons, under English colours; if not, they would fit up and send the *Blessing*. "Theyr importunity prevailed at last with our people to promise them the *Discovery*." On learning this, Fremlen sent to Surratt for Breton and Robinson to come down and consider the matter. 4 March. The question was debated, and in the end it was decided that the *Discovery* must proceed to Mocha, for the following and other reasons: (1) she was already partly laden with the Company's or freight goods, and if these were landed again, the former would have to wait a whole year for opportunity of transport, while, as regards the latter, the freight money having been accepted, much dishonour and discontent would result: (2) the Company had ordered that nothing should be allowed to delay the timely return of their shipping: (3) since the Dutch were besieging Mallacca, it was improbable that they would allow the *Discovery* to land anything there; (4) the probable profit would not counterbalance the dangers and inconvenience. Fremlen wrote accordingly to the Viceroy the same day. 6 March. Wylde and Clarke, the late master of the *Comfort*, arrived at Surratt, having come from Goa in an almedia [*almadia*: a country boat] to Bulsar, and thence by land. 7 March. They came on to Swalley, bringing a letter from Cogan of 13 February, announcing that he had signed a contract with the Portuguese to carry rice and ammunition to Mallacca on the *Discovery* and the *Thomas* [see *English Factories*, 1637-41, p. 131]. 12 March. Perkins was brought to trial and acquitted. 14 March. The *Discovery* and the *Convoy* sailed. The former's cargo came to 180,323 mahmūdīs, and her freight money to 20,947 mahmūdīs; while the *Convoy's* freight money amounted to 1,438 mahmūdīs. Wylde and Pearce were sent on the *Discovery* to sell the goods. 15 March. Fremlen and his companions returned to Surratt. At night they received a letter from William Minors, Wylde, &c., stating that they had captured two Mallabarre frigates, and were taking them to Damoan, intending to hand them over to the *Michael*, if they met her. "This Governour, being very much displeased that so neare this river wee would attempt anything against vessells bound to this port, required restauration of them. But wee confronted his commands with these reasons: that he himselfe knew them to bee our enemies, for so they had declared themselves in theyr assaulting and firing our shippe *Comfort* and ceizure of pinnace *Convoy* even in this river; to which he replied those were thieves, these merchants, from whome the King, being theyr only merchant, reaped yearly in this, Burouch, and Cambaiet townes 140,000 m[ahmūdī]s proflitt, and, if so neare these ports wee should thus surprize them, they would never more fraequent them. Wee urged and induced many other reasons in our owne behalves, which he would not rellish. At length, being overcome by his etc. merchants importunities . . . yet did wee prosecute our plea, demanding how or where wee should rite ourselves, since, wheresoever wee tooke them, they might pretend theyr vessells bound for Surratt, which he would have sufficient to acquitt them. But the Governour, etc., then declared that what vessell soever wee should seize out of this Kings seas should without any contradiction bee owned by us. Which wee required them to testify by a wrighting, signed with his and the merchants signatures; which they graunted. But then began a new dispute; they pretending theyr Kings power extended to Dabull: Wee told them they knew he could not command Damoan. At last it was concluded

1639—cont.

on, and so written, that all surprizes to the southwards of Bacain should bee quietly possessed by us : which wrighting being signed and delivered us, in leiw thereof wee gave them ours . . . for release of the friggotts." 18 March. The horses [brought from Persia] were sold to the Governor "at one rupee for each abassee disbursed on them." 22 March. Cogan arrived, with the news that the *Michael* had reached Swalley the previous evening, with freight goods from Goa and Rajahpore producing 1,613 mahmūdīs. She left Goa on 17 February, the Dutch fleet having departed three days before. She brought from Rajahpore William Pitt, with some calicoes, gunny, pepper, and cardamoms; and she had also touched at Dabull, where she cleared and brought off Joseph Downam, and at Damoan, where she landed some gunpowder belonging to the Portugalls. She brought 20,038 ryalls of the money detained by the Portugalls; the factors had kept back the rest, to pay for the rice which the *Discovery* was to have laden. The *'sHertogenbosch* arrived from Gombroon, bringing a letter from Abbott and the other factors. She had on board nearly 200 Persians with their goods and money, "all exclaiming against the bad marketts there, occasioned through the warres betweene the Turkes and Persians, which hath stopped up all the waies to Turkey, whose King is said to have surprized Bagdat with the losse of 120,000 men; for whose defence the Vizalbash^{*} fought valiantly, and died there about 40,000 men." The *'sHertogenbosch* brought back all her indigo unsold. Thurston and Benjamin Robinson were sent to Amadavad with 18,000 rupees to finish the indigo investment. 26 March. A bill of exchange for 2,000 tomands, drawn by Henry Chapman, was presented by the Dutch and accepted. 29 March. Two Cambaiet vessels arrived from Mocha. 31 March. The *Kiddurie* returned from the same port, bringing good store of money and 22 Arab horses for Sultan Dara Shuckore. 3 April. Breton and Spiller set out for Nawsarree, to receive the baftaes provided there by the brokers. 4 April. "Being the Moores feast of Buckere eid [*Bakr-id*], and, as accustomed, they for joy thereof discharging from the castle divers peeeces of artillery, a fired wood from one of them fell into the *Gunjour* [*Ganjāwar*], an old junke of this Kings which neare unto the castle had beene laid up many yeares; which not long after tooke hold of her overdried old timbers, and burnt with such violence that none durst approach to quench it. About noone also fire was kindled among the poore peoples houses living on the easter side of the [Company's] garden; which was then so fed and hurried forwards with a dry north easterly winde that, as it were in a moment having consumed all those houses, it seized on the timbers placed to support the vines on that side of our garden, and devoured them all; so schorching the greatest parte of the trees that wee were enforced to lopp the most of them, that so, by theyr respringing, theyr wonted virdure might bee restored." 9 April. The Dutch *Bredam* returned from Persia, bringing freight goods and six horses, three of which were landed and the rest put on board the *'sHertogenbosch*. The Governor, however, stopped the transport of the Dutch goods until these too were landed; he then selected those he wanted, and returned the rest. From the Dutch (the English factors having neglected to write) it was learnt that the *Diamond* and *Thomas* had left Gombroon for Sinda and Dabull, the latter carrying 20 horses belonging to the Persian ambassador, who himself, with sixty more, embarked on the Dutch *Hurderwick* [*Harderwijck*]. "The fellow of this pram was also employed by the King of Persia towards Bussora, in search of a fugitive Persian, who from Cong [*Kung*] imbarqued himselfe on a Portugall friggott. The Turke is reported to have ruined and hastily left Bagdat; poasting to Constantinople, where his brother, assisted by the greatest parte of his janisaries and other nobles, had made himselfe emperour."† 18 April. The *Michael*,

* A copyist's error for "Kizalbash^s," a term (*kisilbāsh*, "red head") applied to the Persianized Turks who were prominent in Persia. It was derived from the red caps they wore. Bagdad yielded to the Sultān Murād IV on 25 December 1638.

† The story appears to have been baseless.

which had been detained in the river by adverse winds ever since the 2nd, sailed towards the Red Sea, "to awaite without the Bob [i.e. the Straits of Bab-ul-mandab] the Mallabarrs sallyeing from Mocha and consequently [make ?] ceizure." This day two small vessels arrived from Persia, belonging to Dergee [Darnji] and Durtumdas,† Banian merchants of this town. They brought no letter from "our people," but said that the *Francis* was reported to be about to follow them. 21 April. The *Bredam* sailed for Battavia, so fully laden that she left behind a quantity of goods from Ahmudabad. The *'sHertogenbosch* had left six days before, also fully laden. By her Fremlen wrote to the English President, advising that the *Francis* would be sent to Bantam on her return from Persia. 23 April. "At this Governours earnest entreaty I againe set on foote the treaty of peace sometime before begun betweene the inhabitants of Damaon and the Prince Orungzeib, who now, Meir Mooza undertakes, shall bee contented with what the Portugalls formerly proffered Meir Morad, generall of the Princes army; wherenuto, it seemes, the Kings command inclineth him, for that this day the Padre Reitor of the Jesuits church and colledge in Agra advized mee that the King himselte had ordered his sonne to withdraw his forces. I writte severally to the city, Captaine, and padres of Daman touching this affaيرة; which notwithstanding happened to small purpose, for that the Portugalls had, before the arrivall of my letters, bought (as said) a peace (rather a truce) of Meir Morad with 6,000 rials of eight, and six horses to bee given to the Prince as a present, and to pay annually one fourth parte of the countries provenue to him the Prince shall nominate." 24 April. Fremlen wrote to John Smart at Batt Culla, remitting, by a bill of exchange on Virgee Vorah's vaqueill [*vakil*: agent] resident thereabouts, the 2,200 rials which Methwold had promised, in repayment of the money disbursed by Capt. Weddall, &c. for the ransom of the *Comfort's* crew. At the earnest request of the Governor, passes were given to four Mallabarr frigates, limited to a period of four months. By them Fremlen wrote to the Samoryn of Callicutt, demanding satisfaction for the losses sustained through his subjects. The *Futty*, alias *Sheckoy*, a junk belonging to this King, arrived from Achyne, after an absence of fully two years. "By her wee receaved news of Edward Knipe, Henry Glascock, and four other Englishmens being there in safety; yet not any written worde from them. But from Senhor Francisco de Souza de Castro, sometimes Captain of Daman and our very good freind, wee received divers letters advizing of his captivating by that King; having (after fight with a Dutch shippe in that road, which sunke and drove ashore his and two other galliotts in his company) escaped with his cozen germane and some of his domestick servants into that river in a small vessell, where the lawes of nations and hospitality should have secured him from violence; but neither one nor other was regarded by those barbarous miscreants, for by that Kings command he was seized on as an enemy, and with his said kinsman imprisoned; where he as yet continueth in durance, awaiting the arrivall of moneys to enfranchise him. Those his servants and saylors which escaped drowning, and remained wandring up and downe the city, were most trecherously delivered up unto death by the Hollanders procuration; who, having promised them not only liberty but exportation thence (pretending for pitties sake to doe it), if at such an houre of the night they would repaire to the rivers mouth, where a vessell should attend theyr reception, went and advized the King that by accident they had discovered that the Portugalls intended to make escape, by seizing on one of the Kings friggotts that then rode at the rivers mouth; whether if at such a time of the night he would send a sufficient number of men for theyr apprehension, he might not only finde the verity of this theyr relation but prevent and punish theyr intended flight; by which meanes, the King following herein the Hollanders directions, most of the Portugalls were at or neare the rivers mouth attached. They were, being sought for, found and laid on in the city; and all joyntly the succeeding day, to

* This name is given later as "Durrumdas" (i.e. Dharamdās).

1639—cont.

the number of 100 persons, beheaded. With the said galliotts perished the present intended from the V[ice] Roy to the King of Achyne, with many other diamonds of greate value belonging to particuler merchants of Goa; whereof it is thought the Hollanders might have theyr share." 25 April. The pinnace *Francis* anchored near Dumbus [Dumas], "on this river." She had left Gombroon on the 12th, and brought on the Company's account 342 bales of silk, four carpets, and 538 tomands "in specie of abassees." 26 April. Abbott and Tash arrived at Surratt and reported that the *Francis* was leaky and had many other defects. Breton was thereupon sent to examine her; while Honywood was dispatched to Swally, to bring to the waterside near the vessel the goods there housed and intended for Bantam. This he effected, but was obliged to take them back again, on account of the state of the *Francis*. 27 April. Breton returned and reported that the vessel was much wormeaten and her rigging worn out. It was therefore resolved to bring her up to Surratt, take out her cargo, and then lay her aground for further examination. This resulted in the discovery that she was so wormeaten that she could not be repaired in time to make a further voyage this season: so it was decided to lay her up for the present and "cure" her during the rains. It was also determined to send the *Kit* to Goa, with Cogan, Henry Greenhill, Thomas Morley, and William Taylor; there they were to receive the 12,000 rials left behind for the payment for the rice, weigh the lead, and clear the other accounts; and were then to travel overland to Messlpatam]. Further, as the ruanas (for which there was no sale at Surat) could not now be transported to Rajahpore by the *Francis* (as intended), it was agreed to buy for this purpose from the Governor of Surat a small frigate of about 30 tons, newly built, at a cost of 1,200 rupees. She was named the *Prosperous*. 1 May. Robert Adams and five other Englishmen were dispatched to Ahradabad, to fetch the 500 fardles of indigo there provided; they took with them 3,000 mahmūdis to leave at Buroach, and 8,000 to leave at Brodra. 3 May. The *Kit* fell down to Dumbus. 4 May. Cogan embarked on her there, and she at once set sail. Two Dutch ships arrived [at Swally] from Persia, one of them commanded by Signor Vanderbrooke [i.e. Pieter van den Broeck]. His vessel had gone direct from Battavia to Mocha with a cargo of China sugar, spices, porcelain, China roots, &c., and had there settled a factory of four Dutchmen, "having treated with that King touching theyr trade and procured a firmaen for confirmation of the treaty." Thence the ship proceeded to Gombroon, carrying thither Thomas Timberlake and Davy Evans, two sailors who had been detained at Aden with Fitch. Evans died at sea; but Timberlake came on to Surat in the *Francis*, bringing a letter from Fitch announcing that, after a detention of two months, he and his companions had been released by order of the "Emome [Imām] of Mocha." They were waiting at the latter place for an English ship to take them to Surratt. At Gombroon the Dutch sold most of their sugar at 12 and 13 larees the maund; but failing to sell the rest, even at 11 larees, they brought it on to Swally, intending to carry it back to Battavia. With the Dutch ships arrived the *Dultora*, belonging to Hackeeme Messial Zema[n]. 7 May. Three other junks, belonging to Surat merchants, arrived from Persia. 8 May. The *Prosperous* sailed for Rajahpore, carrying Pitt and Tash to recover the debts there and to sell the ruanas; then she was to proceed to Goa with her freight goods, and return in company with the *Kit*. 10 May. Letters for the factors at Bantam, &c., were delivered to Vanderbrooke. 11 May. "Commandore Vanderbrooke departed as silently [and] simply to Swally as at his comming up hee was receaved by this Governour etc. publicly [and] triumphantly to Surratt; who, in hope that hee came to reside here as Cheife for the Dutch nation, caused the Kings shippe lately returned from Achyne, and then rideing before the customhouse, at his passing the river to discharge all the 4 or 5 greate and small gunns she had. This morning also our *Prosperous* was quitt of the river." 13 May. Breton and Abbott were sent to Baroach to receive and give out for bleaching the baftas

1639—cont.

provided by the brokers there. 14 May. A letter from Messlputtn, signed by Hudson and Penniston, advised that the *Jewel* had reached Bantam in February. They had heard from Battavia that the [] was intended hither, but had been forced back by adverse winds and had anchored at Battavia on 20 January; "much about which time also theyr embassadour from Achyne returned, having from that King procured large immunities, as freedome from customes throughout all his dominions and inlibition of other nations trading (they only excepted) on the west coast [of] Sumatra; in leiw [i.e. return] of which favours they have oblidge themselves to assist him in the seizure of Mallacca. Three also of those shippes which in Aprill, 1638 set sayle from Holland were not as then come to Battavia, nor any news of theyr beeing." 16 May. The two Dutch ships endeavouring to pass the bar, the larger one grounded and, on being refloated, returned into the Hole. The other got safely over and proceeded on her voyage. 20 May. The second Dutch ship departed. 21 May. Mirza Mahmūd's ship ("the same that Cobb surprized") arrived after a voyage of two years' duration. She had gone first to the Maldivaes, thence to Bengala, and thence to Persia, before returning to Surratt. At Gombroon she found "very had marketts," owing to a glut of goods brought by Messlputtn junks. 26 May. The caphila arrived from Ahmudabad. 27 May. It was housed at Raneil [Ränder]. Robert Adams and three other Englishmen were sent to Brodra with 10,000 mahmūdis. 6 June. The *Kit* arrived with a quantity of damar [i.e. resin]. She had reached Goa in seven days, and had left again on 16 May, but had been thrice driven back by contrary winds into Rajahpore river. The last time she found there Pitt, who had arrived by land, the *Prosperous* having overshot the port. He had instructed James Harwell, her master, to bring her thither from Goa. 27 June. Came tidings that two vessels, belonging to a Banian merchant of Cambaet, and bound from Dio to Mocha, had been driven back by a violent storm. One was wrecked on the coast of Mallabar, only four of the crew escaping; the other, after throwing overboard most of her cargo, got into the river of Bandora [Bāndra, north of Bombay] and there remained. 4 July. "Letters from Daman, writt by the Portugall Generall, Antonio Telles de Menezes, advized the death of the quondam V[ice] Roy, Pero de Silva, who the 24th June (new stile) departed this life; wherenuppon, according to usance, the States Councill convening to examine the Vias [i.e. royal letters], thereby to examine who was appoynted theyr V[ice] Roy, in the first boxe found our noble freind Antonio Telles de Menezes inscribed; from whose professed love wee may not expect lesse honour and justice then his praedecessour practized dishonour and injustice to us." 11 July. Honeywood died, without making a will, and was buried the next day "in our garden." 16 July. The Dutch received letters from Messlputtn, announcing that "our" *Thomas* and "theyr" *Herdwick* had arrived at Messlputtn and Policat respectively; also that their fleet, after leaving Goa, had proceeded to Zeiloan, "and there, with little resistance, tooke from the Portugalls theyr fort of Triconomala, and therein acquired 50,000 weight of cinamon, 10,000 weight of waxe, and 15 iron gunns; the guardians thereof, before its delivery unto the Dutch, having praecontracted with and oblidge them, in leiw of this theyr trechery, to set them free on shoare at Negrapatun [Negapatam]. This donne, four of the said shippes, with theyr commander, Cuan [i.e. Antonio Caen], proceeded to Mallacca, there to assist theyr other forces in theyr intended ceizure of that place also." The *Jewel* had reached Bantam, bringing letters from a ship from Holland, which was found at the Cape much distressed, having buried nearly half her crew. She had previously lost company with the *Enkhvizen*, in like condition. Neither vessel had reached Battavia. 17 July. Letters written by Cogan from Goa advised his receipt of the 12,000 rials; the arrival of the *Prosperous* on 21 May; her endeavours to return to Rajahpore, which failed owing to the bar being impassable; his departure for Goolcondah on 14 June; and the sickness of Morley and Taylor. 25 July. James Mills, late master of the *Francis*, died.

1639—*cont.*

after an illness of nearly six months. 1 *August*. "Padre Thomas de Baros and Padre Ignatius de Santa Crua [Cruz?], Jesuits both, sent by the new V[ice] Roy (or rather Governour, for so the Portugalls entitle such as by death of another V[ice] Roy acquire that honour) to confirme the late peace stipulated betwixt them and the Moores, arrived, and were enterteyned in our house, in recompence of many the like curtesies receaved from them." 2 *August*. Fremlen accompanied them to the Governor, who received them courteously and appointed a meeting for the next day. 3 *August*. The ambassadors attended the Governor accordingly, accompanied by Fremlen, as adviser and interpreter. They had been instructed to do nothing without consulting him, and the Viceroy had written to him, begging him to afford his assistance. "This daies conference produced this issue: that unto the articles of peace formerly agreed on, to which only two of the Princes servants signatures were affixed, he should procure the Princes owne confirmation, by his subscription thereunto and imposing thereon his hand, wett in saffron made liquid; which is the surest tie wherewith they oblige themselves or any theyr more serious covenants, and is by them called Zaffroon punia.* This donne, the Governour sent the Padres 500 m[ahmūdi]s for a banquet or memany [mihmāni]; which after some few faint denialls were accepted by them." 13 *August*. Letters from Guleondah brought news of Cogan's arrival there, after a tedious journey of 48 days. 22 *August*. Further letters from that place "advized Mr. Cogans very faire and gracious entertainment by that King and his Surkaile; who in one houres conference which he continued with him gave him opportunity, yea, urgently willed and required him to declare his greivances; whereunto he intentively listened, and commanded his Surkayle to give him fermaunds for redresse; and with them bestowed on him a rich vest [and] a faire horse with his furniture." A small junk, the *Moonsoory* [Mansūri], belonging to Durrumdas, arrived from Mocha, and brought letters from Wyld and Minors, narrating the voyage of the *Discovery* and *Convoy*. They left Daman on 19 March, anchored at Soccatora 15 April, filled their water casks and departed on the 17th, and five days later sighted Aden. A prow from the shore informed them that Fitch and his companions had gone to Mocha, whither accordingly the ships proceeded, arriving on 27 April. There they "were kindly enterteyned by that Governour etc., who, after accustomed complements, directed Mr. Wyld etc. to theyr last yeares habitation, and sent our letters written to the new Emome, sonne to the former; who, uppon receipt of them, sent them a firmaen for confirmation of theyr wonted priviledges. But all these kindnesses nothing bettered the marketts, whose badnes is not expressable; occasioned through the last yeares numerous multitude of 46 shippes arrivall, and 21 this yeare, vizt. from Surratt seven, from Cambaiet one, from Dio two, from Decan four, from Porelleana† three, from Muscatt three (laden with Sinda clothing), and from the Maldiva Ilands one; but from Mallabar not any, the consciousness of theyr guilt inducing them to feare our resolved revenge [and] theyr deserved punishment. Two others from Cambaiet and two from Dio were also dispeeded, but miscarried. In a word, the country was so exceedingly glutted with the last yeares remaines, and so amply furnished with this yeares supply, that all sorts of commodities were so declined in theyr prizes that very little proffitt redounded by such merchandizing. . . . At theyr there arrivall they found Richard Fitch, one other Englishman, and three of the Hollanders left there by Vanderbrooke; who since his départure had sold very little of what was left with them. The Mallabars absence, against whome the *Convoy* might have beene usefull, invited Mr. Wyld the 9th July to send her to Gombroone, where having landed 42 bales coho seede, she was ordered to hasten to Surratt." 23 *August*. "Letters from Mr. Ivy etc.

* *Zafarani* (saffron) and *panja* (the palm of the hand with the fingers extended). The practice was an ancient Hindu one, adopted by the Moguls. A document thus authenticated is reproduced at p. 15 of Mr. Havell's *Handbook to Agra*.

† Probably the copyist's misreading of some form of Porbandar (in Kāthiāwār).

at Messlp[atam], accompanied with others from Bantam, dated June the 16th, advized his with three other factors arrivall on pinnace *Eagle* the 22th July to Messlp[atam], whether by the President and Councell at Bantam Ivy was sent to officiate the place of Agent; from whome wee understand that the *Advice* was dispeped to England the ultimo December, and in March following was mett at the Cape by a Dutch shippe: that they had 1,500 tonns of goods in readines, and not shipping to recave more then one third part thereof: that the Dutch were become more then ever insolent, for they withstood the *Eagles* entry into Benjar Massene river, so that she was enforced thence to Macasser; where meeting the *Coaster*, returned thither joyntly afterwards: the *Expedition* and *Eagle*, bound for Jambee, they boarded and searched, and enforced the *Expeditions* master to give them a writing to what intent they pleased to dictate: that the Dutch had made peace with the King of Bantam, and settled there a factory: and that the President etc. had covenanted with the Bantomneses for 3,000 pecull of sugar, at 5 rials per pecull." 29 August. "The Prince Orung Zeibs neshan, confirming the peace with the Portugalls, arrived; for whose reception the following day the Padres repaired to the Governours house. And the next day after that sent it to the V[ice] Roy by Padre Ignatius de Santa Crux. The river of Baroach swelled so high that it came even to Uncleseare [Ankleswār] Gate, carrying before it impetuously all that were in the course of its passage, as men, cattell, and 13 townes that sometimes neyghboured to its banks. This of Surratt rose also very high; yet not in any proportion to the extremity of the other." 1 September. Letters from Cogan at Gulcondah advised his receipt of the King's firmaen and his departure for Messlp[atam] on 10 August. 4 September. The *Careemy* [Karimī] and *Sicundree* [Sikandari] arrived from Mocha, and reported that the markets were somewhat bettered. 5 September. The *Jaffree* and *Tonucklee* came also from Mocha. 8 September. The *Ely* [Ali] arrived from thence. 16 September. William Jesson appeared towards midnight, bringing a letter from Mathew Wills, announcing that his ship, the *London*, had anchored in the outer road of Swally. She left the Downes on 25 March, encountered, "about the Turnadoes," Squire Courteene's *William* and *Talbot*, reached St. Augustine's Bay on 2 July, left again on the 17th, and went to Johanna, sailing thence on 17 August. She brought several letters which the *Mary* had picked up at the Cape, including one from Thomas Stevens, master of the *Swan*, dated 4 April, stating that they had arrived two [sic] days before, and had found there five Dutch ships bound for Holland and the pinnace *Advice* bound for England. "From the Dutch they were advertized that they had uppon Iland Mauritius 60 Hollanders; since when 20 more were neare landing by theyr fleete bound to Battavia." The Dutch fleet had sailed on 26 March, and the *Swan* and *Advice* were to follow on 5 April. Another letter, from [George] Muschampe, dated on 20 April, stated that the *Reformation*, leaving England on 5 January, reached the Cape on 30 March, but, owing to adverse winds, was driven off the land until 7 April, when she met the *Swan* and *Advice* coming out, by whom were sent letters to the Company. The *Reformation* anchored in Bay Soldania on 10 April. A third letter was from Methwold, on the *Royal Mary*, dated from Augustyne Bay on 17 July. This related that they left Goa on 22 January and Cananor on the 17th [should be 27th]. On the 29th they saw a fleet of 17 Mallabarre frigates, who followed and attacked them, but were driven off. Adverse winds retarded them so much that it was 20 [should be 28] March before they sighted Deigo Raiz [i.e. Rodriguez]. A month later they saw the African coast; and on 5 May they got into the Cape. Having watered, they left on the 12th for Santa Hellena, but met with so violent a storm that their jelliwott [i.e. jolly boat] was staved, two men were lost overboard, and the ship sprang a leak. At last they resolved to make for Madagascar, where they anchored on 3 July, and found there the *London*, which supplied their necessities. They intended to resume their voyage towards the end of August. 17 September. Fremlen and others repaired to Swally, but could not get aboard

1639—cont.

she *London*, which was still outside the bar. 18 September. Riding along the shore, they found Capt. Wills, who had just arrived in his boat. He took them on board, where they read the letters from the Company. 20 September. The *London* crossed the bar. 21 September. Part of her coral and money was landed and sent to Surratt under a guard of 20 Englishmen. Towards evening the *Discovery* anchored in the outer road, bringing from Mocha cloth, lead, and money to the amount of 61,865 mahmūdīs, the proceeds of sales and freight money. "In her returne, not long after they were cleare of the Bobb, they encountred the *Eandraccht* (which is said to import unity*), a shippe of Deipe, commanded by one Regimonte [Régimont], the same that three yeares since robbed the severall shippes of Dio; who, being invited on board, readily consented, and being entred our shippe, was there detained; whome his consorts would willingly have rescued, for, finding theyr shippe much nimbler then ours, both for sayle and steerage, presumed to come neare enough to discharge divers greate shott at the *Discovery*, who repaid theyr curtesy in the same specie. Theyr shott passed all over the *Discovery* without doing her the least hurt. What damage shee received from the *Discovery* is unknowne; yet judged important, because she so abruptly parted. It appeares shee had not as then donne any mischeife: which since is confirmed, not only by Regamont (who was brought hether on the *Discovery*) but also by the safe arrivall of the severall vessells belonging to this and Cambaiet ports." 22 September. The *Discovery* came over the bar. 23 September. She landed her goods and passengers. 24 September. The *Kit* sailed for Sinda, carrying some lead and a supply of men for the *Diamond*, which had lost in that unhealthy place more than half her crew. John Brightwell went in the *Kit* as master. 25 September. Fremlen went up to Surratt. A country boat sent to Damam for arrack returned with twelve butts, which were put aboard the *London* and *Discovery*. 26 September. The same vessel went up to Surratt with the *London's* longboat, carrying lead, wine, &c. 27 September. Sciddy Umead's [Sidi Umed's?] frigate arrived from Muskatt, on leaving which she had met the *Convoy*, going in for water. 1 October. All the silk had been laden on the *Francis*. 3 October. The *Francis* was sent to Swally. 4 October. Fremlen went thither to dispatch the *Francis* to Choul, to fetch up the new ship [i.e. the *Supply*] bought from Francisco de Souza de Castro. On the way he received the news of the arrival from Persia of the *Convoy*. She had reached Gombroon in August, and during the time of her stay there "happily assisted the new Sultan, in wafting [i.e. convoying] nine greate boats laden with souldiers, sent to revenge the death of his brother and praedecessour, kild by a company of rebells neare Jasques; and returning thence successively (the surviving Sultan having vanquished all and slaine the greatest parte of the rebells)," she sailed on 27 August, leaving at Gombroon the *Michael*. This vessel, after leaving Surratt river, had met with such bad weather that on 26 May she was obliged to put into Duffar [Dofar]. There she remained until 28 July, and sold a few goods. Meeting with baffling winds, she made for Gombroon, arriving there on 23 August. 19 October. The *Convoy* went to the mouth of Buroach river, to guard a country boat conveying some of the Company's mercools. The *Francis* sailed for Choul, to guard the *Supply* to Goa. She carried, for the fitting up of that vessel, as many men and stores as could be spared from the *London* and *Discovery*. From Goa the *Francis* was to bring back arrack and any freight goods procurable. 21 October. "By letters from Goa wee were advized that the 13th September (new stile) two Dutch shippes were descried at sea, passing to the northwards. The 16th following seven others joyned to them, foure whereof were yatchs, and then returned to the southwards joyntly. The 19th they were againe discovered neare Old Goa, and within a while after anchored neare the fort called Mornagoon, untill the sea breeze came: when they weighed, passed that fort (which did no waies impedithe theyr passage, being altogether unfurnished with

* *Eendracht* is Dutch for "union" or "concord."

men and munition) entred the river of Old Goa, and again anchored neare unto three of the greatest gallions the Portugalls had, called the *Boon Jesus*, *Boa Ventura*, and *St. Sebastian*; the former and latter of which were on the caryne and had as yet on them theyr winter coverings; the other was formerly fitted to assault the two Dutch shippes that were first seene, but not encountering them she was sent with provisions of cordage etc. to rigge the two other. About three of the clock in the afternoone one of the Dutch shippes weighed, thwarted the *St. Sebastian* house, and, casting fire into her, cut her cable, and [she] immediately drove uppon the *Boon Jesus*; who, takeing fire from her, continued to burne untill the venturous Dutch turned her adrift also, and she unfortunately fell foule of theyr third galleon, the *Boa* (rather *Mao*) *Ventura*; and so they all three became the funerall pile of the Portugalls glory in India. From the last, seeing the fire could not bee extinguished, the men leapt overboard, desiring rather to submit themselves to that watry element, where the swimmers also might, if not prevent, yet protract theyr deaths, then to abide the unresistable fury of that flaming and merciless torment. Whereuppon the Dutch applied themselves to save such as appeared to bee Portugalls borne, that so they might pay for theyr enfranchizement, and to kill all others whatever whose colour discovered theyr countrie to bee India. Two hundred men are said to bee slaine and captived, of which 16 fidalgoes and 30 other Portugalls remaine with the Dutch [as] prisoners. Towards evening the *Boa Ventura*, which had 50 barrells of powder in her, blew up. The Dutch in probability lost a good number of men, for theyr dead, being throwne overboard, came ashore neare Mormagoone; and with them two Dutch boates, which, it seemes, were with the men cast away. The good successe they had against the Portugall vessells encouraged them to assault the fort also of Marmagoon; which they so battered that they levelled it with the ground. It was an unparrareld bold attempt thus to enter betweene the forts into a river wherewith they were nothing acquainted and whence, but with the land breez, they could not issue; which failing them, they might have beene kept in for ever. Thus *audaces fortuna juvat*. The V[ice] Roy was not, when this greate disaster happened, arrived from Bacuine; to whose absence this losse was generally imputed, for in his company were all the forces of men and shipping the Portugalls have in this parte of India. Hee seemeth, in his letters to mee, not much to resent this evill, and promiseth to have five galleons, equall in demensions with those now fired, in readines to encounter the Dutch the ensuing yeare; but this is only an accustomed bravado of that vaunting nation, for it is impossible, although he may cause such to bee built, to man and fit them without more then ordinary succour from Portugall; as little with such a number to resist the Dutch, who had fortune captived, enforced to give even what successes they can desire to theyr undertakings. The least of these lost galleons are said to bee of burthen 1600 tons, and carried betweene 60 and 70 peeces of ordnance. In the said letter was also declared that the 29th August (old stile) our *Prosperous* was dispeeced from Goa, in company of nine friggoths who were sent to mee the V[ice] Roy comming from the northwards. They were too nimble for our vessell, who with contrary windes was enforced into Goa river the same day she sallied. The following day she againe issued with a faire wind, but that not lasting, she was re-inforced by averse winds the second time to retire to Goa; and againe the 5th September departed thence, and was by the 8th advanced within 5 leagues of Rajahpore. The 9th she was assaulted by a greate Mallabar friggoth, on whome notwithstanding our people discharged many of those falcons they brought from Goa, she came close up with them and endeavoured to board her; whereuppon they bestowed some of theyr fire glasses uppon them, and therewith burning theyr sayle, they backed asterne and forsooke them. In this conflict four of our six Englishmen were hurt with arrowes, and among them the master was shott into the back. The 10th they againe descried her and shott at her; but the Mallabarr rowed to gaine the winde of them, and so continued to doe untill three others his consorts

1639—cont.

adjoynd themselves to him, and joyntly hastened towards the *Prosperous*; whose disabilities to resist such force was so well knowne to our people that providently they emleavoured to avoyd them with theyr utmost dilligence; which was so well employed that they escaped them, came the 12th following to anchor neare Goa, and weighing thence, thinking to have reentred that river, were, in sight of divers Portugalls (for so neare it was to the shoare), againe assaulted by two other Mallabar friggotts, with whome they fought half an houre, and fired one of them; to whose rescue her consort retireing, they quitt themselves of them and anchored within the forts." The *Prosperous* will now await a convoy before venturing out again. 22 October. The *London* went over the bar, laden with freight goods and passengers yielding 40,096 mahmudis, and some goods on the Company's account. 23 October. She sailed for Persia. 30 October. The Dutch *Leeuwarden* arrived from Battavia. The [blank] and *Four Amsterdam* started with her, but lost company in a storm fifteen days later. "They bring tideings that six greate shippes, commanded by Phillip Lucas, are gone for Zeloan to perfect that conquest; to which purpose they carry, besides theyr proportion of marriners, 2,000 soldiers for land service. Mallaeca, they say, is infested with ten other of theyr shippes; and Macao as many. Nine shippes were the last yeare sent to Holland, and left goods behinde them sufficient to lade threë shippes, if they had beene possesst of so many fitt for that service. From Holland they report that 22 vessells, small and greate, were this yeare sent for India [i.e. the East Indies]; whereof 12 only were arrived untill the 16th August, the day the three forementioned shippes set sayle from Battavia." [Copy. 33 pp. Orme MSS. in I.O. Library, O.V. 262.]

1640?

511. [1640?] Accounts relating to the First and Second Joint Stocks: (i) an account of the quantities and cost of the pepper brought home in various ships for the First Joint Stock from 1616 to 1618; also the quantities sold and the prices realised. This shows that the average price paid in the East was nearly 2 $\frac{3}{4}$ d. per lb. and the average sale price nearly 24 $\frac{1}{2}$ d. Followed by a similar statement for the Second Joint Stock, 1621–30, showing that the cost price had advanced to nearly 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ d. per lb., while the average selling price had dropped to nearly 18d. Appended is a list of eight vessels, valued at £39,000, with cargoes worth over £93,482, lost by the Second Joint Stock; (ii) a profit and loss account of the latter stock, showing that £1,502,756 had been received from the adventurers, and £1,690,597 returned to them; the loss of eight ships is set down at £384,000; the loss in "the Argier action" at £10,000; the loss by partnership with the Muscovy Company at £25,877; the expenses of the treaty with the Dutch in 1623 at £14,370; the payments made at home in connection with the attack on Ormus at £22,000, making a total loss of £456,247. To this is added a sum of £1,036,000, for losses sustained from the Dutch for which no compensation was received under the treaty of 1623; and a further sum of £891,996, for losses caused by the Dutch from that time to 15 March 1639. A note is appended that this statement does not include bad debts or any claim upon the Dutch for the proportion of spices withheld by them. [4 $\frac{1}{2}$ pp. *Home Miscellaneous*, vol. 39, f. 156.]

1644.

512. January. Account rendered by Robert Tothill to a [Portuguese?] merchant for goods sold. Apparently this has nothing to do with the East India Company. [2 pp. *Damaged*. With an endorsement in Portuguese. *Ibid.*, f. 167.]

INDEX.

Unless otherwise indicated, the references are to the numbered paragraphs; but the page has been added in cases where this will secure an easier identification.

- Abbās, Shāh. *See* Persia, Shāh of.
Abbāsī, 510 (pp. 112, 116, 118).
 Abbot, Edward, 510 (pp. 112, 116, 118 (2)).
 Abbot, Sir Morris, 186 (p. 31), 186 (p. 33), 305; at meetings of the Fourth Voyage, 148, 155, 167, 180; appointed a Committee, 185 (p. 33); at meetings of the First Joint Stock, 186, 187; buys a share, 186 (p. 31); at a general court, 188; concerned in Midall's venture, 351; Deputy Governor, 161; on the Alibiers Commission, 181.
 Abdullah Khān, Governor of Gujarāt, 280.
 Abdy, Anthony, 164, 305 (p. 139).
Abigad, the, 176.
 Abraham (Dutchman), 301.
 Account-keepers, the Company's, 183 (p. 30), 116 (2). *See also* Ellym, Andrew, Lauman, Christopher, and Stevens, Thomas.
 Achin, voyages to, 171, 172, 195 (p. 41 (2)); goods for, 195, 228, 267 (p. 53); English factors at, 510 (p. 147); letter from, 322; Indian trade with, 510 (pp. 147, 148); Portuguese prisoners at, 510 (p. 147); Portuguese slain at, 510 (pp. 141, 148); Dutch at, 510 (pp. 147, 149); King of, 195 (p. 41), 510 (pp. 144, 145, 147 (5), 148, 149); grants exclusive rights to the Dutch, 510 (p. 149); his designs on Malacca, 510 (pp. 144, 149).
 Adams, Robert, 510 (p. 148, 149).
 Adams, Captain Robert, 136, 147.
Adāriya, 278, 285, 291 (p. 66), 303, 331, 399 (p. 111), 425, 427.
 Aden, ships visit, 51, 78, 79, 96 (p. 8), 510 (p. 119, 150); Englishmen at, 96 (p. 8), 161, 510 (p. 148); Governor of, 38, 111, 130, 510 (p. 140).
Adies, the, 510 (p. 151).
 Afzal Khān, p. 90n.; at Burhānpur, 116; letters from, 329 (p. 82), 318, 377, 393 (pp. 107, 108); his bill, 332 (p. 85), 318.
 Ager Cochichina, 356 (p. 91).
 Agli, 356 (p. 91).
 Agra, 217, 284, 420 (p. 118); plague at, 377, 379, 384, 393; coins, etc. at, 231 (p. 47), 240; goods procurable at, 241, 291 (p. 61); Governor of, 221 (3), 229 (1); Jesuits at, 171, 510 (pp. 141, 147); Portuguese at, 329 (p. 82); time taken in journey from Surat, 315; brokers at, 393 (p. 108), 394, 395 (p. 110); Steel's project for waterworks at, 407; factors sent to, 96 (p. 8), 171 (2), 181 (p. 28), 195, 226 (p. 46), 286, 291 (p. 61), 301, 329 (p. 82), 348; factors at, 187 (p. 36), 195 (p. 41), 259, 273 (p. 55), 284 (1), 301, 304, 330, 348 (p. 91), 349 (2), 379, 395, 420 (p. 119), 421; to correspond with Surat, 301, 345, 359, 395; factory accounts, 330, 429, 438; letters from, 96, 221; letters to, 315, 350, 395, 429; question of maintaining the factory, 348 (p. 91), 349, 394, 395; goods for, 284, 286; sale of goods at, 291 (p. 61), 301, 304, 306, 345, 349 (2), 379, 395, 429; purchase of indigo, etc. at, 218, 221, 224, 229, 291 (p. 61), 292 (p. 65), 301, 330 (3), 336, 343, 345 (2), 348 (p. 91), 357, 373, 377, 379 (3), 394, 429; goods from, 291 (p. 61), 345, 358, 395, 399, 404 (p. 111), 405, 406 (p. 113), 409 (p. 111), 416-8, 420 (p. 119), 425, 427, 429; borrowing of money at, 330, 348 (p. 91), 349, 393; remittances to, 325, 336, 343, 345, 348-50, 352, 357-9, 365, 377, 379, 393-5, 399.
Agreement, the, 156.
 Ahmadābād, coins at, 231, 293, 294; goods procurable at, 241, 246, 275, 282, 352; Governor of, 168, 171 (2), 221, 295, 324, 343, 384 (p. 105), 399 (p. 111), 425, 427; Deputy Governor of, 280; *Bakhshi* of, 510 (p. 140); mintmaster at, 336, 343; brokers at, 280, 292, 295, 301 (p. 72), 384 (p. 105); customs paid at, 295; factors, etc. at, 198, 223, 226 (p. 46), 244, 246, 259, 262, 280, 286 (p. 61), 348 (p. 91), 357, 361, 379, 384, 395 (p. 110), 399 (p. 111), 432; maintenance of the factory, 348 (p. 91); the English house at, 282; wrongs to factors at, 261, 265, 267 (p. 53), 277, 280, 282; letters to, 262, 263, 265, 275, 277, 280, 282, 286, 287, 292, 293, 295, 296, 302, 304, 308, 315, 324, 328, 334, 336, 343, 344, 346, 352, 357, 377, 384, 399, 401, 405, 425, 427, 433; goods sent to, 400, 425, 427, 510; sale of goods at, 275, 277, 280, 282, 286, 331, 336, 343 (pp. 88, 89), 377, 386, 399 (2), 433; purchase of goods at, 246, 275, 277, 280, 282, 286 (2), 287, 291-3, 302, 304 (pp. 71-3), 328, 336 (2), 343 (pp. 88, 89), 345, 352 (2), 357, 377 (pp. 101, 102), 384 (pp. 104, 105), 387, 398, 399 (p. 111 (2)), 425, 427, 510 (pp. 146, 148); goods sent down from, 295, 334, 377, 380, 384-6, 405, 425, 427, 432, 433, 510 (pp. 140, 147, 149); remittances to, 275, 277, 279, 280 (2), 285-7, 289, 292-4, 296, 300 (p. 70), 302-4, 307-12, 315, 317, 319, 322, 328, 334, 336, 337, 341, 343, 348 (p. 91), 352, 357, 377, 379, 384 (p. 105), 405, 510 (p. 146); remittances from, 343, 345, 348-50, 352, 357, 379, 395 (p. 110).
 Ahmadnagar, 434.
 Ajmer, 224 (2); proceedings of Kerridge at, 218, 221-3, 229; proceedings of Edwards at, 273 (2), 284 (3), 291 (p. 64 (2)); the factory placed under Biddulph, 259; under Roe's control, 284; factors at, 223, 348 (pp. 90, 91), 357, 393, 394, 395 (p. 110); continuance of the factory, 421; factory accounts, 273, 284 (p. 60 (2)), 291, 421; letters to the factors, 260, 273, 284, 291, 301, 306, 330, 340, 351, 359, 373, 379, 394; letters from, 181, 218, 221, 222, 229; letters to and from Roe at, *see* Roe; goods procur-

- able at, 211; goods sent to, 275, 277, 284, 304 (p. 73); sale of goods at, 286, 290-2, 304, 330 (2), 356 (p. 91), 359, 365, 379; purchase of goods at, 306, 345; remittances to, 336; the factors' dwelling at, 284, 379; Roe's residence at, 329 (p. 82); broker at (*see also* Jādn), 218, 304, 306, 330 (3), 331 (p. 81), 349, 351, 394; Portuguese merchants at, 329 (p. 82).
- Ajodhya, 241.
- Akbar, coins of, p. 65*n*; weights of, 217, 240.
- Akharpur, 241.
- Alāchahs*. *See* Cotton goods.
- Aldea, 347.
- Aldington, Abraham, 510 (p. 141).
- Aldworth, Thomas, royal commission to, 159; at Surat, 171 (3), 195, 246, 393; at Ahmadābād, 223, 244, 246 (2), 304 (p. 73); his inquiries as to Persia, 393; Best's quarrel with, 221; his salary, 187 (p. 36); letters to, 218, 219, 224, 229; letters from, 221, 313; his character, 171; his estate, 275, 282, 292 (p. 65), 504; his children, 504, 507.
- Aleppo, 185; letters sent via, 261, 266, 267, 363; trade via, 300 (p. 69), 334, 365; consul at, 266.
- Alfandica*, 300 (p. 69), 308, 331 (p. 84). *See also* Surat (Judge of the Customhouse).
- Algiers, expedition against, 484, 511.
- All*, the, 510 (p. 151).
- Alicante wine, 397; purchase of, 367, 389; wanted for Roe, 259, 272, 277, 386, 388 (p. 106), 389, 390, 392, 412.
- Allen, Edward, attends meetings, 139, 145, 147, 149, 177, 249.
- Allen, Gregory, 135 (p. 13), 251.
- Allenson, Christopher, 87.
- Almadia*, 510 (p. 145).
- Almonds used as currency, 234, 240.
- Aloes, 188, 193.
- Alum, 356 (p. 94).
- Amānat Khān, Governor of Cambay, 277, 304 (p. 72) (2); visits to, 263 (2), 265, 292 (p. 65), 336, 352; correspondence with, 296 (pp. 66, 67), 334; Branch under 282, 300 (p. 69) (2), 304 (p. 72), 309, 331, 371, 377, 385, 404; his relationship to Āsaf Khān, 300 (p. 69); his son, 300 (p. 69).
- Ambassadors: an English, to be appointed, 168; Roe (q.v.) thinks one unnecessary, 329 (p. 82). *See also* Persia.
- Amber, 234 (p. 37), 381, 409, 412; beads, 358, 400, 412.
- Amberson, Robert, 510 (p. 142).
- Amin*, 304 (p. 72).
- Amsterdam, 154, 157, 454; ship of, 165; Company of, 456.
- Anchors, 443, 462, 510 (p. 144) (2).
- Andenande mahmūdī, 240.
- Ankleswār, 296 (p. 67), 304 (p. 72), 309, 510 (p. 151).
- Anne, Queen, portrait of, 195.
- Aunc, the, 455.
- Anthennis, Lucas, 165, 285, 356; his plan for the Seventh Voyage, 116; agreement with and instructions to, 121-3; at Masulipatam, 273 (p. 55); letters to, 271, 288, 355, 431; letters from, 414, 430.
- Arabia, horses from, 510 (pp. 143, 146). *See also* Aden, Mokha, Muskat, and Red Sea.
- Archdell, Richard, 87.
- Armagon, 158.
- Armenians, 289, 301 (p. 73).
- Armour, 178.
- Armourer, an, 376, 389.
- Armstrong, Thomas, 330, 421.
- Arrack, 510 (pp. 140, 152).
- Arrows, 339, 510 (p. 153).
- Arundel, Earl of, 480, 510 (p. 142).
- Arzi, 229.
- Āsaf Khān, 284 (3), 304 (p. 72), 306, 330; his rise to power, 300 (p. 68); supports Khurram, 300 (p. 68); his character and influence, 329 (p. 82), 406; buys goods, 330; letters from, 300 (p. 69); Kerridge and, 221, 229; Roe and, 329 (p. 82), 413; his daughter, 300 (p. 69); his servants, 349.
- Asafoetida, 188.
- Ascension*, the, 65, 68, 96 (p. 8), 167 (p. 21) at Aden, 96 (p. 8); wrecked, 96 (p. 8), 143.
- Ascough, Peter, 174.
- Aspinall, Edward, 223.
- Atkinson, Richard (cashier to the East India Company), 87, 183 (p. 29), 253.
- Attendants (factory) unnecessary, 420 (p. 119).
- Audierne, 132 (p. 11) (2), 139 (p. 14), 147, 155 (p. 19), 173 (2), 174 (p. 24); letters from or to, 135, 140, 142.
- Auditors, the Company's, 183 (p. 30), 451 (2); matters referred to, 177, 185 (p. 33), 441, 446, 449 (p. 128), 451 (p. 129).
- Aurangzeb, Prince, negotiations with, concerning Damān, 510 (pp. 141, 142, 147, 150, 151); his overtures to the Dutch, 510 (p. 142).
- Austin, Henry, 87.
- Bab-ul-mandal, Straits of, 164, 510 (pp. 147, 152).
- Backhouse, Rowland, 188, 189.
- Backhouse, [], 184 (p. 31), 187 (p. 36).
- Bacon, Robert (secretary to the Company), 464.
- Bādām*, 234, 240.
- Baftas. *See* Cotton goods.
- Bagdad, taken by the Turks, 510 (pp. 111, 146).
- Bagg, James, Junior, 447, 462.
- Bagot, Peirse, 132 (p. 11), 173.
- Bagwell, J., 483.
- Bājri*, 369.
- Baker, Philip, 223.
- Bakhshi*, 510 (p. 140).
- Bakr-id* feast, 510 (p. 146).
- Bale-mark, the Company's, 371.
- Ball, Bailey, 195, 223.
- Ball, [], 145.
- Baltic States, the, 458.
- Baluchi, a, 273 (p. 55).
- Bamboos, 334.
- Bāndra, 510 (p. 149).

- Bangham, Nicholas, 270, 278 (3), 291 (p. 61), 319 (p. 79), 355, 420 (p. 118); Chief at Burhānpur (q. v.), 259: returns to England, 447.
- Banians, *passim*.
- Banjarmassin, 510 (p. 151).
- Banks, John, 183 (p. 29); attends meetings of Fourth Voyage, 132, 139, 143, 145, 156, 174, 176-8, 242, 249, 437, 441, 449, 451; chosen a Committee, 176 (p. 25), 444.
- Bantam, 193, 195 (p. 41), 200, 372; news from, 270, 281, 414: King of, 510 (p. 151); Dutch war with, 478, 486, 510 (p. 151); Dutch at, 219, 304 (p. 72), 510 (p. 151); reported fight at, 455; Chinese trade at, 413; English factors at, 142, 185, 187 (p. 36), 195 (pp. 40, 42 (2)), 219, 319 (p. 79), 510 (pp. 447, 448, 151): letters from, 165, 510 (p. 140); letters to, 320, 356, 510 (pp. 148, 151); goods and money for, 178 (3), 186, 195, 219, 267 (p. 53), 271, 279, 285, 310 (p. 76), 315 (2), 316 (p. 78), 319 (3), 313 (p. 83), 349 (p. 92), 352 (2), 351-6, 358, 377 (pp. 101, 102), 379, 381, 393 (p. 108), 398, 399 (p. 111 (2)), 401, 405, 414, 454, 510 (p. 148); goods from, 181, 329 (p. 82), 356 (p. 94), 383, 389, 510 (p. 151); pictures sent to, 393 p. 109; ships sent to, 50, 51, 165, 195 (p. 41), 219, 259, 271, 288 (p. 62), 348, 356, 362, 364 (p. 97), 431, 448, 455, 466, 510 (pp. 140, 143, 147, 149 (2)); ships from, 165, 510 (pp. 140 (2), 151); ship to be sent to Red Sea and Surat from, 285, 355, 356 (p. 94 (2)), 363; arrives, 300 (p. 70); English trade with, resented at Surat, 290 (p. 63); Indian trade with, 304 (p. 72).
- Barbary, 171, 185, 187 (p. 36).
- Barber, [], 94.
- Barbers' aprons, 188.
- Barker, John, 189, 484.
- Barker, Thomas, 187 (p. 36), 429: sent to Surat, 195, 223; at a consultation, 299; signs letters, 258-67, 270-3, 275, 277-93, 300, 304, 305, 307, 310, 311, 316, 319, 321-3, 330-2, 334-6, 343, 345, 349; sent to Persia, 348, 362 (2); his proceedings there, 413.
- Barker, [], 415, 447.
- Barkham, Alderman Edward, 188.
- Barley, Robert, 87.
- Barley, [], 478.
- Buroda, 336, 343, 344, 352 (2), 354; purchase of goods at, 277; money sent to, 510 (pp. 140, 143, 148, 149).
- Barrington, Monsieur, 449 (p. 128 (2)), 450.
- Bartlett, Sir Maurice, 87.
- Basins, Jatten, 186.
- Basra, 510 (p. 146).
- Bass, Humphrey, 132 (p. 11), 177; attends meetings of Fourth Voyage, 132-5, 138-41, 143, 147 (2), 148, 150-2, 155, 167, 170, 177-9, 242, 243, 249, 276; chosen a Committee, 132 (p. 11), 176 (p. 25); attends meetings of First Joint Stock, 183, 184, 187, 189; at a General Court, 188; to provide lead, 186.
- Bassein, 510 (pp. 140 (2), 141, 146, 153).
- Batavia, English ship sent to, 476; Dutch ships to or from, 510 (pp. 139, 143, 144, 147-9, 151, 154 (3)); news from, 510 (p. 149): fortifications of, 178.
- Bateman, Robert, 189.
- Bath, Guy, 510 (pp. 142, 144).
- Batty, Richard, 185, 187 (p. 36), 223, 304 (p. 73).
- Bayāna, 241; factors to go to, 300; indigo purchased, 246, 270, 271, 279-81, 291 (p. 61), 301, 330, 343, 318 (p. 91), 358, 359, 382.
- Bayonne, 147.
- Beale, Edward, 188.
- Beale, Richard, attends meetings of Fourth Voyage, 143, 145, 147, 174, 177, 449, 459.
- Bear, the, 455.
- Bearblock. *See* Berblock.
- Beauchmer, Madame, 139 (p. 14).
- Bedsteads, China, 356 (p. 94).
- Beecher, William, 446 (pp. 126, 127); letters to, 441 (3); to assist the Company, 441, 445 (p. 126), 446; remuneration to, 441.
- Bell, Robert, attends meetings of Fourth Voyage, 132-5, 138-40, 146-50, 152, 156, 170, 174, 175, 178-80, 242, 243, 249, 276, 441, 445, 446, 451, 461; appointed a Committee, 132 (p. 11), 176 (p. 25); duties entrusted to, 134 (p. 12), 143, 148 (2), 149, 175, 177, 179 (p. 27), 243, 446 (2), 451 (p. 129); attends meetings of First Joint Stock, 183, 186, 187, 189; of Second Joint Stock, 464: at a General Court, 188; letters to, 132, 152, 183 (p. 29); to provide pictures, 186 (p. 35 (3)), rials, 186 (p. 35), and canvas, 187 (p. 37); buys pepper, 187 (p. 37); money due to, 437, 441 (p. 125); money due from, 444, 446 (4), 460 (p. 132); his house, 134 (p. 12).
- Bell, William, 334 (p. 86).
- Bells for India, 186 (p. 35).
- Benares, 241.
- Bendish, Thomas, 87.
- Bengal, trade in, 290 (p. 63), 300 (p. 69 (2)), 304 (p. 73), 329 (p. 82), 393 (2), 510 (pp. 143, 149); calicoes from, 300 (p. 69); quicksilver from, 224: cowries from, 240; factors for, 187 (p. 36).
- Bennett, "Black," 182.
- Bennett, George, 145, 177, 178, 183 (p. 29), 437.
- Bennett, Hugh, 195 (p. 41), 212.
- Benson, George, 87, 188.
- Benzoïn, 356 (p. 94); price of, 383; sales in London, 156, 188, 249.
- Berblock, James, 461.
- Berblock, William, attends meetings of Fourth Voyage, 132, 143, 147, 156, 174, 177, 188, 249, 276, 444-6, 449-51, 459, 460; chosen a Committee, 444; buys pepper, 187; his son, 444.
- Berkeley, George, 356.
- Best, Thomas, royal commission to, 159, 160, p. 21n.; attends meetings, 147, 148; his journal, 161, p. 21n., 254; orders by, 162; letters from, p. 21n., 171, 188, 195; his agreement at Surat, 168, 171, 182, 188, 195 (p. 41), 221, 280; his proceedings there, 171; his voyage to Achin, 172.
- Betel, 366.

- Beversham, James, 465.
 Blathia, 510 (p. 113).
 Bhatkal, 510 (pp. 110, 112, 117).
 Bezour stones, 231 (p. 17).
 Biāna. *See* Bayāna.
 Bible provided, 193.
 Bickford, James, 262, 265.
 Biddulph, Richard, 187, 223.
 Biddulph, William, 393; at Surat, 171; appointed Chief at Ajmer, 259; his control of the Agra factory, 259, 281; to go to Agra, 318, 319; in the royal camp, 421; letters to (*see also* Ajmer), 421; his accounts, 138; blamed, 319.
 Bigford. *See* Bickford.
 Bijāpur, King of, 413, 431.
 Bills of adventure, 7, 68, 71-1, 76, 77.
 Birds, &c., for presentation to the King and others, 89, 193.
 "Black Book," the, 181.
 Blackfriars, 139 (p. 14).
Black Lion, the, 156.
 Bladwell, Richard, 87.
 Blessing, the, 197; voyage of, 510 (p. 110 (3)); sent to Goa for sale, 510 (pp. 141, 141 (3), 145).
 Blizard, Francis, 87.
 Blose, Robert, 496.
 Blunt, John, 87, 183 (p. 29).
Bon Ventura, the, 510 (p. 153 (3)).
 Boate, [], 466.
 Bogan, Christopher, 112.
Bon Jesus, the, 510 (p. 153 (2)).
 Bona Spei, Cape of, 96.
 Bonds, 34, 35, 40, 80-3, 88.
 Bootham, William, 143, 116 (p. 16); attends meetings of Fourth Voyage, 143, 145-7, 156, 167, 171, 176, 180, 212, 243, 249, 411 416; chosen as Committee, 176 (p. 25).
 Boahest, [], 445.
 Bonner, Robert, 267 (p. 53).
 Books for use on board ship, 193.
 Boothby, Richard, 199.
 Boothby, Thomas, 199.
 Bourman, Hugh, 147, 175, 160; sent to France, 151, 152; proceedings there, 155, 167 (2), 170, 173, 174; returns, 170 (p. 22), 173 (2), 176 (p. 25); his report, 171 (p. 24); attends a meeting, 175; letters to, 141, 170 (p. 22); letter from, 167; his remuneration, 151, 167, 177; money due from, 411, 416 (2).
 Bourne, Richard, 143, 145, 147, 149.
 Bowden, [], 389, 397.
 Bowles, Alderman George, attends meetings of Fourth Voyage, 134, 135, 138, 146, 178, 180, 212, 213; attends a General Court, 188.
 Bramley, Thomas, 20.
 Brass, 356 (p. 94).
 Bredam, the, 510 (pp. 146, 147).
 Bremsted, Captain, 187 (p. 36 (2)).
 Brest, ship from, 378.
 Breton, Francis, 510 (pp. 139 (2), 145, 146, 148 (2)).
 Bridgeman, Henry, 143; attends meetings of Fourth Voyage, 132, 143, 156, 170, 171, 219.
 Brierley, James, 188.
 Bright, Thomas, 466 (2).
 Britwell, John, 510 (p. 152).
 Brimstone, 356 (p. 94).
 Bristol, 189, 481.
 Brittany, 186 (p. 35), 249.
 Broach, 259, 282, 352; Governor of, 282, 303, 305 (p. 71), 306, 308, 309, 331, 387; Customhouse of, 331 (pp. 83, 84), 336, 401; *Kāzi* of, 308, 309, 315, 331; the customhouse under Cambay, 300 (p. 69), 301 (p. 72), 371; under Khwāja Nizām, 331 (p. 84), 371; floods at, 510 (p. 151); poverty of, 309; attacked by the Portuguese, 309; trade of Malabars at, 510 (p. 145); brokers at, 231 (p. 47), 304 (p. 72), 309, 310 (pp. 75, 76), 315, 331, 401, 408, 423 (2), 426, 428, 432, 510 (p. 149); factors at, 223, 230, 361, 432; letters to, 351, 374, 376, 385, 387, 398, 401, 408, 423, 426, 428, 432; letter from, 403; remittances to, 385, 510 (pp. 143, 148); goods procurable at, 211, 277, 312 (p. 77), 329; purchase of goods at, 230, 291 (p. 61), 301, 310, 312 (p. 77), 317, 336, 352, 354, 357, 374, 381 (p. 105), 385, 391, 398, 401 (pp. 111, 112), 408, 423, 425, 432, 510 (p. 148); extortions at, 263, 265, 282, 296 (pp. 66, 67), 300 (pp. 69, 70), 302 (2), 304 (p. 72), 310 (p. 76), 315, 319, 320, 331, 336; customs duties at, 234 (p. 47), 292 (p. 65), 295, 308, 309, 336, 371, 374, 385, 404; proposed removal of English headquarters to, 300 (p. 69 (2)), 303, 306, 309, 310, 324, 329; disadvantages of the place, 300 (p. 69), 309; proposal to embark goods at, 432; Kerridge's visit to, 300 (p. 70), 302, 304 (p. 73), 305 (p. 74), 308-22, 324, 328, 331, 351, 404 (p. 112), 428-30; his correspondence whilst there, 307-20, 322, 324; survey of the river at, 217, 309, 312, 315, 317, 319, 320, 324, 329, 331, 432.
 Broadcloth, demand for in the East, 171 (p. 23), 195 (p. 41), 221, 224, 234 (p. 47), 290 (p. 63), 291 (p. 61 (2)), 300 (p. 69 (2)), 301, 304, 329 (p. 82), 336, 343, 318, 356 (p. 94), 365; sent to factories, 284, 286; valuation of, 290, 300; prices of, 280, 281, 284, 304 (p. 73); special measure for, 234 (p. 47), 240; sale or barter of, *passim*; presents of, 171 (p. 23), 387; provision of, 186 (p. 35); dressing and dyeing of, 181 (p. 32); exported, 117; packing of, 171 (p. 23); care of, 291 (p. 64), 421.
 Brockden, Thomas, 144.
 Brockhouse. *See* Backhouse.
 Brokers, English to employ whom they please, 217; their charges and remuneration, 294 (p. 66), 295, 300 (p. 70), 301, 306, 314, 331 (p. 84). *See also* Agra, Ahmadābād, Ajmer, Broach, Burhānpur, Surat, etc.
 Brokes (fines), 177, 180, 212 (p. 49), 219, 276 (p. 56), 437, 444 (7), 446 (5), 449 (2), 451 (12), 459, 460 (p. 132).
 Brown [Lancelot?], 189.
 Brown, Robert, 120, 122, 123; death of, 165.
 Browne, Humphrey, 87, 464, 481.
 Browne, John, 300 (p. 69), 320, 379; sent to Surat, 195; goes up to court, 223; signs letters, 258-60, 261-7, 270-3; made Chief at Ahmadābād (q.v.), 259, 275; to procure

- goods for Roe, 275, 283 (p. 59) : letters to, 302, 324, 346; goes to Cambay, &c., 331, 334, 336, 343 (p. 89 (2)), 352 (2), 354; to meet convoy at Baroda, 343, 352, 354; his escape from danger, 277; censured by Kerridge, 308, 357, 377: Leachland related to, 357.
- Buck, Francis, 90.
- Buckett, Rowland, 202.
- Buekhurst, Lord (afterwards Earl of Dorset), 2, 17-21, 26, 31, 52, 54.
- Buckingham, Duke of, 480; impeachment of, 482.
- Buggins, [], 132 (p. 11), 461.
- Bull, Thomas, 87.
- Bull, the, 436, 447, 452.
- Bulla, 295.
- Bullock, Francis, 188.
- Bulsār, 510 (p. 145).
- Buoying of money chests, 193, 465.
- Bureaus for presents, 184 (p. 31).
- Burhanpur, Mughal army at, 282, 285, 289, 292, 294 (p. 66), 312 (p. 88); Prince Khurram going to, 300 (pp. 68, 70), 381: coins current at, 293, 322; factory established at, 341; factors at (*see also* Bangham, Nicholas), 348 (p. 91), 421; factory accounts, 335, 358, 381 (p. 104); question of maintaining factory, 281, 300 (p. 68), 341, 342 (p. 88), 348 (p. 91), 358, 381: letters to, 258, 270, 279, 281, 285, 289, 294, 303, 322, 327, 335, 358, 381, 409, 418: letter from, 341; goods for, 270, 272, 275, 277-9, 281, 283, 284, 289, 303, 309, 310, 358, 381, 409 (2), 412; sale of goods at, 258, 270, 278-82, 285, 289, 292, 294 (p. 66), 303 (2), 307, 322, 327, 335, 341, 356 (p. 91), 358, 377; purchase of goods at, 258, 270, 279-81, 285, 294 (p. 66), 358, 381, 384 (p. 105), 409, 421; brokers at, 278, 294 (p. 66 (3)), 303; remittances to Ahmadābād from, 279, 280, 285-7, 289, 292-4, 300 (p. 70), 302-4, 307-10, 312, 319, 322, 328, 331, 336, 341; remittances to Agra from, 335, 336, 345, 358.
- Burr, Humphrey, 87.
- Burrell, Richard, 188, 242.
- Burrell, William, 133, 178, 188, 189; proposal by, 189.
- Burwood, John, 497.
- Busbridge, George, 223.
- Busbridge, John, 135 (p. 13), 138, 139, 152, 167.
- Busby, Ralph, 132, 145.
- Butt, Esay, 185 (p. 33), 223, 230.
- Brittanes. *See* Cotton goods.
- Byrams. *See* Cotton goods.
- Cabinets, 243, 393 (p. 109), 412.
- Caen, Antonio, 510 (p. 149).
- Caesar, Dr. Julius, 7, 15, 16.
- Calicoes. *See* Cotton goods.
- Calicut, agreement with the Zamorin of, 268, 298; letter to him, 510 (p. 147); establishment of a factory at, 268, 298, 381 (p. 104), 382; Pepwell's fleet to call at, 382, 389, 420 (p. 119), 425; dissolution of the factory, 420 (p. 119), 425; letters from, 298, 371, 381 (p. 104), 399 (p. 111): letters to, 382, 383.
- Cambay, 51, 171 (p. 23), 195 (p. 41), 302, 331, 344, 369, 433; Governor of (*see also* Amānat Khān), 109, 128, 195 (p. 41); presents for, 184 (p. 31); orders from, 282; Portuguese trade at, 282, 286 (2), 287, 366, 510 (p. 112); Malabar trade at, 510 (p. 115); trade with Red Sea from, 510 (pp. 146, 149, 150 (2), 152); factors at, 223, 432; Browne visits, 331, 334, 336; 343 (p. 89 (2)), 352 (2), 354; sale of English goods at, 275; goods procurable at, 241, 275, 398; investments at, 352, 377 (2), 398, 425, 427; extortions at, 263, 292 (p. 65).
- Cambay, Gulf of, to be surveyed. 217; its shoals dangerous, 433.
- Cambridge, 183 (p. 30).
- Camels, 217, 224, 340, 409.
- Camlets, 234 (p. 47), 329 (p. 82).
- Campbell, James, 184 (p. 32).
- Camphor, 356 (p. 94), 510.
- Campion. *See* Champion.
- Cankeenes. *See* Cotton goods.
- Cannanore, 510 (p. 151).
- Canning, Paul, lands at Swally, 171; captured by the Portuguese, and released, 171 (pp. 22, 23); sent to Agra, 171 (2); his proceedings at Court, 195, 221; salary increased, 187 (p. 36); to be sent home, if unsatisfactory, 195; not to command the ship, 195 (p. 41).
- Cannon, 510 (pp. 144, 146, 149, 153); presented, 119, 510 (p. 143).
- Canvas from France, 183 (p. 29), 186 (p. 35), 187 (p. 37).
- Cape merchant, 299, 334, 348, 406 (2).
- Cape of Good Hope. *See* Good Hope.
- Capitão Mór da Norte. *See* De Castro.
- Capon, Mr., 181 (p. 28).
- Capstan "ging," a, 189.
- Captains, bonds for, 49; special commissions for trial of offences, 252, 257, 448.
- Cardamons, trade in, 383, 510 (p. 146); price of, 383; sent to Persia, 510 (p. 142).
- Carew, Lord George, 119.
- Carey, Sir Henry, 187 (p. 37).
- Carlisle, 187 (p. 36).
- Carpenters, 338, 497.
- Carpets, 273 (p. 55), 365; purchase of, 373, 379, 381 (p. 104), 421; sale of, 188; from Persia, 510 (p. 148).
- Carr, Edward, 87.
- Carriage of goods, rates for, 168, 231 (p. 47).
- Carters, 410; payments to, 346.
- Cartwright, James, 454, 456.
- Cartwright, [], 184 (p. 31).
- Carved figures, 400, 412.
- Case, William, 484.
- Cason, John, 145, 146 (p. 16).
- Cator, William, 177 (2), 243; attends meetings of the Fourth Voyage, 132, 133, 135, 138, 141, 142, 144-6, 149, 151, 156, 170, 174-7, 180, 242, 243, 249, 276, 437, 441, 444; elected a Committee, 132 (p. 11), 176 (p. 25); withdraws from the venture, 444; attends meetings of the First Joint Stock, 185, 187; at a General Court, 188.
- Caulkers, 338.

- Ceylon, 165; the Dutch attack the Portuguese in, 510 (pp. 111, 119, 153).
Chalani rupees, 210, 281.
 Chamberlain, Abraham, 87, 188; attends meetings of Fourth Voyage, 132, 133, 117; chosen a Committee, 132 (p. 11), 176 (p. 25).
 Chamberlain, Peter, 87.
 Chamberlain, Richard, 170.
 Chambers, William, p. 171 (23).
 Chambers, [], 115, 119.
 Chamois leather, 231 (p. 47).
 Champion, Richard, 137, 411, 459 (2).
 Chancery, Court of, 170.
 Chaplains, 195 (p. 11); bond given by, 82; for Surat, 183 (p. 30). *See also* Hall, Lescke, and Terry.
 Chapman, Henry, 510 (p. 116).
 Chapman, Thomas, 87.
 Chark, Benjamin, 195.
 Charles I, commission for Algiers expedition, 481; licences from, 485, 487, 491, 499, 501, 503, 506, 508.
 Charles, the, 386, 187, 503.
 Charters granted to the East India Company: in 1600, 3, 1, 52; in 1609, 87.
 Chase, Thomas, 87.
 Chatterton, [], 183 (p. 30).
 Chaakis, 409 (p. 114), 110, 416
 Chaul, 510 (p. 152 (2)).
 Chauncey, George, 219.
 Chauncey, Thomas, 251.
 Chester, John, 183, 185 (p. 33).
Chhāp, 263.
 Child, Alexander, journals of, 269, 364; sent to Persia, 362, 364.
 Chinnney, Alice, 174 (p. 24).
 China, goods from, 285, 304 (p. 73), 311, 329 (p. 82 (2)), 355, 356 (p. 94 (2)), 510 (pp. 139, 144, 148); silks from, 267 (p. 53); gold from, 510 (pp. 139, 143); voyage of London to, 510 (p. 144); Dutch ships from, 510 (p. 139); King of, 195 (p. 41). *See also* Macao and Porcelain.
 Chinaman, a, 372.
 China roots, 188, 356 (p. 94), 510 (p. 148).
 Chinese trade at Macao, 113; at Bantam, 413.
 Chinglescan *mahmūdīs*, 210.
 Chintzes. *See* Cotton goods.
 Chiplun, 241.
 Chippora, 241.
 Chirurgery chests, 183 (p. 29), 176.
 Chowtours. *See* Cotton goods.
 Christian, Edward, 171 (pp. 22, 23).
 Christopher the porter, 187.
 Christopher, the. *See* Kit, the.
 Churl (bale), 271, 275, 300 (p. 70), 394 (p. 73), 334, 336, 356 (p. 94), 380, 395, 399 (p. 111), 425.
 Cinnamon, 185, 234 (p. 47), 510 (p. 149).
 Cinnamon, spirits of, 184 (p. 31).
 Cipher, letters to be sent in, 195 (p. 41).
 Civet, 234 (p. 47).
 Clant, John, 452.
 Clapton, Walter, 188.
 Clark, Roger, 171.
 Clarke, Charles, p. 50n.
 Clarke, Thomas, Agent at Masulipatam, 510 (p. 143).
 Clarke, Walter, master of the *Comfort* (q.v.), 510 (pp. 110, 145).
 Clevenger, Captain Charles, 118.
 Clitherow, Christopher, 181 (p. 32), 181; attends meetings of the Fourth Voyage, 145, 146 (p. 16); of First Joint Stock, 185, 186, 189; of Second Joint Stock, 461; at a General Court, 188.
 Clocks not to be sent out, 186 (p. 35).
 Clove, the, 136, 200, 249.
 Cloves, customs duty on, 84; sale of, 183 (p. 29), 188; private trade in, 496, 498; demand in India for, 234 (p. 47), 356 (p. 94); sent to Persia, 510 (pp. 139, 110).
 Coaches, 295, 321 (p. 80), 323, 370, 402; oxen for, 295, 370, 372.
 Coachman, the Emperor's. *See* Hemsell, William.
 Coaster, the, 510 (pp. 143 (2), 151).
 Cobb, William, 510 (p. 149).
 Cochín China, 356 (p. 94).
 Coco-nut shells, 392, 425.
 Coffee, 510 (p. 150).
 Cogam, Andrew, 510 (p. 139); sent to Goa, 510 (pp. 141, 144, 145 (2), 149); returns, 510 (p. 146); goes again, 510 (p. 118 (2)); travels overland to Golconda and Masulipatam, 510 (pp. 148, 149, 151); his proceedings at Golconda, 510 (pp. 150, 151).
 Coggen, John, 87.
 Coho seeds. *See* Coffee.
 Coinage, special, for First Voyage, 6; proclamation regarding, 483.
 Coins used in India, 234, 240; English, sent to Ireland, 118; foreign, exportation of, 30, 463; objections to, 458; unnecessary, 478; licences for, 32, 53, 54, 56-8, 60, 85, 252, 297, 410, 442, 463, 485, 487, 491, 499, 501, 503, 506, 508.
 Cokayne, William, 481.
 Cokayne, Alderman William, 135, 138 (2).
 Coke, Sir Edward, 126, 184 (p. 32); his house, 184 (p. 32).
 Colthurst, Thomas, 459.
 Comfort, the, voyage of, 510 (p. 140 (2)); captured by Malabars, 510 (pp. 142, 145); survivors ransomed, 510 (pp. 143, 147); master of, *see* Clarke, Walter.
 Common Council, the, 188.
 Comoro Islands, 213; visits to, 96 (p. 8), 193; fight off, 332; King of, 96 (p. 8). *See also* Johanna and Mohilla.
 Compton, William, Lord, 87.
 Compton, William, attends meetings of the Fourth Voyage, 147, 171, 177, 411.
 Concord, the, 183 (p. 29), 249.
 Congden, James, 510 (p. 144).
 Connock, Edward, arrives at Surat, 334; sent to Persia (q.v.), 348, 363; instructions to, 362, 406, 413; his character, 413 (2).
 Consent, the, 50, 51.
 Conserves, 384 (p. 105).
 Constantinople, 78, 96 (p. 8), 125, 185, 510 (p. 146); English ambassador at, 182.

- Conroy*, the, goes to Gombroon, 510 (p. 144); taken by Mahabars, 510 (pp. 113, 115); recovered, 510 (p. 144); sent to the Red Sea, 510 (pp. 115 (2), 150 (2), 152); returns, 510 (pp. 150, 152); sent to Broach, 510 (p. 152).
- Cony-skims*, 281.
- Cook*, Roe wants a, 329 (p. 82).
- Cooper*, Bernard, 132 (p. 11), 148; letters from, 132, 135, 138, 139 (p. 14), 141 (2); procurator for, 133, 134 (p. 12), 152; his proceedings in France, 139-41, 155 (p. 19), 173, 212; gratuity to, 155.
- Cooper*, John, 154, 456.
- Copland*, Rev. Patrick, p. 21n.
- Copper*, mines of, 241; from China, 510 (p. 145).
- Copper sulphate*. See *Mūr-thuthu*.
- Coral*, demand in India for, 231 (p. 17), 288 (p. 62), 363; received, 393 (p. 109), 510 (p. 152); sale of, 381; sent to factories, 100, 409, 412 (2); beads, 358, 400, 412.
- Cordage*, 143, 453, 462, 510 (pp. 144, 148, 153).
- Corge* (*Kori*, a score), 330.
- Corn*, trade with Spain in, 158.
- Corner*, Richard, 132 (p. 11).
- Coromandel Coast*, voyages to, 165, 195 (p. 41 (2)); English factories on, 217; Dutch factories on, 158, 165, 219, 288, 510 (p. 143); indigo from, 219, 288, 355 (2), 411. See also *Masulipatam*, *Petapoli*, *Pulicat*, etc.
- Corry*, William, 155, 219.
- Corus* (a play), 119.
- Cotton* and other piece-goods: sorting and pricing of, for sale, 182, 187 (p. 37), 189; sale of, 187 (p. 36), 188, 189 (2), 502; presents of, 187 (p. 37); customs on, 186; private trade in, 492, 493, 500; "book" calicoes, 186; dyeing of, 311, 320; measure for, 231 (p. 47), 240; obtainable in Bengal, 300 (p. 69); purchase of, *passim*: *alāchahs*, 398; *baftas*, *passim*; buttones, 188; byrams, 283; canekeenes, 312 (p. 77), 315, 319, 320, 423; chintz, 187 (p. 36); chowtours, 285, 379, 394; cottonyes, 273, 280, 282, 287, 292, 293, 304 (pp. 71, 72); dutties, 312 (pp. 76, 77 (2)), 320; mercools, 510 (p. 152); pintados, 187 (p. 36), 188 (2), 285, 294 (p. 66), 358, 381, 384 (p. 105); red lawn, 188; sealacs, 404, 432; semiamoes, 221, 284, 291 (p. 64), 294 (p. 66), 301, 329, 330, 345, 359, 395; shashes, 401, 408; tafetas, 181 (p. 28 (2)), 275, 282, 304 (p. 72); tre-candies, 312 (pp. 76, 77), 315, 319 (2), 320.
- Cotton yarn*, samples and prices of, 288 (pp. 61, 62); purchase of, 312, 319, 320; forbidden, 355; sent to England, 288, 319; private trade in, 490.
- Couchman*, John, 188.
- Courteen*, William, 510 (p. 151).
- Covado* (covet), 280, 281, 304 (p. 73); length of, 231 (p. 47), 240.
- Covell*, Thomas, 87.
- Coventry*, Sir Thomas, 442.
- Covert*, Robert, 143, 167 (p. 21).
- Covet*. See *Covado*.
- Cowries*, 240.
- Cranfield*, Sir Lionel, 180.
- Crānganūr*, 268.
- Craven*, Sir William, 132 (p. 11), 134 (p. 12).
- Crayford*, John, 178.
- Crayford*, 92.
- Crisp*, Nicholas, 189 (2), 451 (p. 129), 460; attends meetings of Fourth Voyage, 132, 151, 155, 180, 276, 451; of First Joint Stock, 183-5, 189; at a General Court, 188; to provide rials, 186 (p. 35).
- Crompton*, Sir Thomas, 42, 49.
- Cross*, Ralph, 162, p. 21n.
- Crowder*, John (factor), engagement of, 186, 189; sent to Persia, 223, 225, 226 (p. 46), 244, 363; letters from, 267 (p. 53), 271 (p. 54); returns, 271 (p. 54); his report, 290, 336; blamed for not writing, 284, 290; further employment of, 284, 290, 300 (p. 68), 331, 349, 371, 377, 420 (p. 119); sent to Agra, 286, 379; returns to Surat, 420 (p. 119).
- Crowder*, [], 182.
- Cuffe*, John, 470.
- Cunningham*, Sir James, 439 (2).
- Customhouse*, (London), the, 188.
- Customhouse Quay*, 142, 143.
- Customs*, 174 (p. 24); not payable on goods exported in first four voyages, 52; on cloves, 84; on calicoes, 186; on musk, 187 (p. 37); Company's payments, 1601-19, 463. For India, see *Surat*, &c.
- Customs*, Farmers of, 112, 144; disputes with, 31, 52, 84, 183 (p. 29), 186; officers of, 85, 89, 183 (p. 29).
- Cutlers*, 389, 397.
- Dābhol*, 510 (pp. 144-6); goods procurable at, 241; harbour at, 241; trade with Red Sea, 413; Governor of, 217.
- Da Cunha*, Ruy Diaz, 510 (p. 140 (2)).
- Daftar*, 308.
- Dale*, Sir Thomas, 480.
- Dale*, [William?], 183 (p. 29).
- Damān*, 510 (pp. 145 (2), 149); English deserters at, 280, 286 (p. 61); English ships sent to, 510 (pp. 139, 141, 150, 152); ships from, 510 (pp. 110, 146); negotiations of the Portuguese with Aurangzeb regarding the rent of, 510 (pp. 141, 142, 147, 150, 151); Captain of, 510 (p. 147 (2)); padres at, 510 (p. 147).
- Damar* (resin), 510 (p. 149).
- Danby*, William, 466.
- Danes*, their trade with Persia, 510 (p. 143); their debts, 510 (p. 143).
- Dāra Shikoh*, Prince, 510 (pp. 143, 146).
- Darling*, the, 119, 186 (p. 35).
- Dartmouth*, 2.
- Daruji*, 510 (p. 147).
- Da Silva*, Pero, Viceroy of Goa, 510 (p. 145); correspondence with, 510 (pp. 140, 141, 145); Methwold's dealings with, 510 (p. 144); his present to the King of Achin, 510 (p. 148); his death, 510 (p. 149); his character, 510 (pp. 144, 149).
- Dastūri*, 294.
- Davies*, Richard, 87.
- Davis*, John (of Limehouse), 255.
- Day*, Benjamin, 185 (p. 33), 187 (p. 36).

- Deane, Richard, attends meetings of the Fourth Voyage, 143, 174, 177, 249, 276, 337, 441, 451: chosen a Committee, 444; disclaims further interest, 451 (p. 129).
- Deaths, registration of, 465.
- De Barros, Thomas, 510 (pp. 150, 151).
- De Castro, Brás, 510 (p. 141).
- Deccan, the, 241, 431.
- De Cuper, Christian, 452.
- Defence, Council of, 479 (p. 135).
- De Grave, Philip, 68, 73.
- De Hay, Jan, Seigneur de Neptaniers, 151, 242, 243, 249, 441, 446; letter to, 243: present to, 243.
- Deiereo, Benjamin, 187, 470.
- De la Boderie, Monsieur, French Ambassador in London: his assistance sought, 133, 138, 148; negotiations with, 176-9; present to, 179 (p. 27).
- De la Warr, Thomas, Lord, 87.
- De Lawne, Paul, 87.
- Delbridge, John, 87, 187 (p. 36).
- Delhi, 241.
- Denell, Christopher, 289.
- De Menezes, Antonio Telles, 510 (pp. 144, 149); made Governor of Portuguese India, 510 (p. 149); sends envoys to Surat, 510 (p. 150); writes to Premien, 510 (pp. 150, 153); visits Bassein, 510 (p. 153 (2)); character of, 510 (p. 149).
- Denes, Antonio, 245.
- Denley, John, 87.
- Denton, Adam, 273 (p. 55), 414.
- Deodasi, 315, 510 (p. 143).
- Deptford, 92, 93, 443.
- De Santa Cruz, Ignatius, 510 (pp. 150, 151 (2)).
- Deserters, recaptured, 286 (p. 61); return, 280, 284, 305, 311, 316 (p. 78), 355; disposal of, 283 (p. 59), 300 (p. 68), 312, 317, 319, 320, 333, 356 (p. 94).
- De Sousa de Castro, Francisco, 510 (pp. 147, 152).
- Dechra*, 420 (p. 118).
- Dhāita, 281, 417, 418, 425: way-dues at, 322, 409-11, 416, 417 (p. 117).
- Dharamdās, 510 (pp. 147, 150).
- Dholka, 352, 427.
- Diamond, the, sent to Gombroon, 510 (pp. 140, 142, 143, 152); returns, 510 (pp. 142, 146).
- Diamonds, 510 (p. 148); purchase of, in India, 231 (p. 47), 241, 351; sale of, in London, 187, 188; value of, 238.
- Dieppe, 242 (p. 49), 510 (p. 152).
- Diggons, Nicholas, 183 (p. 30).
- Diges, Sir Dudley, 87, 188 (pp. 37, 38 (2)), 480.
- Dimoreth. See Moretti.
- Diz*, 295.
- Discount for cash, 189.
- Discovery, the, 487; arrives at Swally, 510 (p. 139 (3)); her voyage to Gombroon, 510 (pp. 140, 141 (3), 143 (2), 144 (2)); at Swally, 510 (p. 144 (3)); proposed dispatch to Goa, 510 (pp. 145 (3), 146); her voyage to Mokka, 510 (pp. 144, 145 (3), 150, 152 (3)); returns, 510 (p. 152 (4)).
- Dishes, 400.
- Ditchfield, Thomas, 510 (p. 141).
- Diu, 217, 510 (pp. 144, 149); vessels of, 366-8, 371, 378, 510 (pp. 150 (2), 152).
- Divan*, 286 (p. 61), 410.
- Dodsworth, Edward, 193, 246; employment of, 184 (p. 31), 187; sent to Surat, 195; his narrative, 195 (p. 42); sent to Ahmadābād, 223, 244; letter from, 226; memorandum by, 227; goes home, 288 (p. 62).
- Dofar, 510 (p. 152).
- Dogs. See Mastiffs.
- Doti*, 371.
- Dollars, rix, 483 (2). See also Rials of eight.
- Dolphin*, the, 465.
- Donne, Sir Daniel. See Dunn.
- Dormer, [], 187 (p. 37).
- Dorset, Earl of. See Buckhurst, Lord.
- Downam, Joseph, 510 (p. 146).
- Downes, John, 188.
- Downs, the, 51, 510 (pp. 139, 151).
- Downton, Nicholas, 184 (p. 31 (2)), 186, 195 (p. 41); royal commissions to, 98-100, 192; instructions to, 105, 106, 187 (p. 36 (2)), 193-7, 236; his journals, 115, 163, 210; gratuity to, 189; to go out again, 187 (2), 193; proceedings of his fleet, 198, 200-17, 246, 247, 267 (p. 53), 352, 393; Portuguese attack upon, 198, 245, 247; instructions by, 204-9, 211, 212; memoranda by, 217, 232; letters from, 214, 215, 230; letters to, 221, 226, 230; at Bantam, 356 (p. 94); his death, 281; his character, 187, 189.
- Dragon*, the (1), 45, 94, 161, 171 (p. 23).
- Dragon*, the (2), 510 (p. 140).
- Drake, John, 495.
- Dransfield, Avery, 145.
- Draper, Robert, 484.
- Drugs, 241; prices of, 238, 383; private trade in, 493, 500.
- Drury, Sir Robert, 87.
- Dublin, 183.
- Duckmanton, Thomas, 135.
- Ducy, Robert, 484.
- Dumas, 510 (p. 148 (2)).
- Dunn, Sir Daniel, 175.
- Dutch, the, complaints against, 30, 153, 157, 300 (p. 70), 464 (p. 133), 489, 510 (p. 151); relations with, 329 (p. 82), 452, 455, 456, 465; responsible for ill success of English trade, 478, 486; losses due to, 511; agreement of 1619 with, 458; agreement of 1623 with, 511 (2); negotiations with (1621), 464; and in 1629, 488, 489; their ambassador in London, 488; their factories in India (see also Coromandel Coast, Masulipatam, Pulicat, and Surat), 158, 165, 219, 288; fights with Portuguese ships, 302, 510 (p. 147); they blockade Goa, 510 (pp. 140, 144-6); burn carracks there, 510 (pp. 152, 153); besiege Malacca, 300 (p. 68), 329 (p. 82), 510 (pp. 143-5, 149 (2), 154); attack Portuguese in Ceylon, 510 (pp. 144, 149, 153); Aurangzeb's overtures to, 510 (p. 142); annex St. Helena, 509; war with Bantam, 478, 486, 510 (p. 151); employ a large proportion of sailors, 458 (p. 131). See also Achin, Batavia, Gombroon, Sumatra, Table Bay, etc.
- Dutch East India Company, 154, 157, 183 (p. 29), 454, 456; letter for, 452.

Dutch language, letters in, 218 : its use in negotiations, 488.
 Dutties. See Cotton goods.
Dutorea, the, 510 (p. 148).
 Dye, Roger, 113 ; attends meetings, 144, 446, 459 ; buys pepper, 186.
 Dyeing, of silk, 304 (p. 72) ; of cotton goods, 311, 312.
 Dyers, 428.
 Dysentery, 231 (p. 47).
Eagle, the, 510 (pp. 140, 151 (3)).
 Eagle-wood, 356 (p. 94).
 Earle, Robert, 70.
 Earnes, George, 445.
 East India Company, *passim* ; ordinances by, 8, 11 ; charters to, 3, 4, 52, 87 ; agreements by, 24, 25 ; commissions from, 23, 46, 63, 91, 118, 465 ; empowered to issue special commissions to sea commanders, 252 ; and to Presidents, etc. for trial of offences on land, 479, 510 (p. 140) ; petitions to the King, 26, 33, 95, 412, 491 ; petitions to the Privy Council, etc., 27, 30, 31, 33, 55-9, 78, 81, 91 ; receipts, etc., 1601-19, 463 ; letters from India to, 261, 266, 267, 272, 363 ; Mun's defence of, 464, 471, 472 ; Governor of, see Smythe, Sir Thomas, and Watts, John ; Deputy-Governor of, see Greenwell, William ; Treasurer of, see Harrison, William, and Stone, William ; secretary of, see Bacon, Robert, and Sherburn, Edward ; cashier of, see Atkinson, Richard ; book-keepers of, see Ellym, Andrew, Lanman, Christopher, and Stevens, Thomas ; husband of, see Mountney, Richard. See also Joint Stocks, First and Second, and Voyages (First, etc.).
 Edlin, Brian, 251.
 Edmond, Sir Thomas, assists the Company, 135, 173, 174 (p. 24), 411 (2) ; letters to, 133, 138-40, 170 (p. 22), 178 (2), 179 (p. 27 (2)) ; letters from, 147, 173, 174 (p. 24) ; reward to, 179 (p. 27).
 Edmonds, Simon, 87.
 Edmonds, [], 177.
 Education of sailors' orphans, 183 (p. 30) ; of youths in India, 195 (p. 41).
 Edwards, Richard, 87.
 Edwards, William, p. 50n. ; employment of, 184 (p. 31), 185, 187 (p. 36) ; salary of, 185 ; to be chief factor, 195 ; to proceed to court, 195, 218, 221-3, 226 (p. 46) ; as a " messenger," 227 ; instructions to, 193-7, 236, 246 ; letters to, 221, 222 ; letter from, 226 ; instructions from, 228 ; at Ahmadābād, 241 ; at Ajmer, 273 (2), 284 (3), 291 (p. 64 (2)) ; censured and sent home, 259, 260, 267 (p. 53), 271 (p. 51), 284.
Eendracht, the, 510 (p. 152).
 Elecock, Edward, 510 (p. 141).
 Elder, Daniel, 510 (p. 143).
 Elder, Geoffrey, 188.
 Eldred, John, 142, 143, 187 (p. 36) ; attends meetings of the Fourth Voyage, 132, 142, 145-7, 178, 180, 437, 451, 461 ; chosen a Committee, 132 (p. 11) ; disclaims further interest, 451 (p. 129) ; attends a meeting of the First Joint Stock, 186.

Elephante (storm), p. 79n.
 Elephants' teeth, 310 (p. 76), 347, 510 ; demand in India for, 234 (p. 47), 258, 300 (p. 69), 433 ; provision of, 186 ; sent to factories, 270, 272, 348, 409 ; special weight for, 234 (p. 47) ; sale of, 277, 280-2, 285, 286, 288 (p. 62), 289, 294 (p. 66), 303, 307, 309, 322, 365, 433 ; price of, 224, 258, 278, 281, 285, 303, 307, 429, 433.
 Elizabeth, Queen, her charter to the Company, 3, 4, 52 ; warrant from, 6.
 Elkington, Humphrey, 223, 273 (p. 55), 356 (p. 94).
 Elkington, Thomas, employment of, 184 (p. 31), 187 (p. 36 (2)) ; instructions to, 193-7, 201, 205, 207, 208 ; presents to, 199 ; at Surat, 223, 246 ; letters from, 226, 230 ; notes by, 227, 234, 238.
 Elliott, Peter, 498.
 Ellym, Andrew, 188 : report by, 185 (p. 33) ; instructions to, 179 (p. 27), 185 (p. 33), 186 (p. 35), 464 ; payments to, 251.
 Elmer, Henry, 195, 223.
 Embroidered goods, 412 (3).
 Emeralds, 234 (p. 47).
 Emsworth, Nicholas. See Hemsworth.
 English Channel, sailing directions for, 256.
Enkhuizen, the, 150 (p. 149).
 Errington, Anthony, 87.
 Erzeroum, 391.
Escrito, 282.
 Estates of Englishmen dying abroad, 168, 193, 465. See also Midnall.
 Evans, Davy, 510 (p. 148 (2)).
 Evans, [William?], 183 (p. 29).
Exchange, the, 497.
 Exchange, the Royal, 142, 143.
 Exchange, bills of, *passim*.
 Exeter, 484.
Expedition, the, 85, 455, 485, 510 (pp. 140, 151 (2)).
 Eyres, Christopher, 464.
 Factors, to be left in the East Indies, 7 ; marriage of, forbidden, 195 ; to keep journals, 465 ; private trade barred, 7, 184 (p. 31), 185 (2), 187 (p. 36 (2)) ; wages of, 97, 101, 184 (p. 31), 294 (p. 66) ; bonds for, 34, 35, 81 ; distribution lists of those in India, 223, 246, 267 (p. 53) ; youths to be trained in India, 184 (p. 31).
 Falconer, Everard, 451 (pp. 128, 129).
 Falconer, John, 454, 456 (2).
 Falcons (cannon), 510 (p. 153).
 Fanams, 510 (p. 143).
 Farewell, Christopher, employment of, 187 (p. 36) ; at Broach, 223, 230 ; at Ahmadābād, 262, 263, 265, 343 (p. 89) ; to repair to Surat, 377, 384 ; letters to, 230, 262, 263, 265 ; complaints against, 312 (p. 77), 319 (p. 79), 324, 343 (p. 89) ; his private trade, 324.
Farmāns, grant of, *passim* ; of little use, 282.
 Farrar, William. See Ferrers.
 Farrington, Thomas, 459.
 Femell, Lawrence, 102, 103.
 Fen, Alderman Richard, 464, 504, 507.
 Fern, Sir John, 378, 434.
 Ferreby, [], 177.

- Ferrers, William, attends meetings of the Fourth Voyage, 135, 138, 144-6, 171, 177, 212, 219, 276, 444, 450, 451; chosen a Committee, 444; at a General Court, 188.
- Ferris, John, 223.
- Fetherstone, [], 132 (p. 11).
- Fertplace, Francis, 391, 421: sent to Surat, 195; goes up to court, 223; at Ajmer, 273; to go to Agra (q.v.), 281, 301, 304, 330, 349 (2); to be accountant at Ahmadābād, 379, 395 (p. 110).
- Fidalgoz, 510 (p. 153).
- Finch, William, 45, 135, 185 (p. 33).
- Fines, rules for, 14: on admission to the Company, 182, 185: for absence from a General Court, 188: proposed, 411.
- Fire-glasses, 510 (p. 153).
- Firozābād, 241.
- Fish at Surat unwholesome, 234 (p. 47).
- Fisher, Christopher, 441, 449, 461.
- Fitch, Richard, 510 (pp. 140, 148 (2), 150 (2)).
- Flags, English, 510 (p. 145); Malabar, 510 (p. 142).
- Flats of India, the, 193.
- Fletcher, [], 143.
- Floriz, Pieter, his plan for a Seventh Voyage, 116: agreement with, 121; instructions to, 122, 123: his journal, 124, p. 20a.; on the Coromandel Coast, 165 (2), 219; letter from, 219.
- Flowers to be sent home, 195 (p. 42).
- Flud, [], 238.
- Flux, 234 (p. 47), 304 (p. 73).
- Fornosa, 510 (p. 143).
- Fortified town refused to the English, 329, 342 (p. 88), 363, 365, 393.
- Fotherby, Robert, 376, 385, 397.
- Fowling pieces, 399 (p. 111), 400, 412.
- Fox, Humphrey, 188.
- France, trade with, 458; King of, 138 (2), 378, 441, 444; letters to, 139, 140, 178, 179 (p. 27), 437, 441; Queen Regent of, 135, 138 (2); Admiral and Vice-Admiral of, 446.
- Francis, the, 447, 510 (p. 149); arrives at Swally, 510 (pp. 141, 142); sent to Gombroon, 510 (pp. 142 (5), 145); returns, 510 (pp. 147, 148 (2)); to be repaired, 510 (p. 148); to go to Rājāpur and Bantam, 510 (pp. 147, 148, 152); goes to Goa, 510 (p. 152 (3)).
- Franklin, Thomas, 87.
- "Frauquis," 229.
- Freedom of the Company, 185: by servitude, 183 (p. 29): fines for, 182, 185.
- Freeman, Martin, 179 (p. 27).
- Freeman, Ralph, attends meetings of the Fourth Voyage, 132, 134, 135, 138, 139, 142, 143, 147-9, 156, 242: chosen a Committee, 132, 176 (p. 25), 165, 174, 177, 243, 249: duties entrusted to, 134 (p. 12), 142, 143 (2), 146 (p. 16); withdraws from the venture, 444; attends meetings of First Joint Stock, 183, 186, 189; and a General Court, 188; on Algiers Commission, 484.
- Freeman, Thomas, 87.
- Fromen, William, his journal, 510; becomes President at Surat, 510 (p. 110); incidents of his administration, 510 (pp. 140-54); assists the Portuguese in negotiations with Aurangzeb, 510 (pp. 117, 150).
- French pirate, 510 (p. 152); venture to Red Sea, 378; language used in negotiations, 488; ambassador in London, see De la Boderie.
- Fruit, prices of, 195 (p. 42); precautions against over-indulgence in, 193, 234 (p. 47); stones of, to be sent home, 195 (p. 42).
- Fursman, William, 510 (p. 139).
- Futter, Francis, arrives at Surat, 334 (p. 86); at Swally, 317, 392, 403: sent to Broach, 376 (2); and to Dhāita, 416-8; letters to, 317, 417.
- Fully, the, 510 (pp. 147, 148).
- Gamariell, [], 461.
- Ganlyn, Edward, 187 (p. 36).
- Gandevi, 309, 366; purchase of goods at, 312 (p. 77 (2)), 320.
- Ganges, River, 241, 304 (p. 72), 393.
- Ganjāwar, the, 510 (p. 146).
- Gaon, 217.
- Garway, Henry, 87, 484, 505; buys cinnamon, 185; at a General Court, 188.
- Garway, William, 185, 186, 188, 189.
- Gault, Edward, 195 (p. 41).
- Geering, John, 145, 437, 441.
- Geget, 356 (p. 94).
- German, a. See Mandelslo.
- Geyton, John, 510.
- Ghani, Mu'allim, 226 (p. 46), 234 (p. 47), 264, 334.
- Ghiyas Beg, 304 (p. 72); his servants, 349.
- Gifford, Robert, 334 (p. 86).
- Gifford, [], 183 (p. 29).
- Ginger, purchase of, 217, 234 (p. 47), 427; sent to Persia, 510 (p. 142).
- Gipps, Robert, applies for employment, 187 (p. 36); accountant at Surat, 262; at Ahmadābād, 280; signs letters, 258-60, 261-7, 270-3; death of, 293, 356 (p. 94).
- Glass, window, 400; bottles, 400; ware, 301, 330.
- Glasses, 400; drinking, 186 (p. 35); Venetian, 400, 412; sale of, 284, 288 (p. 62), 341. See also Looking-glasses.
- Glasscock, Charles, 148.
- Glasscock, Henry, 510 (p. 147).
- Glasscock, Philip, 62, 96 (p. 8).
- Globe, the, in the Seventh Voyage, 124, 219, 288 (pp. 61, 62); returns to England, 355, 414; comes out again, 336; her return voyage, 356 (p. 94), 363, 365, 384, 386, 405, 427, 429.
- Glover, Sir Thomas, 78.
- Gloves for presents, 184 (p. 31).
- Goa, 363, 366, 368, 432; merchants from, 329 (p. 82); news from, 300 (p. 68), 305 (p. 71), 406 (p. 113), 510 (pp. 140, 143, 144, 152); trade with, 300 (p. 68), 510 (p. 145); Sherley at, 305 (p. 74), 329 (p. 82), 363; English factors at, 510 (pp. 148, 149); Methwold's visit to, 510 (pp. 140, 144); ships sent to, 510 (pp. 141 (2), 146, 148 (2), 149 (3), 152, 153); ships from Europe for,

- 336, 343 (p. 89), 352, 357, 414, 510 (p. 110); ships sent to Europe from, 510 (p. 110); blockaded by the Dutch, 510 (pp. 140, 144-6); barracks burnt at, 510 (pp. 152, 153); Viceroy of (*see also* Da Silva, Pero), 245, 305 (p. 74); Roe's letters to, 283 (p. 59), 312 (p. 88); Governor of, *see* De Menezes; Chamber of, 510 (p. 145).
- Gouts' flesh, 234 (p. 47).
- Godfrey, Glauda, 510 (p. 142).
- Goga, 217, 300 (p. 69).
- Goleconda, 510 (p. 143); Cogan's proceedings at, 510 (pp. 150, 151); King of, 510 (pp. 141, 150, 151); Persian embassy to, 510 (pp. 144, 146); Sar-i-Khail of, 510 (pp. 143, 150).
- Gold, from Mokha, 313, 478; from China, 510 (pp. 139, 143); from Sumatra, 478; special weight for, 234 (p. 47); gold coins (*see also* Mohurs) scarce at Surat, 234 (p. 47); licences for exportation of, 485 (6), 487 (5), 491, 499, 501, 503, 506, 508.
- Gold, cloth of, 365.
- Gombroon, factors sent to, 510 (p. 142); ships sent to, 510 (pp. 140-4, 150, 152, 153); ships from, 510 (pp. 141-4, 146, 148, 152); goods from, 510 (pp. 141 (2), 148); markers had at, 510 (pp. 146, 149); Indian trade with, 510 (pp. 147-9); Dutch trade with, 510 (pp. 141, 143, 144 (2), 146 (2), 148 (3)); Danish trade with, 510 (p. 143); Governors of, 510 (p. 152 (2)).
- Good Hope, Cape of, 96, 210, 254. *See also* Table Bay.
- Gore, John, 87.
- Gore, Robert, 132.
- Gorges, Sir Ferdinando, 480.
- Gorsuch, Daniel, 87.
- Gossen, Richard, 187; attends meetings of the Fourth Voyage, 132, 146 (p. 16), 156, 174, 178, 437, 441, 444, 445, 459; chosen a Committee, 444; statement by, 445.
- Gracias, robberies by, 393 (p. 108), 420 (2).
- Green, Benjamin, 119.
- Green, Giles, 484.
- Green, Lawrence, 117; attends meetings of the Fourth Voyage, 142, 155, 180; of the First Joint Stock, 185, 187, 189; of the Second Joint Stock, 461; at a General Court, 188.
- Green, Reynold, 185; attends meetings of the Fourth Voyage, 132, 134, 135, 140, 141, 145, 146 (p. 16), 148, 149, 152, 170, 180, 242, 243, 276, 437, 441, 444-6, 449, 451, 459, 461; chosen a Committee, 132 (p. 11), 176 (p. 25); duties entrusted to, 134 (p. 12), 148, 150, 184 (pp. 31, 32); attends meetings of First Joint Stock, 184-7, 189; at a General Court, 188; to provide canvas, 187 (p. 37).
- Greenhill, Henry, 510 (pp. 143, 144, 148).
- Greenwell, William, 112, 143, 149, 183 (p. 29), 186 (p. 35); attends meetings of the Fourth Voyage, 133, 135, 138, 139, 141-7, 149-52, 155, 156, 170, 174-6, 178, 180, 242, 243, 249, 441; duties entrusted to, 143, 147 (p. 17), 150, 167, 176, 177, 179 (p. 27), 184 (p. 32), 185, 186 (p. 35), 187; employed on deputations, 143, 175; chosen a Committee, 444; contract with, 453; attends meetings of First Joint Stock, 183-7, 189; at a General Court, 188.
- Grimston, Edward, 135 (p. 13).
- Guinea, 187 (p. 36).
- Gujarāt, ships of (*see also* Cambay, Red Sea, etc.), 96 (p. 8), 304 (p. 72); Viceroy of, *see* Mukarrab Khān.
- Gum-ammoniac, 188.
- Gum-lac. *See* Lac.
- Gunners, 184 (p. 31); Khurram desires to engage, 386, 388 (p. 106), 389, 393 (pp. 108, 109).
- Gunny, 510 (p. 146).
- Gunpowder, 510 (pp. 146, 153); not to be wasted in salutes, 193, 465.
- Guns. *See* Cannon, Fowling pieces, and Muskets.
- Gurdās, 262, 282, 384 (p. 105).
- Gurney, John, 187 (p. 36).
- Haider Beg, 340.
- Hāji Zāhid Beg, 510 (p. 144).
- Hakluyt, Richard, 87.
- Hall, George, 413.
- Hall, John, 132 (p. 11).
- Hall, Captain John, 498.
- Hall, Rev. John, 329 (p. 82), 331 (p. 84).
- Halliday, William, 87, 464 (2).
- Hambleton, [], 184 (p. 31).
- Hammersley, Hugh, 184 (p. 31), 185, 188; attends meetings of the Fourth Voyage, 132, 133, 146 (p. 16), 243, 437, 459; elected a Committee, 135 (p. 13); declines to go to France, 132 (p. 11 (2)), 134; buys pepper, 146 (p. 16).
- Hamor, Ralph, 143 (2), 146 (p. 16), 147, 177; attends meetings of the Fourth Voyage, 132, 133, 135, 138, 139, 143-9, 156, 170, 174, 175, 177-80, 242, 243, 249; elected a Committee, 176 (p. 25); buys stock, 138 (2), 451; buys pepper, 145; to sort calicoes, 182; attends a meeting of the First Joint Stock, 184; at a General Court, 188.
- Hanford, Humphrey, 187 (p. 36); attends meetings of the Fourth Voyage, 148, 155, 178; and of the First Joint Stock, 183-6, 189; at a General Court, 188; proposal by, 183 (p. 30); duties entrusted to, 184 (p. 31), 185 (p. 33), 187 (p. 36); one of the auditors, 183 (p. 30); buys indigo, 184 (p. 31); to provide goods, 186 (p. 35 (2)).
- Hanson, [Ralph?], 185 (p. 33 (2)).
- Harby, Clement, 484.
- Harby, Job, 484.
- Hardewijck, the, 510 (pp. 146, 149).
- Harflett, Walter, 87.
- Harlow, Anthony, 243.
- Harlow, Robert, attends meetings of the Fourth Voyage, 441, 444-6, 449-51, 459, 460; chosen a Committee, 444; duties entrusted to, 451 (p. 129), 460 (p. 132); objections raised by, 446, 450, 460.
- Harnyman, [], his widow's application about his accounts, 184 (p. 31).
- Harper, John, 437.
- Harris, Christopher, 187 (p. 36).
- Harrison, Edward, 186.

- Harrison, John, 87.
Harrison, Robert, 187 (p. 37).
Harrison, William (Treasurer of the Company), 183 (p. 29), 242 (p. 49); attends meetings of the Fourth Voyage, 145, 146 (p. 16), 242, 243; and of the First Joint Stock, 183-7; his accounts, 185 (p. 33), 251; duties entrusted to, 179 (p. 27), 184 (p. 31), 186, 189; his action regarding brokes, 451 (p. 129 (4)).
Harvey, Stephen, 446 (p. 127), 451 (p. 129); attends meetings of the Fourth Voyage, 170, 174, 175, 179, 276, 437, 444-6, 451; elected a Committee, 176 (p. 25), 444; report by, 446.
Harwell, James, 510 (pp. 149, 153).
Hats and bathbands for Roc, 329 (p. 82), 412.
Hatton House, 184 (p. 32).
Hawes, Humphrey, 174, 411, 415, 416, 449.
Hawkins, Charles, 186.
Hawkins, William, royal commission to, 36; at Surat, 96 (p. 8); at Agra, 96 (p. 8), 108; letter to, 97; censured for living in pomp, 195; settlement of accounts with his widow, 185 (p. 33).
Hayes, Sir Thomas, 185, 188.
Haynes, William, 87.
Heale, Robert, 162.
Hearne, John, 45.
Hector, the, 177, 193; officers of, 185 (p. 33 (3)), 195 (p. 41), 200; journals kept aboard, 44, 75, 200.
Hemself, William (coachman), 330.
Hemsworth, Nicholas, engagement of, 184 (p. 31), 185, 187 (p. 36); salary of, 185; instructions to, 193-7; appointed to Surat, 195; letter from, 226.
Hemsworth, Thomas, 142; his brother, 142.
Hens, 234 (p. 47).
Henshaw, Thomas, attends meetings of the Fourth Voyage, 132, 143, 147, 174, 177, 441.
Herbert, Thomas, Roe and, 365, 406 (p. 113), 410, 413; his ill behaviour, 397, 402; advance to, 421.
Herbert of Cherbury, Lord, 365.
Hertogenbosch (s), the, arrives at Swally, 510 (p. 139); goes to Persia, 510 (pp. 141, 144); returns, 510 (p. 146 (2)); at Swally, 510 (p. 146); sails for Batavia, 510 (p. 147).
Hesken, Charles, 147.
Heuten, Wouter, 321 (p. 80).
Hide, Bernard, sent to France, 132 (p. 11 (2)), 133, 135; letter from, 138.
Hide, John, 132 (p. 11), 145.
Higham, Edward, 87.
Higham, Robert, 87.
Highlord, John (Senior or Junior), attends meetings of the Fourth Voyage, 145-7, 149, 156, 188, 242, 249, 437, 441, 444, 446; withdraws from the venture, 444.
Hill, Philip, 370, 376, 410; his wages, 392, 397, 421.
Hill, Richard, 87.
Hill, Robert, 188.
Hills, [], and his son, 186.
Hilton, Michael, 343, 415.
Hippon, Anthony, royal commission to, 120; instructions to, 122, 123; his journal, 193; letter from, 165.
Hobart, Sir Henry, 26, 52.
Hodges, John, 446.
Holbrooke, William, 490, 491.
Holdich, Rev. Theodore, 510 (pp. 140, 141).
Holdip, Andrew, 87.
Holiday. See Halliday.
Holland, news from, 183 (p. 29); prices in, 156; ships to and from, 510 (pp. 149 (2), 154 (2)); the States-General of, 153, 157, 183 (p. 29). See also Dutch.
Hollett, William, 311, 356 (p. 94).
Holloway, John, attends meetings of the Fourth Voyage, 145, 179, 276, 437, 444; withdraws from the venture, 444; applies for transfer of shares, 179 (p. 27).
Holman, George, 143.
Holmeden, Edward, 223.
Holmes, [], 391.
Honeywood, Francis, Agent in Persia, 510 (p. 144); his agreement for trade, 510 (p. 141); returns to Surat, 510 (p. 144); sent to Swally, 510 (p. 148); his death, 510 (p. 149).
Hope, the (English ship), 193, 195 (p. 41); returns to England, 198, 288 (p. 62), 336, 348 (p. 91); her cargo, 304 (p. 72), 329 (p. 82), 334.
Hope, the (Dutch ship), 165.
Hoppa Vora, 312.
Horniman. See Harnyman.
Horses, 278; hire or purchase of, 222, 321 (p. 80), 402; presentation of, 393 (p. 108), 510 (pp. 147, 150); from Persia, 510 (pp. 142, 144, 146 (3)); from Arabia, 510 (pp. 143, 146).
Hosiander, the, 162, 166, 171.
Hot waters. See Spirits.
Howard, Nicholas, 377; sent to Burhānpur, 278, 279; returns, 279, 285, 294; at Ahmadābād, 357; sent to Broach, 376, 385; sent to Roo, 410 (2), 412.
Hudson, Mrs., 455.
Hudson, Richard, 510 (pp. 143, 149).
Hughes, Robert, 349 (3).
Hügli. See Porto Pequeno.
Hull, 69, 70.
Humble, George, 87.
Humble, Peter, 87.
Humble, Richard, 147.
Hundi, 345; rupee, 240, 433.
Hunsdon, Lord, 184 (p. 37).
Hutchinson, Robert, 195 (p. 41), 223.
Hyde. See Hide.
Ibrāhīmābād, 330.
Ibrāhīm Khān, Governor of Surat, appointment of, 356; his dealings with the English, 275, 277, 283, 300 (pp. 67, 69, 70), 323, 329 (3), 331 (p. 84), 332 (p. 85), 371 (7), 378 (3), 386 (2), 393, 417, 420 (p. 118); and with the Dutch, 300 (p. 70), 304 (p. 72 (2)), 305; and with the Hindu merchants, 300 (p. 68); goods sold to, 290 (p. 63), 304 (p. 73), 348 (2), 420 (p. 118 (2)); orders from Prince

Khurram to, 286 (p. 61); absent from Surat, 290 (p. 62), 377, 378 (p. 103), 380, 393 (p. 108 (2)), 399 (p. 111); Roo writes to, 290, 305 (p. 74), 420 (pp. 117, 118); character of, 300 (p. 69), 331 (p. 84), 393 (p. 108); his house, 331 (p. 84).

Indan, 345 (p. 90).

Incense, 188.

"Indestans," 295.

Indigo, 329 (p. 82); purchase of, at Agra, Ahmadābād, Rayāna, Burhānpur, and Sarkhej, *see these headings*; purchases at Broach, 230; at Surat, 231 (p. 47); at Ajmer, 306; from the Coromandel Coast, 219, 288, 355 (2), 414; from Koli, 241; from Lahribandae, 510 (p. 141); taken to Persia, 224, 345, 510 (pp. 142, 146); brought home, 185 (p. 33); prices of, 271, 285, 288 (pp. 61, 62), 291 (p. 64), 292 (p. 65), 330, 348 (p. 91), 359, 379, 382, 395; samples of, 270, 271, 277, 285, 288 (pp. 61 (2), 62), 294 (p. 66), 355, 379; packing of, 282, 334, 336, 345 (p. 89 (2)), 399 (p. 111), 427; scarce, 336; coarse, not wanted, 271; directions for testing, 288; adulteration of, 288; private trade in, 291 (p. 64), 324, 492; sale of, in London, 181 (p. 31); allowance on, 184 (p. 31).

Indus, River, 195 (p. 41); possibility of using, 267 (p. 53).

Ingram [Richard?], 184 (p. 31).

Inkstand wanted, 287.

Interest, books of, 169, 475.

Interlopers, 183 (p. 30); representations against, 27, 30; seizure of, 418.

Ipswich, 185.

Ireland, 183; transport of coin to, 118.

Iron, provision of, 184 (p. 31), 186; Indian, 414.

Ironsides, Richard, attends meetings of the Fourth Voyage, 132, 135, 138, 139, 243, 249; sells stock, 138.

Ironson, [], 188.

Isaac, Nicholas, 184 (p. 31), 187 (p. 36), 238.

Ishāk Beg, 234 (p. 47), 331 (p. 84), 370; transactions with, 304 (p. 72 (3)), 309, 310-2, 317, 319 (p. 79), 320, 367, 371 (4), 372, 375, 378 (2), 410, 420 (pp. 117, 118); his charges against Kerridge, 420 (p. 118).

Ispahān, 267 (p. 53), 290, 362, 365.

Italians in the East, 178, 219, 288, 510 (p. 141). *See also* Venetians.

Italy, trade with, 158.

Itimād-uddaula, the. *See* Ghiyās Beg.

Ivory. *See* Elephants' teeth.

Ivy, Thomas, Agent at Masulipatam, 510 (pp. 150, 151).

Jackson, George, 466.

Jacob, 310 (p. 76).

Jacob, Philip, 188.

Jacobus, value of the, 234 (p. 47).

Jādu, 218; and Midnall's estate, 284, 291 (p. 64), 330, 393 (p. 108), 394, 406; his employment, 420 (p. 118); his wages, 291 (p. 64), 301, 330, 394; Roo dissatisfied with him, 329-31, 393 (p. 108); his charges against Jāfur, 394, 395 (p. 110). *See also* Ajmer, broker at.

Jāfur, 393 (p. 108), 394, 395 (p. 110).

Jāfurābād, 267 (p. 53).

Jaffree, the, 510 (pp. 144, 151).

Jāgīr, 300 (p. 69), 304 (p. 72).

Jahāngir, the Emperor, 217; royal letters to, 37, 108, 127, 191, 195 (pp. 40, 41), 221; letters and *farmāns* from, 171 (2), 195, 218, 221 (2), 224, 229, 248, 272, 282, 292 (p. 65), 296 (p. 67), 323, 413 (p. 116), 455; presents for, 108, 127, 171, 198, 217, 218, 221; portrait of, sent to him, 195; sale of broadcloth to, 283 (p. 59), 284, 286, 291 (p. 61 (2)), 294, 300 (p. 168), 301, 304, 306, 349, 356 (p. 91), 393, 394; his *sarkār*, 284, 292 (p. 65); Hawkins and, 96 (p. 8); Best and, 160, 168; Roo submits proposals to, 274, 329 (p. 82), 356; his treatment of Roo, 290 (p. 63), 329 (p. 82), 331 (p. 84), 342 (p. 88 (2)), 356; his liberality to Persian ambassadors, 300 (p. 68); his relations with the Portuguese, 221, 229 (2), 271 (p. 54), 363, 393, 455; riches of, 181 (p. 28); gives revenues of Surat to Khurram, 288; influence of the latter with, 290 (p. 63), 300 (p. 68); his birthday ceremonies, 329 (p. 82); his movements, 348 (p. 91), 349, 379, 392, 394, 395 (p. 110), 413; goes to Māndu, 329 (p. 82), 348, 449, 424, 431; at enmity with the Deccan kings, 413.

Jahāngirpur, 370.

Jahāngiri rupees, 240, 433; value of, 293, 294.

Jālor, 222.

Jambī, 510 (p. 151).

James I, 170 (p. 22), 176, 178, 365; the Company's petitions to, 26, 53, 95, 148, 149, 171 (p. 24), 175, 412; licences and letters patent from, 28, 29, 32, 52, 60, 86, 252, 297, 419, 442, 479; commissions, etc., from, 30, 36, 55, 61, 62, 159, 160, 169, 192, 253, 378 (p. 103), 440; his letters to Eastern princes, etc., 33, 37, 38, 55, 61, 107-11, 126-31, 191, 195 (pp. 40, 41 (3)), 221, 329, 362, 473; his letters to the French Government, etc., 138-40, 178, 179 (p. 27), 437, 441; letters from Jahāngir to, 248, 455; letter from Zamorin of Calicut to, 268; letters from Roo to, 312 (p. 88), 391; his charter to the Company, 87; his proclamation regarding coinage, 483; establishes Scotch East India Company, 439; birds and beasts for, 89, 193; his portrait sent to India, 186 (p. 35), 195, 393 (p. 109).

James, Edward, 147, 150; attends meetings of the Fourth Voyage, 142, 145, 146 (p. 16), 148, 155; of the First Joint Stock, 183, 184, 187, 189; at a General Court, 188.

James, the, 171, 181 (p. 28), 269, 336, 497; sent to Persia, 348, 349, 354-6, 360, 362-4, 371, 381 (p. 104), 382, 420 (p. 119), 429, 434; purser of, 347.

Janissaries, 510 (p. 146).

Janjira Rājpurī, 214.

Japan, proposed voyage to, 195 (p. 41); factors for, 187 (p. 36), 195 (p. 41); English trade in, 413; silver from, 478, 510 (p. 143).

Japanese merchants, 413.

- Jask, 510 (p. 152); prospects of trade at, 300 (p. 69), 365 (2), 393, 406, 413 (2); insecurity of, 473; proposed factory at, 300 (p. 69); a ship sent to, *see* James, the, and Persia.
- Jastepell, 414.
- Jaunpur, 241.
- Jawānmard, 296 (p. 67), 302, 374.
- Jeddah, 336. *See also* Red Sea.
- Jeffreys, Robert, 484.
- "Jelliwott," 510 (p. 151).
- Jenkinson, Robert, 87.
- Jennings, Abraham, 484.
- Jennings, William, 142: attends meetings of Fourth Voyage, 132, 134, 139-42, 144, 145, 149, 151, 155, 170, 180, 188, 243, 437, 444-6, 449; chosen a Committee, 132 (p. 11).
- Jeogia Tendell, 369.
- Jesson, William, 510 (p. 151).
- Jesuits, 183 (p. 30): at Agra, 171. 510 (pp. 141, 147); at Damān, 510 (p. 147): visit Surat, 300 (p. 68), 510 (p. 150): privileges of, 420 (p. 118).
- Jew in India, a, 158.
- Jewel, the, 510 (p. 149 (2)).
- Jewels, sale of, in India, 329 (p. 82 (2)).
- Joachim, Albert, 488.
- Johanna, 510 (p. 151). *See also* Comoro Islands, the.
- Johnson, Robert, 414, 449, 459; attends meetings of the Fourth Voyage, 132-5, 140, 146, 147 (2), 149, 150, 152, 155, 156, 174, 177-80, 242, 243, 249, 276, 437, 441, 444-6, 449-51, 459, 460; chosen a Committee, 132 (p. 11), 176 (p. 25); duties entrusted to, 134 (p. 12), 143 (2), 177, 183-5, 189, 243, 249, 449 (p. 128), 451 (p. 129 (2)), 460: attends meetings of the First Joint Stock, 183, 184, 187; at a General Court, 188; motion by, 183 (p. 30); buys pepper, 146 (p. 16); to provide elephants' teeth, 186.
- Johnson, Thomas, 87.
- Joint Stock, trade to be carried on only in a, 8: formation of a, recommended, 135.
- Joint Stock, the First, 446; Courts of Committees for, 182-7, 189; remains of the separate Voyages transferred to, 178, 179, 195 (p. 41); money lent by, to the Fourth Voyage, 276 (2), 437, 441, p. 132n.: accounts of, 467, 468, 511; shares in, 185.
- Joint Stock, the Second, 486 (2); minutes of, 461: capital of, 467 (p. 134), 511; arrears of subscription, 480; accounts of, 467-9, 474, 475, 477, 511; directions for accounts of, 457.
- Jonas, the, 465, 485.
- Jones, Jeremy, 460.
- Jones, Joan, 185 (pp. 32, 33).
- Jones, Robert, 300 (p. 68), 313, 319 (p. 70), 320; imprisoned, 414.
- Jones, Thomas (boatswain), 185 (p. 33), 187.
- Jones, Thomas (factor at Bantam), 178; to be sent home, 185, 195 (p. 42); his wife, 185 (pp. 32, 33).
- Jones, Thomas (factor at Surat), arrives, 334 (p. 86); sent to Ahmadābād, 352; returns, 415; sent to Dholka, 427.
- Joseph, Benjamin, royal commission to, 253; accounts of his voyage (*see also* Pepwell) and death, 332, 342.
- Jourdain, John, 62; his visit to Sana'a, 96 (p. 8), 164; at Surat, 185 (p. 33); his salary, 185 (p. 33).
- Journals to be kept aboard ships, 193, 465.
- Judson, Oliver, 162.
- Juxon, Samuel, 185, 223.
- Kāfila: (caravan), 273 (p. 55), 308, 322, 330, 393 (p. 108), 395, 409 (pp. 113, 114), 417, 420 (p. 119), 425, 427, 429, 510 (pp. 140, 149) (fleet of boats), 282, 286, 287, 432, 510 (p. 142).
- Kahār, 393 (p. 109), 409.
- Knira, 352.
- Kandahār, 284.
- Kānoji Pārakh, 315.
- Kānūngo, 308.
- Karīmī, the, 510 (p. 151).
- Karod, 377.
- Katherine, the, 510 (p. 140).
- Kaveripattam, 158.
- Kāzi, 263, 308, 309, 315, 331, 334.
- Keeling, William, 261, 434; royal commission to, 36; instructions to, 46; letters to, 51, 259, 261; letters from, 259, 261; journal of, 47, 48; voyage of his fleet, 250; buys sword blades, 288 (p. 62); his proceedings at Surat, 258-60, 267 (p. 53 (2)), 270, 271 (pp. 53, 54), 273 (p. 55), 285, 324, 337 (p. 87), 341, 348 (p. 91), 382, 420 (p. 119), 429: money, etc. left at Surat by, 300 (p. 70), 356 (p. 94); at Surat; sails for Bantam, 259, 271, 352; takes a Portuguese vessel, 305 (p. 74); calls at Crānganūr, 268; and at Calicut, 268, 298, 381 (p. 104), 382; at Bantam, 319 (p. 79), 355 (2), 356 (p. 94); still Supervisor, 332, 334; his character, 406.
- Kelly, Francis, 178.
- Kemp, George, 466.
- Kennersley, Henry, 87.
- Kerridge, Thomas, at Surat, 171; at Ajmer, 218, 221-3, 229; at Ahmadābād, 280; at Broach, *see* Broach; appointed Chief at Surat (q.v.), 258, 259, 267 (p. 53); letters to, 224, 275, 307, 310; letters from, to the Company, p. 21n.; to the Agra factors, 224, 350; to those at Ajmer, 351; to those at Ahmadābād, 302, 308, 346, 357; to those at Surat, 181, 218, 221, 222, 229, 309; to Futter, 347, 417; to Mitford, 339, 340; to Pepwell, 333, 337, 338, 366, 368-70, 431; to Rastell, 367; Ishāk Beg's charges against, 420 (p. 118); his dealings with Midnall's estate, *see* Midnall; his notes on Persian ports, 235; desires to go home, 393 (p. 108), 420 (p. 118); his character, 406; his servant, 495.
- Kerseys, 117, 377, 400, 412.
- Keso, 234 (p. 47), 320.
- Kettle, William, 87.
- Keych, Edmund, 87.
- Khān Alam, 224.
- Khāndesh, 241.
- Khazāna rupees, 240, 293, 294 (p. 66), 303.

- Khumbaria, 120.
 Khurram, Prince, 300 (p. 69), 301 (p. 73), 432; his character, 113; revenues of Surat assigned to, 288, 290 (p. 63); his great influence, 290 (p. 63), 300 (p. 68), 329 (pp. 81, 82); his favour necessary, 299; supreme at Surat, 378; thinks Surat customs insufficient, 300 (p. 70); appoints an *Amir* for Surat, 301 (p. 72); his treasury there, 331 (p. 84); his shipping, 334, 393 (p. 108); goes to Burhānpur, 300 (pp. 68, 70), 381, 420 (pp. 117 (2), 118); orders from, 283, 286 (p. 61); favours Portuguese trade, 300 (p. 68); said to have ordered the expulsion of the English, 259, 272; denies this, 290, 300 (p. 68); grants them *firmāns* for Surat, 286, 288, 290 (p. 63), 291 (p. 64), 300 (p. 60), 329 (p. 82), 342 (p. 88), 348, 356 (p. 94), 371, 393; does not wish to drive away English, 300 (p. 69), 413, 420 (p. 118); his relations with Roe, 286, 325, 326, 329 (p. 82), 331 (p. 84), 365, 413; annoyed at private trade, 329; complains of disorders at Surat, 342 (p. 88); desires gunners, 386, 388 (p. 106), 389, 393 (pp. 108, 109); goods for, 275, 291, 300 (pp. 67, 68, 70), 329, 393 (p. 109), 420; presents to, 393 (p. 109), 413; his servants, 318, 393 (p. 109); his *darbar*, see *Afzal Khān*.
 Khwāja Abul Has-an, 300 (p. 69 (3)).
 Khwāja Alp, 234 (p. 47).
 Khwāja Arab, 234 (p. 47), 340; lets a house to the English, 295, 312 (p. 77); his boat, 371, 378, 390.
 Khwāja Jaldin, Governor of Agra, 224 (3), 229 (1).
 Khwāja Nirām, 234 (p. 47), 300 (p. 68), 301 (p. 71), 304 (p. 73); breach under, 331 (p. 84), 371; his servant, 340.
 Khwāja Rafool, 304 (p. 73).
 Kibbore, the, 510 (p. 146).
 King, John, 87.
 King, Thomas, 236.
 Kirby, Geoffrey, attends meetings of the Fourth Voyage, 114-8, 151, 167, 171, 179, 242, 249, 451, 460; chosen a Committee, 176 (p. 25), 178; duties assigned to, 143, 146, 147, 185 (p. 33), 451 (p. 129), 460 (p. 132); withdraws from the venture, 446 (p. 127); at meetings of the First Joint Stock, 183-5, 187, 189; at a General Court, 188; on the Algiers Commission, 484.
 Kirkham, Robert, 87.
 Kirman, [], 119.
 Kō, the, 510 (pp. 139, 141); sent on various voyages, 510 (pp. 139, 140, 148 (2), 149, 152 (2)).
 Kizilbāsh, 510 (p. 146).
 Klein Amsterdam, the, 510 (p. 154).
 Kuiper, Edward, 510 (p. 147).
 Knives, 389; provision of, 186 (p. 35), 329 (p. 82); sent to factories, 400, 408, 412 (2); for sale, 234 (p. 47); for presents, 171 (p. 23), 184 (p. 31), 211, 316 (p. 78), 377.
 Koll, 241.
 Kollis, 285.
 Kos, 241 (3), 277, 393 (p. 108), 409.
 Kung, 510 (p. 146).
 Kusumula, 301 (p. 72).
 Lac (gum-), 188, 234 (p. 47), 258; purchase of, 358; samples of, 277, 281, 294 (p. 66), 381; calices, etc. dyed with, 275, 304 (p. 72).
 Lahore, 267 (p. 53), 284; weights and measures at, 240 (2); possibility of trade at, 241, 290 (p. 63), 291 (p. 64), 300 (p. 69), 304 (p. 73), 312 (p. 88), 393; trade with Persia from, 291 (p. 64), 301; carpets from, 373, 379, 381 (p. 104).
 Lahribandar. See *Sinda*.
 Lake, Sir Thomas, 54.
 Lakhs of rupees, 329 (p. 82).
 Lakshmi Dās, 126 (2).
 Lancaster, Sir James, 39, 195 (p. 41).
 Landon, Thomas, 188.
 Lane, Jacob, 165.
 Langley, John, 188.
 Lauman, Christopher, 187 (p. 37), 149 (p. 128), 459, 460 (p. 132 (2)); statements drawn up by, 467, 468.
 La Nona, [], 441.
 Lāris, 510 (p. 148 (2)).
 Lashkar, 282, 292, 294 (p. 66), 365 (2), 406, 420.
 Latin used in negotiations, 188, 510 (p. 140).
 Latten basins, 186.
 Laud, William, Bishop of London, 505.
 Lawn, red. See *Cotton goods*.
 Lawrence, John, 493.
 Leachland, John, 347; sent on various errands, 286 (p. 61), 357, 361, 384 (p. 105); related to John Browne, 357.
 Lead, 185 (p. 33), 230, 365, 392, 510 (pp. 139, 152); provision of, 184 (p. 31), 186; use of, in India, 186; demand for, in India, 234 (p. 47), 282; stolen, 295; sent to factories, 270, 272, 275, 277 (2), 283, 318, 356 (p. 94), 381 (p. 104), 409, 510 (p. 152 (2)); sale of, 275, 282, 288-90, 294 (p. 66), 300 (p. 68), 301 (p. 71), 303, 309, 371, 396, 510 (p. 148); price of, 258, 278, 279, 300 (p. 68), 301 (p. 71), 303, 307, 399, 433.
 Leate, Nicholas, 182 (2); attends meetings of the Fourth Voyage, 142, 148, 155; concerned in Midnall's venture, 351.
 Leather, 234 (p. 47).
 Lecture on navigation, 187 (p. 36).
 Lee, Adam, 510 (144).
 Lee, Henry, 484.
 Lee, William, 484.
 Leeward, the, 510 (p. 154).
 Leigh, George, 392, 397, 410, 412, 421.
 Lemuire, Isaac, 165.
 Lemprier, John, 251.
 Lescke, Rev. William, 286 (p. 61); Roe desires his services, 329 (p. 82), 331 (p. 84), 332 (p. 85); he declines the post, 318; his attendant, 286 (p. 61).
 Levant Company, the, 182.
 Lever, Edmund, 87.
 Lewis, Richard, 185.
 Libyan language, the, 187 (p. 36).
 Lidall, Thomas, 87; attends meetings of the Fourth Voyage, 177, 276, 437, 445.
 Lignum aloes, 188, 189.
 Lincoln, Bishop of, 470.
 Linschoten, the works of, 165.

- Lion*, the, 250, 462: goes home, 259, 260, 267, 271, 321, 363; cargo of, 271, 288, 300 (p. 69), 127; sent to Mokha, 455; her voyage in 1621, 465.
- Lisbon, 187 (p. 36): prisoners at, 90, 185; ship to, 305 (p. 74); ships from, 329 (p. 82), 411.
- London, Bishop of, 505.
- London*, the, her voyage to China, 510 (p. 144); comes out from England, 510 (pp. 151 (2), 152 (5)); goes to Gombroon, 510 (p. 153).
- Looking-glasses, sent to factories, 400, 408, 412: sale of, 234 (p. 47), 281, 288 (p. 62), 341: mending of, 195 (p. 41), 377; for presents, 171 (p. 23), 184 (p. 31).
- Lord Keeper, the, 470.
- Lotîâ*, 282, 287, 292.
- Love, Thomas, 113.
- Lucasz, Philip 510 (p. 154).
- Luffkin, John, 96 (p. 8).
- Luke, [], 162.
- Luther, Edward, 188.
- Lutterford, Edward, attends meetings of the Fourth Voyage, 132, 135, 138, 143, 146 (p. 16), 147, 167, 176, 180, 242, 243, 441, 445: bids for pepper, 146 (p. 16).
- Macao, 413: the Portuguese at, 510 (p. 145); Dutch attack, 510 (p. 154).
- Macassar, English ships at, 510 (p. 151); King of, 419.
- Mace, 356 (p. 94): sale of, 146 (p. 16); private trade in, 498.
- Madagascar, 383, 510 (p. 140). *See also* St. Augustine's Bay.
- Madder. *See* *Runôs*.
- Maddonar, 241.
- Mahâbat Khân, opposed to Khurram, 300 (p. 68); has *jâgîr* of Broach, 300 (p. 69 (2)), 304 (p. 72); his orders to his deputy there, 303, 305 (p. 74), 306.
- Mahî Dâs, 319 (p. 79 (2)), 320, 417 (p. 117 (2)).
- Mahmûd Hasan, 234 (p. 47).
- Mahmûdis*, *passim*; value of, 234, 236, 240, 382, 405; of two kinds, 240; procured from Mulher, 385.
- Mahm Vussi, 510 (p. 140).
- Malabars, their trade with Surat, 272, 383 (2); with the Red Sea, 510 (pp. 147, 150) *t* pirates, 510 (p. 144): fights with, 510 (pp. 140, 151, 153, 154); capture the *Comfor*; and the *Convoy*, 510 (pp. 142, 143, 145); retaliatory measures, 510 (pp. 145, 147, 150); passes for, 510 (p. 147).
- Malacca, customs at, 510 (p. 144); trade between Goa and, 510 (p. 145 (2)); besieged by the Dutch, 300 (p. 68), 329 (p. 82), 510 (pp. 144, 145, 149 (2), 154); Governor of, 510 (p. 144).
- Malacen, Straits of, 510 (p. 143).
- Malam Torto, 181 (p. 28).
- Maldives, the, 510 (pp. 149, 150).
- Malik Ambar, 215, 434.
- Malik Mahmûd, 510 (p. 143).
- Malindi, coast of, 96 (p. 8).
- Mallett, John, 444 (2), 446 (3).
- Mallory, Timothy, 195, 223, 273 (p. 55).
- Malmartell. *See* Marmartiall.
- Manchester, Earl of, 505.
- Mandelslo, Jan Albert von, 510 (p. 141).
- Mându, Jahângîr goes to, 329 (p. 82), 348, 349, 424, 431: Roe proceeds to, 329 (p. 82), 413.
- Mangcefare, 411.
- Mangoes, 234 (p. 47).
- Manly, Robert, 510 (p. 141).
- Mannynnpore, 241.
- Mansell, Toby, 386.
- Mansfield, Sir Robert, 93.
- Mansîri*, the, 510 (p. 150).
- Manzil*, 308.
- Maplesden, Richard, attends meetings, 139, 145, 147, 156, 174 (p. 24), 176.
- Maps wanted, 195 (p. 41).
- "Marfeene" (ivory), 224.
- Marlow, Anthony, 90.
- Marmagão, 510 (pp. 152, 153 (2)).
- Marmartiall, Monsieur, letters from, 155, 170, 242; in London, 176 (3).
- Martangee, 510 (p. 142); Governor of, 510 (p. 143).
- Martial law, 98, 252.
- Martin, William, 312, 313.
- Mary*, the, 498 (2): arrives at Swally, 510 (p. 139); her voyage to England, 510 (pp. 140 (2), 141, 144 (2), 151); calls at Goa, 510 (pp. 140, 144 (2)); and at the Cape, 510 (p. 151).
- Masîh-uz-Zamân, Hakîm, Governor of Surat, and Methwold, 510 (p. 139); superseded, 510 (p. 140); his ship, 510 (p. 148).
- Masters and masters' mates, bonds for, 40; to keep journals, 465.
- Mastiffs for presents, 186 (p. 35), 332 (p. 85), 337 (p. 87), 388 (p. 106), 390, 393 (p. 109).
- Masulipatam, 158, 277, 290, 363, 364 (p. 97); news from, 181 (p. 28), 219, 270, 272, 273 (p. 55); trade with Persia from, 510 (pp. 139, 149); suggestion to bring China goods overland to Surat from, 285; ships from, 510 (p. 139, 140); Governor of, 288, 355; English at, 165 (2), 219, 300 (p. 68), 319 (p. 79 (2)), 327, 413, 414, 510 (p. 143); list of factors at, 273 (p. 55); factors sent to, 510 (pp. 148, 151); letters from, 219, 332 (p. 85), 414, 430, 510 (pp. 140 (2), 143, 149, 151); letters to, 271, 288, 355, 430 (p. 122), 431; goods for, 285, 288 (p. 62); goods from, 355 (2), 414; sale of goods at, 355; English ships go to, 414, 430, 431, 510 (pp. 140, 149, 151); *Agents at*, *see* Clarke, Thomas, and Ivy; Dutch at, 219, 288, 310 (p. 76), 313, 327, 414, 510 (p. 149); Portuguese threaten an attack, 288. *See also* Coromandel Coast.
- Mauud, 168, 278, 281 (2); the Akbar, 217, 240; the Shâh Salim (Jahângîr), 217, 240; weight of, 234 (p. 47), 240, 271 (p. 54), 288 (p. 62), 382 (2).
- Mauritius, the Dutch colonize, 510 (p. 151).
- Measures used in India, notes on, 234 (p. 47), 240.
- Medicines, notes on, 239.
- Mellyn, Thomas, 470.
- Mercools. *See* Cotton goods.

- Merland, Bartholomew, 330, 331 (p. 84); assaulted, 370 (2), 371; Roe and, 331 (p. 84), 365, 391, 413, 420 (p. 118), 434 (p. 123).
- Merrick, Hugh, 87.
- Methwold, William, 413, 427; arrives at Surat, 334; goes to Baroda, 312, 352; to Ahmadābād, 357, 361, 384 (p. 165); and to Cambay, 427; his administration as President at Surat, 510 (pp. 139, 140, 147); makes over charge, 510 (p. 140); visits the Governor, 510 (p. 141 (2)); goes to Goa, 510 (p. 141); his proceedings there, 510 (p. 141); in command of the *Mary*, 510 (p. 141); his voyage to England, 510 (p. 151).
- Michael, the, 510 (p. 145); arrives at Swally, 510 (p. 141); her voyage to Goa, 510 (pp. 141, 141 (2), 146); and to the Red Sea and Persia, 510 (pp. 146, 152).
- Michelborne, Sir Edward, 27.
- Middleburg, 185, 186 (p. 35).
- Middleton, Capt. David, 50, 51.
- Middleton, Sir Henry, 102, 178; royal commission to, 98-100; instructions to, 105, 106; his proceedings in the Red Sea, 119, 164, 168, 171, 195 (p. 41), 356 (p. 94), 365; at Surat, 135, 164, 185 (p. 33 (2)), 290 (p. 63).
- Middleton, Robert, attends meetings of the Fourth Voyage, 155, 178; of the First Joint Stock, 184-7, 189; at a General Court, 188; duties entrusted to, 184 (p. 31 (3)), 185 (p. 33), 186; proposal by, 182; buys calicoes, 189; to provide goods andials, 186 (p. 35 (2)); letters to and from, 154, 157.
- Middleton, Sir Thomas, 184 (p. 32).
- Midnall, John, death of, 393 (p. 168); his estate, 218, 221, 229, 273 (p. 55), 284, 291 (p. 61), 330, 351, 393 (p. 168), 394.
- Midshipman, a, 415.
- Milmani, 510 (p. 150).
- Mildenhall. *See* Midnall.
- Mildmay, Robert, attends meetings, 132, 141, 145.
- Miller, [], 183 (p. 29).
- Millet, William, attends meetings, 132-4, 138-42, 144, 146-52, 155, 156, 167, 170; chosen a Committee, 132 (p. 11); dead, 178.
- Mills, James, 510 (p. 149).
- Milton, 152.
- Milward, John, 87.
- "Minion," 510 (p. 143).
- Minors, William, captain of the *Discovery* (q.v.), 510 (pp. 145, 150).
- Mint, the royal, 6, 485.
- Mirān, 273 (p. 55).
- Mir Jāfar, 234 (p. 47), 300 (p. 69), 304 (p. 73), 310 (p. 76), 340, 411; his debt, 262; his *pargana*, 339.
- Mir Murād, 510 (pp. 141, 147 (2)).
- Mir Mūsā, Governor of Surat, 510 (pp. 144, 147); his appointment, 510 (p. 140); arrives, 510 (p. 141); Methwold's interview with, 510 (p. 141); Fremlen's relations with, 510 (pp. 142, 145, 150); sells a ship to the English, 510 (p. 118); buys horses, 510 (p. 146 (2)); negotiations of the Portuguese with, 510 (pp. 141, 147, 150, 151); his relations with the Dutch, 510 (p. 148); his house, 510 (p. 151).
- Mirrors. *See* Looking-glasses.
- Mir Sābir, 510 (p. 110).
- Mirta, 241.
- Mirza Beg, 300 (p. 69).
- Mirza Mahmūd, 510 (p. 149).
- Mitford, Thomas, 214, 303; employment of, 181 (p. 31); sent to Surat, 195; assigned to court factory, 223; at a consultation, 299; signs letters, 226, 258-67, 270-3, 275, 277-93, 300, 304, 305, 307, 310, 330, 332, 334, 345; memoranda by, 227, 233; goes to Nosāri, 309-12, 314-23; to Swally, 333 (2); and to Baroda and Broach, 336 (2), 339, 340, 343, 352, 354, 374, 376, 377, 385, 387, 398, 403, 404, 423, 426, 428, 432; letters to, 314, 316, 318, 321, 323, 354, 374, 376, 385, 387, 398, 404, 408, 426, 428, 432; his carpets, 273 (p. 55).
- Mogul, the Great. *See* Jahāngir and Shāh Jahān.
- Mohilla, 193; King of, 186 (p. 35). *See also* Comoro Islands, the.
- Mohurs, 393 (p. 108); varieties and values of, 240.
- Mokha, Mahbar trade at, 510 (pp. 147, 150); Dutch factory at, 510 (pp. 148, 150); gold and silver from, 343, 478, 510 (p. 139); news from, 304 (p. 73); Governor of, 510 (p. 150); markets at, 510 (pp. 150, 151); letters sent via, 261; ships to visit, 78, 79; factory to be settled at, 356 (p. 94); agent needed at, 96 (p. 8); Sharpeigh at, 96 (p. 8), 164; Sir Henry Middleton at, *see that heading*; Saris at, 164. *See also* Red Sea.
- Molleneux, Matthew, engagement of, 184 (p. 31), 186, 187; master of the *Hope* (q.v.), 195 (p. 41); sailing directions by, 213.
- Moluccas, the, 50.
- Molyneux, Lady (wife of Sir Richard), portrait of, 393 (p. 109).
- Morden, John, journal of, 200.
- Money, to be buoyed in the event of shipwreck, 193, 465; need not be sent from England, 478. *See also* Coinage and Coins.
- Mouson, Sir William, 183 (p. 30).
- Montague, Lady (wife of Sir Henry), portrait of, 393 (p. 109).
- Montgomery, Philip, Earl of, 87, 365, 480.
- Moore, Adrian, 87.
- More, Anne, 174 (p. 24).
- Moretti, Giovanni Maria di, 219.
- Morlaix, 132 (p. 11), 138.
- Morley, Thomas, 510 (pp. 148, 149).
- Morris, John, 132, 145.
- Mōr-thuthu, 510 (pp. 140, 141).
- Mountney, John, 510 (p. 142).
- Mountney, Nathaniel, 195 (p. 41), 223.
- Mountney, Richard, at meetings, 148, 183 (p. 29), 186; instructions to, 146 (p. 16), 174 (p. 24), 189, 249, 451 (p. 129), 460 (p. 132); his accounts, 178, 457; reward to, 177, 179 (p. 27), 180; his house, 178.
- Moutham, James, 447.

- Mozambique, 310 (p. 76), 413.
Mu'allim, 226 (p. 16), 234 (p. 17), 261.
 Muhammad Husain, 330.
 Muizz-ul-Mulk. *See* Mir Mūsā.
Mukaddam, 168, 337 (p. 87 (3)), 347 (2).
 Mukarrab Khān, Viceroy of Gujarāt, 234 (p. 47); at Ahmadābād, 393 (p. 109), 399; and the English, 218, 221 (5), 221, 226 (p. 46), 230, 330, 393; buys goods, 284; his lack of influence, 300 (p. 68).
 Mulher, 385.
 Mun, Thomas, at a meeting, 464; his defence of the Company, 464 (3), 471, 472.
 Mundafrabarr, 267 (p. 53).
 Muschamp, George, 510 (p. 151).
 Muscovy, 186 (p. 35).
 Muscovy Company, the, 187, 470, 511.
 Musk, 187 (p. 37); purchase of, 345, 373; price of, 234 (p. 47).
 Muskat, ships from, 510 (pp. 150, 152); the *Conroy* visits, 510 (p. 152).
 Muskets, 184 (p. 31), 234 (p. 47), 338. *See also* Fowling-pieces.
 Mustafa Chelebi, 510 (p. 141).
 Mustard, Thomas, 484.
 Mutton unwholesome at Surat, 234 (p. 47).
 Muzafarābād, 267 (p. 53).
 Myer Saphed, 300 (p. 69).
 Myrobalans, 234 (p. 17).
- Nārāyan, 234 (p. 47), 291 (p. 64), 304 (p. 72 (2)), 331.
 Nārāyanji, 234 (p. 47), 304 (p. 72); his sons, 234 (p. 47) 308.
 Narbadā, River, 510 (pp. 151, 152). *See also* Broach.
 Narsapur, 190.
Nassau, the. *See* Surat, Dutch ship at.
Nau-roz, 330.
 Negapatam, 510 (p. 149).
 "Nelecke," 510 (p. 143).
 Nelson, Thomas, 87.
 Nelson, William, 331 (p. 84), 393 (p. 108); at Ajmer, 284; returns to Surat, 330, 331 (p. 84); his wages, 284, 290 (p. 63), 300 (p. 69).
 Neptaniers. *See* De Hay.
 Nevell, John, 183 (p. 30).
 Newport, Christopher, 169, 393.
 Newse, Samuel, 447.
New Year's Gift, the, 193, 195 (p. 41), 246; journals kept aboard, 203, 210.
 Nicholls (or Nicholson), Christopher, 143; attends meetings, 132, 174, 437.
 Nichols, Thomas, 87.
Nishān, 510 (pp. 143, 151).
 Nizāmpatam. *See* Petapoli.
 Nordens, Thomas, 251.
 Northampton, Earl of, 187 (p. 36).
 Northers, Henry, 141.
 North West Passage, Company for the discovery of, 188 (p. 38); help from the East India Company, 14, 188 (p. 38); broadcloth brought back from a voyage, 186 (p. 35).
 Norton, Dudley, 87.
 Norwich cloths, 329 (p. 82).
 Nosāri, 286 (p. 61); purchase of goods at, 310 (p. 76), 312 (p. 77), 320, 510 (p. 146); Mitford's visit to, *see* Mitford; customs at, 323; brokers at, 510 (p. 146); Governor of, 323.
 Nottingham, Earl of, 7, 13, 59, 183 (p. 30), 365; presentation to, 187 (p. 37).
 Nuremberg toys, 184 (p. 31), 186 (p. 35).
 Nūr Mahal, 300 (p. 69).
 Nutmegs, 31, 188; demand in India for, 234 (p. 47), 356 (p. 94). *See also* Spices.
- Oath, Company's servants to be examined on, 252.
 Osley, Robert, attends meetings of the Fourth Voyage, 148, 155, 178, 180; of the First Joint Stock, 183-7, 189; of the Second Joint Stock, 464; at a General Court, 188; proposals by, 183 (p. 29), 189; duties entrusted to, 184 (p. 31), 186 (2).
 Oil, 178.
 Olibanum, 188.
 Olpad, 339; Governor of, 300 (p. 69), 380, 386.
 Opium, use of, 331 (p. 84); purchase of, 234 (p. 47), 345, 373, 384 (p. 105), 421, 427.
 Orangkay, 510 (p. 145).
 Ordinance, Company to bring home all carried out, 183 (p. 29). *See also* Cannon.
 Orissa, 393 (p. 108).
 Ormus, 267 (p. 53), 406; capture of, 511.
 Oxen, leave to kill, 217; purchase of, 337 (p. 87); coach-, 295, 370, 372.
 Oxenden, George, 510 (p. 141).
 Oxford, 183 (p. 30).
 Oxwick, John, 307, 309; at Broach, 223; instructions to, 228; letter to, 230; letter from, 226.
- Pachanna, 330.
 Packing, directions for, 198, 331, 336, 343 (p. 89 (2)), 427, 465.
 Paget, William, Lord, 87.
Paisa. *See* Pice.
 Palmer, William, 242.
 Panju, 314.
 Paper, supply of, 230.
Pargana, 339.
 Paris, 132 (p. 11 (2)), 138, 140, 170 (p. 22), 243, 441, 444; letters from, 139 (p. 14), 167, 170; English ambassadors at, *see* Beecher and Edmondes.
 Parker, William, 223.
 Parliament, expected objections to the Company's trade, 458; impeachment of the Duke of Buckingham, 482.
 Parrots, 356 (p. 94).
 Partridge, William, 291 (p. 64), 421.
Parvāna, 282, 305 (p. 74), 309, 334, 374, 377, 387, 420 (p. 118).
 Parwiz, Prince, 342 (p. 88); buys broadcloth, 280, 281, 285, 294; *farmān* from, 270.
 Pasfield, Samuel, 157.
 Pashley, John, 492.
 Passes for Indian ships, 264, 510 (pp. 142, 147).
 Passengers not allowed, 193, 465.
Patamars, passim; payments to, 271 (p. 51), 283 (p. 59), 383.

- Pātan, 241.
 Patani, 165.
 Patna, 241.
 Pauncefoot, Samuel, 510 (p. 113).
 Pavy, Burgomaster, 157.
 Pearce, Edward, 510 (pp. 114, 115).
 Pearl, the, 193, 503.
 Pearls, demand in India for, 231 (p. 47); value in London, etc., 238; purchase of, 351.
 Pecul, 510 (p. 151).
 Pedro, John, 178.
 Penda, 96 (p. 8).
 Pembroke, William, Earl of, 87, 391, 480.
 Pennington, Robert, attends meetings, 437, 449, 451.
 Penniston, Thomas, 510 (pp. 143, 149).
 Peons, 224, 304 (p. 72), 331 (p. 84), 410.
 Pepper, sales in London, 17-22, 145, 146 (p. 16), 155 (p. 19), 156, 182-8, 511; importation of, 95; prices realised, 511; delivery of, 181; not to be sold in town, 188; private trade in, 185 (pp. 32, 33), 191-3, 496-8; purchase in India, 217, 382, 383, 455, 510 (p. 116); demand at Surat for, 231 (p. 47), 356 (p. 91); carried thither, 510 (p. 140 (2)).
Pepper-corn, the, 177 (p. 26), 187 (p. 37), 189; journals kept aboard, 112, 113, 115, 119, 163.
 Pepwell, Captain Henry, royal commission to, 253, 378 (p. 103); his voyage out, 332, 334, 335, 345, 349 (p. 92), 355, 356 (p. 94), 382; his fight with a Portuguese carrack, 332, 334, 341, 342, 352, 355, 356 (p. 94), 363, 382, 391, 393 (p. 108), 411; his arrival at Swally, 330, 332, 335, 355, 356 (p. 94), 382, 414; his proceedings there, 330, 331 (p. 84), 349, 353, 355, 365-71, 377, 393 (p. 109), 399 (p. 111 (2)); his capture of a Portuguese frigate, 333, 366-8, 370-2, 375, 378 (pp. 102, 103), 380, 386, 388 (p. 106), 390, 393 (p. 108), 399 (p. 111); opposes Persia project, 336, 343, 348 (p. 91), 389; urged to go to Red Sea, 413; to touch at Calicut, 352, 389, 420 (p. 119); to send a ship to Masulipatam, 414, 430, 431; letters to, 298, 329, 333, 337, 338, 341-3, 353, 365, 366, 368-70, 375, 380, 382, 386, 388-92, 396, 397, 402, 403, 406, 413-5, 424, 430, 431, 434; writes to Roe, 348 (p. 91), 413, 424; Roe's opinion as to his capturing vessels, 413; his brother-in-law, 406 (p. 113).
 Pepwell, Matthew, 348 (p. 91), 362.
 Perak, 383.
 Perkins, Aden, 87.
 Perkins, John, 510 (pp. 144, 145).
 Persia, notes on ports in, 235; news from, 391; supplied with broadcloth by way of Turkey, 291 (p. 64), 300 (p. 69); war between the Turks and, 271 (p. 54), 300 (p. 69), 301, 329 (p. 82), 391, 510 (pp. 141, 146 (2)); Shāh of, 271 (p. 54), 329 (p. 82 (2)), 362, 365, 391, 406, 413 (pp. 115, 116), 420 (p. 119), 434, 458, 510 (pp. 141, 144, 146); letter from James I. to, 473; ambassadors from (*see also* Sherley), 290 (p. 63), 300 (p. 68), 365, 393, 413 (p. 116), 510 (pp. 142, 144, 146); Khān Alam sent as an embassy to, 224; agreement with (1638), 510 (p. 141); Steel and Crowder sent to, 223, 225, 226 (p. 46), 244, 363; their report, 267 (p. 53), 271 (p. 54), 290, 336; Roe's opinion concerning trade in, *see* Roe; Kerridge's views, 290 (p. 63), 300 (p. 69); Steel's proposals, 407; trade with, endangered by the Portuguese, 290 (p. 63), 336, 406, 413, 473; factors sent to (*see also* Gombroon, James, the, and Jusk), 336, 343, 348, 349, 352, 354-6, 360, 362, 363, 371, 377, 378, 381 (p. 104), 382, 393, 434; Roe's censures on the venture, 365, 377, 389, 391, 393, 406, 413; the Company's instructions to Roe regarding, 435; Roe's report on, 455; agreement for trade in, 458, 487; later trade in, 486 (2), 487, 501, 510 (p. 139); indigo sent to, 334; horses from, 510 (pp. 142, 144, 146 (3)); silk from, *see* Silk. *See also* Ispahān and Tabriz.
 Petapoli, 158, 165 (2).
 Peters, William, 504 (3), 507.
 Pett, Phineas, 183 (p. 29).
 Pettis, Edward, 331 (p. 86), 348 (p. 91), 362 (3).
 Pice: (weight) 217, 231, 240, 282; (money) 234, 236, 240; value of, 288 (p. 62).
 Pickering, Robert, 223.
 Pictures, for presents, 171 (p. 23), 184 (p. 31), 186 (p. 35), 195, 393 (p. 109), 400, 412 (2); storing and repair of, 195 (p. 41); directions for reviving, 202.
 Pieces of eight. *See* Rials of eight.
 Pierce, Samuel, 261, 267; his death, 356 (p. 94).
 Pierpoint, William, 87.
 Pierson, John, 223.
 Pilak, 383.
 Pilots, employment of, 193, 165.
 Pilpar, Rājā of, 393 (p. 108).
 Pilpilar, 277.
 Pinder, Ralph, 182.
 Pintadoes. *See* Cotton goods.
 Piott, Alderman Richard, 184 (p. 31), 187, 188.
 Pipe-staves, supply of, 183, 185 (p. 33).
 Pippli, 393.
 Pirates, 168, 193, 365, 434, 484; French, 510 (p. 152). *See also* Cobb and Malabars.
 Pitt, George, 183 (p. 29).
 Pitt, Richard, 195, 223.
 Pitt, William, 510 (pp. 146, 148, 149).
 Plague, at Agra, 377, 379, 384, 393.
 Planter, the, 510 (p. 140).
 Plants to be sent home, 195 (p. 42).
 Plato, for presents, 171 (p. 23), 243, 441.
 Pley, George, 334 (p. 86), 347; sent to Persia, 348 (p. 91), 362 (3); a cousin of Kerridge, 347.
 Plumbers to be sent to India, 186; one at Surat, 223; disposal of his chest, 275, 384 (p. 105).
 Plymouth, 2, 50, 447, 455, 462, 466, 484.
 Pointoll, Richard, 143 (2); attends meetings, 135, 138, 143, 156, 178.
 Polo, a. *See* Steucksy.
 Polhill, William, 334 (p. 86), 376, 377; sent to Broach, 385, 423, 426.

- Polstead, Henry, 459.
 Popham, Sir John, 26.
 Porbandar, p. 150 *n*.
 Porcelain, 510 (pp. 139, 148): in demand in India, 267 (p. 53), 356 (p. 94).
 Porekara, 510 (p. 150).
 Porter, Matthew, 177, 182, 185 (p. 33).
 Porters, 24, 187.
 Portland Road, 452.
 Portman, Robert, 162.
 Porto Pequeno (Hügli), 363, 393.
 Portugal, 185, 187 (p. 36), 510 (p. 140 (2)).
 Portuguese, the, 271 (p. 54); their breach with the Indians, 221, 229 (2), 288 (p. 62), 363, 393, 453; and Janjira Rājpurī, 214; depredations at Broach, 309; Asaf Khān and, 300 (p. 68); merchants at court, 329 (p. 82); in Bengal, 393; trade with Sinda endangered by, 290 (p. 63); their power in the Persian Gulf, 290 (p. 63), 336, 406, 413, 473; position of, 329 (p. 82); Khurram favours them, 300 (p. 68); Surat merchants prefer to trade with, 290 (p. 63); their trade with Cambay, 282, 286, 343 (p. 89); at Sarkhej, 282, 286, 287; attack the English, 96 (p. 8), 108, 109, 168, 171, 181 (p. 28), 191 (p. 39), 193, 195 (pp. 40, 41), 198, 217, 244, 247, 267 (p. 53), 288, 290 (p. 63), 300 (p. 69), 336, 352, 362; Roe urges action against, 329 (p. 82), 413; complaints against, 91; commissions for reprisals, 7, 13; their vessels taken by the English (*see also* Pepwell), 305 (p. 74); money due from, 510 (pp. 140, 141, 144, 146, 148, 149); take a Surat boat, 371, 378 (2); resent Dutch settlement at Surat, 310 (p. 76); ships assaulted by Dutch, 302, 510 (p. 147); Dutch fear of, 304 (p. 72), 305, 321 (p. 80); letters intercepted by, p. 21 *n*.; deserters fly to, 280, 283 (p. 59), 284, 286 (p. 61), 305, 311. *See also* Achin, Ceylon, Damān, Diu, Goa, Macao, Malacca, *etc.*
 Portuguese, documents in, 236, 512.
 Potter, John, 188, 444, 459.
 Powell, John, 510 (p. 140).
 Prams, 510 (pp. 143, 146).
 Prayer, book of Common, 193.
 Prayers, to be said daily, 193, 465; Farewell's neglect, 321.
 Prescott, Edward, 188.
 Presents, *passim*; articles suitable for, 171 (p. 23), 184 (p. 31), 195; exempted from customs, 329.
 Preston, Ralph, 223, 273 (p. 55).
 Priaman, 195 (p. 41); goods for, 195, 228, 232, 233.
 Pring, Captain Martin, 182, 187, 189.
 Privy Council, the, 12, 479 (p. 135), 483, 486; orders by, 5, 11; letters from, 1, 21, 178, 179 (p. 27), 441; letters and petitions to, 22, 27, 30, 56-8, 84; proceedings before, 176, 177, 179 (p. 27), 505.
 Prize money, 15, 16.
 Prospective glasses (telescopes), 330.
 Prosperous, the, bought and sent to Goa, 510 (pp. 148 (3), 149 (2), 153, 154); assaulted by Malabars, 510 (pp. 153, 154).
 Proud, Roger, 195 (p. 41), 223.
 Pulicat, 158, 165, 510 (p. 149).
 Purb. 241.
 Purser and pursers' mates, 317, 386, 389; bonds for, 40, 80, 83; vacancies to be filled, 465; to keep journals, 465.
 Purslow, Thomas, 87.
 Quicksilver, from Bengal, 224; demand for, in India, 171 (p. 23), 221, 231 (p. 47), 258, 288 (p. 62), 292, 300 (p. 69); sent to factories, 270, 272, 277-9, 292, 348, 412, 425, 510; sale of, 282, 286, 288 (p. 62), 293, 294 (p. 66), 304, 309, 310, 322, 331, 336, 343 (p. 89), 377, 386, 399, 433; private trade in, 352, 353; packing of, 392; price of, 258, 279, 281, 282 (2), 288 (p. 62), 292, 293, 307, 322, 327, 328, 334, 352, 377, 399; its conversion into vermilion, 304 (p. 72).
 Quilts, manufacture of, 275, 280, 293; as presents, 243.
 Quimper-Corentin, 138, 249.
 Radcliffe, John, 187 (p. 36).
 Rājāpur, money and goods sent to, 510 (pp. 139, 141, 148); ships sent to, 510 (pp. 139-41, 148, 149); ships from, 510 (pp. 140, 146); goods from, 510 (p. 146).
 Rājāpur River, 510 (p. 149).
 Rājputs, 399 (p. 111).
 Ram, Anthony, 188.
 Ramnagar, Rājā of, 510 (p. 141).
 Randall, Rev. [], p. 21 *n*.
 Ränder, 399 (p. 111), 510 (p. 149).
 Rant, William, 87.
 Rastell, Thomas, arrives at Surat, 331; at Swally, 367 (2); signs letters, 371-91, 401, 404, 405, 408-11, 415, 416, 418, 420, 421, 423, 425-30, 432, 433.
 Rawlinson, [], 238.
 Rāybāg, 510 (p. 139).
 Reade, Jarrett, 87.
Red Dragon. See Dragon.
 Red Sea, news from, 327; Dutch trade in, 300 (p. 70), 356 (p. 94), 510 (p. 148); French expeditions to, 378, 510 (p. 152 (2)); Indian trade with, 96 (p. 8), 261, 272, 290 (p. 63), 305, 310 (p. 76), 334 (2), 363, 365, 393 (p. 108), 413, 510 (pp. 142, 144, 146, 149-52); the English to convoy Indian ships to, 342 (p. 88), 407, 413; proposal to seize Indian ships engaged in the trade, 290 (p. 63), 300 (p. 68); English trade in (*see also* Middleton, Sir Henry), 125, 164, 195 (p. 41), 355, 356 (p. 94 (2)), 363, 365, 413; English ships sent to, 96 (p. 8), 455, 510 (pp. 144, 145, 147, 150, 152). *See also* Jeddah and Mokha.
 Reeve, William, 305 (pp. 73, 74); sent to Broach, 312, 319, 320, 324; death of, 356 (p. 94).
 Reformation, the, 510 (p. 151 (2)).
 Régiment, Gilles, 510 (p. 152 (2)).
 Relf, William, 87.
 Rennes, 155, 173, 174 (p. 21 (2)), 243, 249, 276, 441, 444, 445 (p. 126), 450.
 Reprisals, commissions for, 7, 13, 30.
 Resin, 193, 465, 510 (p. 149).
 Reveley, Edward, 184.
 Revett, William, 65, p. 19 *n*.

Reynolds, Rowland, 87.

Rials of eight, *passim*; value of, 171 (p. 23), 195 (p. 41), 231, 236, 313, 315, 357, 359, 420; varieties of, 231; customs on, 231 (p. 47); provision of, 186 (p. 35), 451, 456, 483; receiving of, 336.

Rice, 231 (p. 47), 510 (pp. 115 (2), 116, 118).

Rich, Sir Robert, 147.

Richards, Edward, 223.

Richmond and Lennax, Duke of, 180.

Robins, George, 87, 132 (p. 11); procurator for, 133, 134 (p. 12); his proceedings in France, 155 (p. 19), 173, 212, 276, 437 (2); return of, 276; his remuneration, 155, 157, 411, 416 (3); letter to, 213; letters from, 132, 135, 158, 159, 212, 219, 276 (2).

Robinson, Arthur, 188; attends meetings, 115, 117, 119, 177.

Robinson, Benjamin, 510 (pp. 115, 116).

Robinson, Henry, attends meetings, 132, 1, 117-52, 167, 170, 176-8, 180, 212, 219, 137, 411, 419, 451, 452; appointed a Committee, 147, 176 (p. 25); duties entrusted to, 148 (2), 149, 177, 451 (p. 129); proposals by, 151, 173, 154 (p. 129); goes to France, 132 (p. 11), 154 (p. 12 (2)), 147-52, 155, 167; his proceedings there, 139-41, 155 (4), 212; his remuneration, 147, 149; claim upon, 416, 419, 451 (p. 129 (2)), 452, 460; letters to, 159 (p. 14), 149; letters from, 138, 139 (p. 14), 141 (2), 155.

Robinson, Humphrey, 188; attends meetings, 132-5, 141, 144, 145, 147 (2), 148, 150-2, 155, 156, 167, 170, 173; elected a Committee, 152 (p. 11).

Robinson, Robert, 132.

Robinson, William, 115, 459.

Rochele, 147 (2), 187 (p. 36), 219.

Rock, specimens to be sent home, 195 (p. 12).

Rodríguez, 510 (p. 151).

Roe, Sir Thomas, the Company's agreement with, 220; his arrival in India and reception at court, 267 (p. 53); submits a draft treaty, 274, 329 (p. 82); redrafts it as a *farmān*, 326; Jahāngir's attitude towards, 290 (p. 63), 360 (pp. 68, 69), 329 (p. 82), 331 (p. 84), 356, 363; his relations with Prince Khurram, 286 (p. 61), 325, 329, 331 (p. 84), 342 (p. 88), 365, 413; obtains *farmān* for Surat, 286, 288, 290, 291 (p. 61); his action regarding Zulfakār Khān's abuse, 271 (p. 51), 281, 290, 299, 360 (p. 68), 377; and the extortions at Ahmadābād, etc., 261, 267 (p. 53), 282, 292 (p. 65 (2)), 300 (p. 68), 304 (p. 72); considers an ambassador unnecessary, 329 (p. 82); proposes to withdraw from court, and abandon the trade, 299, 300 (p. 68), 302, 304, 377; proposes the removal of headquarters to Broach, 300 (p. 69); advocates trade to the Red Sea, 365, 413, 455; his letters to the Viceroy of Goa, 283 (p. 59), 312 (p. 88); goes to Mānda, 329 (p. 82), 413; asked to assist in the sale of broadcloth to Jahāngir, 283 (p. 59), 286, 290 (p. 63), 291 (p. 64), 393; his observations on the trade, 286, 304 (p. 73), 329 (p. 82), 312, 313 (p. 89), 455; remarks of

the Surat factors thereon, 290 (p. 63), 300 (p. 69); his opinion as to gentlemen adventurers, 312 (p. 88), 365, 406 (p. 113); and as to the grant of a fortified town, 329, 342 (p. 88); and the venture to Persia, 267 (p. 53), 290, 300 (p. 69), 329 (p. 82), 343, 365, 377, 378, 389, 391, 393, 406, 413, 434, 455; his instructions from the Company regarding Persia, 435; his views on Sherley's mission, 329 (p. 82); his censure of the Surat factors, 318 (p. 91), 365, 371, 378, 393 (pp. 107, 108), 406 (pp. 112, 113), 413, 420 (p. 118 (2)), 431, 431; his opinion as to the capture of vessels by Pepwell, 413; wine, etc. for, 259, 272, 275, 277, 283 (p. 59), 284 (p. 60), 293, 329 (p. 82), 386, 389; tobacco for, 312 (p. 88), 406 (p. 113); his troubles with Jāda, 329-31; the Ajmor factors under his control, 284; his lodgings there, 284; letters from Surat to, 259, 261, 272, 283, 290, 300, 305, 331, 332, 349, 360, 371, 372, 378, 393, 420; Pepwell writes to, 348 (p. 91), 413, 421; his letters to Pepwell, 329, 312, 313, 365, 391, 406, 413, 424, 431, 431; to the Company, 155; to King James, 312 (p. 88), 391; to Lord Pembroke, 391; to Sir R. Winwood, 391; to the Governor of Surat, 290, 305 (p. 74), 420 (pp. 117, 118); his servants, 275, 283 (p. 59), 329 (p. 82), 406 (p. 113); his surgeon, 301; his chaplain, 329 (p. 82), 331 (p. 84), 332 (p. 85), 348, 360 (p. 96), 406 (p. 113); his salary, 306; payments to, 319 (p. 92), 391; payments by, 429; his ill-health, 391, 420 (p. 118); his homeward voyage, 455; attends a meeting, 461.

Rogers, Rev. Peter, 195 (p. 41), 223.

Rogers, Richard, 87.

Rogers, Thomas, 510 (p. 143).

Romney, Lady, 174 (p. 21).

Rose, John, 280, 283, 281, 356 (p. 94).

Rose, the, 318.

Rosewater, 510 (p. 142).

Rouen, 132 (p. 11), 140, 183 (p. 29).

Rowles, Richard, 61, 63, 66, 102.

Rubies, 231 (p. 47), 329 (p. 82).

Rudauli, 211.

Rudherd, [], 183 (p. 29).

Runās, 510 (pp. 139, 141 (2), 142, 148 (2)).

Rupees, *passim*; value of, 231, 240, 273, 284 (p. 60), 288 (p. 62), 293, 294, 322, 341, 382, 405; *chalanī*, 240, 281; *hundi*, 240, 433; *khaṣāna*, 240, 293, 294 (p. 66), 303; *sawāī*, 240; *sikkā*, 231, 292-4, 303, 304 (p. 73), 311, 322, 346, 405; *Shāh Salīm (Jahāngirī)*, 240, 293, 294, 433.

Russell, William, 138, 186 (p. 35), 188.

Russia. See Muscovy.

Saddles, 222, 412.

Sadler, Francis, 87, 251, 441.

Sadler, Nicholas, 251.

Sadler, Richard, 195, 223, 290 (p. 63).

Saffron, 510 (p. 150).

Sailing directions, 39, 213, 251-6.

- Sailors, apprehension of absconding (*see also* Deserters), 42, 49; impressment of, 59, 186; preservation of health of, 193, 465; warm clothing for, 465; maintenance of discipline, 465 (2); rules for dealing with incapable, 207; trouble caused by unruly, 329, 337 (p. 87 (2)), 342 (p. 88), 353, 365, 370, 371, 380 (2), 406 (p. 113), 420 (p. 118), 466; private trade of, 312 (p. 88), 352, 353, 406 (p. 113), 420 (p. 118), 466; effect of the Company's trade on the supply of, 458 (p. 131); wages not due in cases of shipwreck, 143, 116 (p. 16); relief for widows and education of orphans of, 183 (p. 30).
- St. Augustine's Bay (Madagascar), 50, 51, 193, 212, 510 (p. 151 (3)).
- St. Helena, 193, 455 (3), 510 (p. 151); annexed by the Dutch, 509.
- St. Malo, 135, 110, 141, 276.
- St. Paul's Cathedral, repair of, 505.
- Sal-ammoniac, sale of, 188; purchase of, 315, 384 (p. 105), 421, 427; not to be bought, 373.
- Salbank, Joseph, 67, 96 (p. 8); royal commission to, 169; at Agra, 286, 421.
- Saldania. *See* Table Bay.
- Sālik Beg, Diwān of Surat, 331 (p. 84), 378, 420 (p. 118); instructions to, 286 (p. 61), 290; buys broadcloth, 290 (p. 63), 332 (p. 85); his house, 372.
- Salisbury, Earl of, 26, 138, (2), 148, 149; petitions to, 33, 55, 78, 91, 153, 154; letters, etc., from, 85, 118, 133, 140.
- Salmus, 391.
- Salmon, Robert, 189, 484; attends a meeting of the Fourth Voyage, 148; and of the First Joint Stock, 189.
- Saltonstall, Samuel, takes goods to Burhānpur, 277-9, 281, 289, 417 (p. 117); his return, 278, 279, 285; his death and burial, 303, 304 (p. 73), 356 (p. 94); his estate, 303.
- Salutes, powder not to be wasted in, 193, 465.
- Samādī Razawī*, the, 264.
- Samāna, 241, 284.
- Sambrooke, Jeremy, 507.
- Sana'a, Jourdain and Glasscock visit, 96 (p. 8), 164; Middleton goes to, 119; agent to be established at, 96 (p. 8); Imām of, 96 (p. 8), 164, 510 (pp. 148 (2), 150).
- Sandal-wood, 356 (p. 94), 383, 510 (pp. 139, 140).
- Sanderoff, John, 185, 223.
- Sands, Sir Edwin, 87.
- Sanguis draconis, 188.
- Santo Oliveira*, the, 510 (p. 140).
- Santo Sebastião*, the, 510 (p. 153 (2)).
- Sappan-wood, 510.
- Sarār*, 309.
- Sārangpur, 241.
- Sardār Khān, 277, 280, 282, 292, 296 (p. 67).
- Sar-i-Khail of Golconda, the, 510 (p. 150 (2)); his ship, 510 (p. 143 (2)).
- Saris, John, p. 35 n.; instructions to, 137; journal of, 136; letter to, 164.
- Sarkār*, 284, 292 (p. 65).
- Sarkhej, purchase of indigo from, 246, 271, 280 (3), 282, 286, 300 (p. 70), 304 (p. 72), 356 (p. 94), 382; price of, 271 (p. 54), 382; factory at, 361; Portuguese at, 282, 286.
- Satins, 412; sale in India of, 329 (p. 82), 393 (p. 109), 391.
- Saunders-wood. *See* Sandal-wood.
- Savage, George, 223.
- Sawmī* rupees, 240.
- Scott, Edmund, 88, 239.
- Scott, George, 88.
- Scott, [], 145.
- Scottish East India Company, 439.
- Scrirano*, 308.
- Scurvy, 465.
- Seagar, Edward, 251.
- Seal, a special, appointed, 252.
- Sealacs. *See* Cotton goods.
- Seeds to be sent home, 195 (p. 42).
- Seer, 217; two kinds of, 240; weight of, 234 (p. 47), 240, 282, 288 (p. 62).
- Semianoes. *See* Cotton goods.
- Semper, Owen, 145, 147.
- Sermons, book of, provided, 193.
- Serracould, Thomas, 87.
- Servants, native, pay of, 295, 296 (p. 67).
- Serville, 185.
- Seychelles, the, 96 (p. 8).
- Shāhbandar*, 234 (p. 47). *See also* Surat, etc.
- Shāh Husain, Customer at Surat, 295, 300 (p. 70), 371; obstructs business, 272 (2), 275, 277, 283 (2), 284, 290 (p. 63); extorts bribes, 300 (p. 68), 331, 348, 420 (pp. 117, 118); concerned in Zulfakār's debt, 378, 420; negotiations with, 291 (p. 64), 300 (p. 68), 331, 332 (p. 85), 348, 393 (p. 109), 420 (pp. 117, 118), 422; removed, 300 (pp. 68, 70); goes to Burhānpur, 378, 420 (pp. 117, 118 (2)); his character, 331 (p. 84).
- Shāh Jahān, the Emperor (*see also* Khurram, Prince), 510 (p. 140); extent of his dominions, 510 (p. 145); intervenes in the dispute over Damān, 510 (p. 147); his customs revenue, 510 (p. 145); his ships, 510 (pp. 144, 146-8).
- Shāh Salīm* rupee, 240, 293, 294, 433; secr., 240.
- Shapton, Rev. Francis, 82.
- Shares, rules for transfer of, 179 (p. 27).
- Sharpeigh, Alexander, 66, 67 (p. 19 n.); royal commission to, 61; instructions to, 63; letters to, 102, 185; letters from, 96, 164; recalled, 195 (p. 42).
- Shashes. *See* Cotton goods.
- Sheekoy*, the, 510 (pp. 147, 148).
- Shells to be sent home, 195 (p. 42).
- Sherburn, Edward, 505.
- Sherington, John, 460; sent to France, 134 (pp. 11, 12), 135.
- Sherley, Lady, 267 (p. 53).
- Sherley, Sir Robert, his information as to Persian ports, 235; his promises as to trade in that country, 300 (p. 69), 406; his mission to Spain, 267 (p. 53), 271 (p. 54), 300 (p. 69), 329 (p. 82), 355, 393; Kerridge's views on, 290 (p. 63); Roe's views on, 329 (p. 82); at Goa, 305 (p. 74), 329 (p. 82), 363; said to have gone to Masulipatam, 363.

- Ships, rules for, 193; journals to be kept aboard, 193, 465; alteration of, 193, 336, 465; timber for, 337 (p. 87), 458 (p. 131); stores and provisions for, 300 (p. 68), 337 (p. 87), 343, 378, 386, 389, 413, 455, 458 (p. 131), 465, 510; not to put into West Country ports, 465; wanted for local use in the East, 363, 478; value to the State of the Company's shipping, 458 (p. 131); list of ships sent out, etc., 1601-19, 463; lost, 511.
- Shipton, Thomas, attends meetings, 132, 437, 441, 459.
- Shipwrights, 92, 166.
- Shoreham, 183 (p. 30).
- Shot, 186 (p. 35).
- Shroffs, 292, 317, 319, 320, 345, 371, 376; trustworthiness of, 294 (p. 66), 303, 310, 312, 319, 322; advisability of employing, 234; their charges, 231.
- Shukrullah, Mirza. See Afzal Khān.
- Siam, 165.
- Sidi Ibrāhīm, 214.
- Sidi Umed, 510 (p. 152).
- Signals (fleet), directions for, 211, 212.
- Signor, the Grand. See Turkey, Sultan of.
- Sikandari*, the, 510 (p. 151).
- Sikkā* rupees, 234, 292-4, 303, 304 (p. 73), 311, 322, 346, 405.
- Silk, raw, from Persia, 271 (p. 54), 329 (p. 82), 391, 413, 458, 510 (pp. 141 (2), 148, 152); from India, 381 (p. 104); from China, 356 (p. 94); samples of, 330; sale of, in London, 184 (p. 31), 458, 502.
- Silk, stitching, 282, 304 (p. 72).
- Silk goods, Chinese, in demand in India, 267 (p. 53), 329 (p. 82); sale of, in London, 502.
- Silver, from Mokha and Japan, 343, 478, 510 (p. 143); special weight for, 234 (p. 47); exportation of, see Coins.
- Simons, Thomas, 143, 185; attends meetings, 142, 148, 156, 178, 188, 219, 437, 446.
- Simonson, [], 134 (p. 12).
- Sinda (Lahribandar), 420 (p. 118); ships for, 195 (p. 41), 510 (pp. 146, 152); ships from, 510 (p. 141); goods from, 510 (pp. 141, 142, 150); trade with, endangered by the Portuguese, 290 (p. 63); proposed factory at, 300 (p. 69); disadvantages of, 300 (p. 69), 329 (p. 82).
- Sipri, 241.
- Sirhind, 241.
- Sironj, goods procurable at, 241, 393 (p. 108); Governor of, 393 (p. 108).
- Skinner, Nicholas, attends meetings, 156, 176, 459.
- Smart, John, 510 (p. 147).
- Smith, Henry, 195 (p. 41), 223; his tomb, 304 (p. 73).
- Smith, Lewis, 334 (p. 86), 396.
- Smith, Samuel, 135.
- Smith, Thomas, 451.
- Smithwick, Thomas, 486, 505 (4).
- Smyth, Robert, 500.
- Smyth, [], 186.
- Smythe, Humphrey, 143; attends meetings of the Fourth Voyage, 132, 135, 138, 144, 145, 174, 177, 180, 249, 276; of the First Joint Stock, 184, 186; at a General Court, 188; appointed a Committee, 135 (p. 13); buys pepper, 183 (p. 29), 186; letters to, 69, 183 (p. 29).
- Smythe, Sir Thomas, Governor of the Company, attends meetings of the Fourth Voyage, 132-5, 138-42, 144-52, 155, 156, 167, 170, 174-80, 242, 243, 249, 276, 437, 441, 444-6, 449-51, 459-61; of the First Joint Stock, 183-7, 189; of the Second Joint Stock, 464; at a General Court, 188; duties undertaken by, 143, 179 (p. 27 (2)), 182, 184-6, 189 (2), 193, 236, 460; speeches by, 183 (p. 29 (2)), 187 (pp. 35, 36), 188, 189, 461; signs a bond, 88; letters from, 67, 92, 93, 179 (p. 27), 243; letters to, 141, p. 21 n. (3), 173, 183 (p. 30 (2)), 424, 447, 452, 462; portrait of, 195; his house, 142, 176, 185-7, 460.
- Smythes, Alderman George, 186 (p. 35), 187, 188.
- Snell, John, 280, 283, 284, 312, 356 (p. 94).
- Snelling, Robert, 87.
- Sokotrā, 186 (p. 35); ships go to, 51, 96 (p. 8 (2)), 164, 193, 203, 510 (p. 150); King of, 110, 129, 164.
- Solomon, the, goes out with Best, 171; her return, 177, 185 (p. 33); sent out with Downton, 193, 195 (p. 41), 204, 208, 212; at Masulipatam, 414 (2), 430.
- Somaji, 313, 319 (p. 79), 320; his brother 319 (p. 79).
- Somerset, Earl of, 332 (p. 85).
- Somes, Thomas, 87.
- Sophony Cozuck, 178.
- Sophy, the. See Persia, Shāh of.
- Sotherton, George, 87.
- Southampton, 187 (p. 37).
- Southampton, Earl of, 87, 480.
- Southwell, Dowsany, 183 (p. 29).
- Southwick, Thomas, 188.
- Spaight, Arthur, 182, 186, 187, 189, 195 (p. 41).
- Spain, 185, 187 (p. 36); English trade with, 458; rials from, 454, 483; King of, 7, 13, 329 (p. 82). See also Sherley, Sir Robert.
- Spalding, Augustine, 178, 184 (p. 31).
- Spark, Philip, 146 (p. 16 (2)).
- Sparpoule, John, 87.
- Spectacles, sale of, 330.
- Specx, Jacques, 509.
- Speedwell, the, 496.
- Spencer, Sir John, 143.
- Spices, 510 (p. 148); exportation and garbling of, 26, 28, 29, 52, 86, 297; sale of, 302, 458; presents of, 183 (p. 29); damage by steam from, 193, 465; for India, 267 (p. 53), 329 (p. 82), 356 (p. 94 (2)), 510 (p. 139); for Persia, 510 (pp. 139, 144). See also Cloves, Mace, and Nutmegs.
- Spike, Arthur. See Spaight.
- Spikenard, 188.
- Spiller, John, 510 (p. 146).
- Spirits, sale of, 284, 330, 341, 406; for presents, 171 (p. 23), 184 (p. 31), 195, 309; sent to factories, 400, 412, 421.

Spooner, Lawrence, 189 (2).
 Sprague, Thomas, 291 (p. 66).
 Squire, Samuel, 195 (p. 41), 217.
 Squire, William, 185, 187 (p. 36 (2)).
 Stametts, 171 (p. 23), 186 (p. 35).
 "Standish," 287.
 Staper, [Hewett?], 182.
 Star, the, 455, 492.
 Steel, Richard, sent to Persia, 223, 225, 226 (p. 46), 244, 336, 363; letter from, 267 (p. 53), 271 (p. 54); his journal, 290; proceeds to England, 271 (p. 54), 455; submits his projects, 407; his wife, 455.
 Steel, Indian, 414; price of, 355.
 Steevens, Abraham, 497.
 Stepney, the poor of, 183 (p. 30).
 Steucksy, Johannes Baptista, 421, 425, 427, 429.
 Stevens, Thomas (the Company's book-keeper), 43.
 Stevens, Thomas (Master of the *Swan*), 510 (pp. 139, 151).
 Stevenson, Isaac, 465.
 "Stockfowlers," 510 (p. 143).
 Stockley, John, 155, 187 (p. 36).
 Stoddard, William, 147.
 Stone, William, 87, 183 (p. 30), 186 (p. 35), 189; attends meetings of the Fourth Voyage, 132 (p. 11), 135, 144, 148; of the First Joint Stock, 183; of the Second Joint Stock, 464; at a General Court, 188; Treasurer of the Company, 464.
 Stonell, Nicholas, 87.
 Stratford, Richard, 132, 145, 147; his executors, 451 (p. 129).
 Strode, George, 484.
 Styles, Thomas, attends meetings of the Fourth Voyage, 132, 133, 276, 437, 445, 451; of the Second Joint Stock, 464; agreement with, 453.
 Suffolk, broadcloth from, 186 (p. 35).
 Suffolk, Earl of (Lord High Treasurer), 243.
 Sugar, 510 (pp. 140, 142); from Ahmadābād, 384 (p. 105), 427; from Bantam, 510 (p. 151); from China, 510 (p. 148 (2)).
 Sugar-candy, 427.
 Sukadana, 178 (2).
 Sulaimān, 296 (p. 67), 315.
 Sultānpur, 241.
 Sumatra, goods for, 186, 336, 349 (p. 92), 354, 356 (p. 94), 377 (p. 102); gold from, 478; Dutch obtain exclusive rights in, 510 (p. 149). See also Achin and Tiku.
 Supply, the, 510 (p. 152 (2)).
 Surat, 91, 96 (p. 8); unhealthiness of, 234 (p. 47); drinking-water at, 234 (p. 47); fire at, 510 (p. 146); castle at, 510 (pp. 141, 146); Elkington's notes on the trade of, 234; its revenues granted to Khurram, 288, 296 (p. 63); Hindu merchants leave, 300 (p. 68); Jesuits at, 300 (p. 68), 510 (p. 150); Malabar trade at, 510 (p. 145); customhouse at, 217, 236, 283, 330, 331 (p. 84), 371, 374, 377, 378, 393 (p. 108), 420, 429, 510 (p. 148); customs rates at, 168, 295, 300 (pp. 68, 70); payment of customs duties at, 217, 275, 277, 283, 290, 300 (p. 67), 331, 332 (p. 85), 420; English offer to farm customs at, 329;

brokers at, 168, 234 (p. 47), 291 (p. 61), 292, 295, 304 (p. 72), 319 (p. 79), 320, 331 (p. 84 (2)), 347, 371, 384 (p. 105), 416-8, 510 (p. 140); their remuneration, 294 (p. 66), 295, 300 (p. 70), 313; goods for, 193; goods not wanted at, 198; Amin of, 304 (p. 72); Captain of the Castle at, 331 (p. 84); Divān of, see Sālik Beg; Governor of (see also Ibrāhīm Khān, Māsīh-uz-Zamān, Mīr Mūsā, and Zulfakār Khān), 135, 171 (5), 195 (pp. 40, 41), 221, 234 (p. 47); his son, 171; Judge of the Custom house at (see also Shāh Husain), 300 (pp. 68, 70), 301 (p. 71), 304 (p. 73), 313, 319 (p. 79), 331-3, 338, 339, 349, 356 (p. 94), 371 (2), 375, 377, 378 (pp. 102, 103), 380, 386, 390, 393 (p. 109 (3)), 409 (p. 114), 410, 420 (pp. 117, 118); Kotwāl of, 371 (3); Shāh-bandar of, see Ishāk Beg; troubles with the Portuguese at, 96 (p. 8), 168, 171, 195 (pp. 40, 41), 198, 217, 244, 247, 267 (p. 53), 290 (p. 63); their trade preferred to that of the English, 290 (p. 63); Dutch ships at, 300 (p. 70), 302-5, 355, 356 (p. 94), 363, 413, 510 (pp. 139, 141, 143 (2), 144, 147-9, 153); departure of, 319, 321 (p. 80), 322, 331 (p. 84), 355, 356 (p. 94); proceedings of the Dutch at, 302-6, 310 (p. 76 (2)), 316 (p. 78), 321 (p. 80), 330 (p. 82), 343 (p. 89), 355, 356 (p. 94), 370, 371, 510 (p. 148); their Chief, 321 (p. 80); their house, 304 (p. 72), 310-2, 319, 321 (p. 84); the Portuguese and, 310 (p. 76), 321 (p. 80); the English and, 304 (p. 73), 311, 316 (p. 78), 317, 319 (p. 79); English factory at, 37, 97, 171, 187 (p. 36), 195 (p. 41), 223, 334, 348 (p. 91); Middleton at, 135, 164; Best at, 171; his agreement, 168, 171, 182, 188, 195 (p. 41), 221; Presidents at, see Fremlen, Kerridge, and Methwold; factory must be maintained, 300 (p. 69); proposed removal to Broach (see also Broach), 299; consultations at, 198, 225, 260, 273, 299; money and goods at, 234, 236, 240, 246, 267 (p. 53), 300 (pp. 69, 70), 330, 332 (p. 85), 336, 343 (p. 89), 349 (pp. 91, 92), 352, 356 (p. 94), 363; question of bringing China goods overland from Masulipatam to, 285; English trade to Bantam resented, 290 (p. 63); Kerridge's views on position at, 290 (p. 63); fracas at, 370; trouble caused by a bell, 371, 420 (p. 118); the English boycotted, 370-2; troubles caused by sailors at, 329, 348 (p. 88), 353, 365, 370, 371, 406 (p. 113), 420 (p. 118); chaplains at (see also Holdich and Lescke), 183 (p. 30), 286 (p. 61); the Company's house at, 294 (p. 66), 295, 304 (p. 73), 311, 312 (p. 77), 319, 331 (p. 84), 371 (pp. 99, 100), 420 (p. 118), 510 (p. 150); the Company's garden at, 510 (pp. 140, 143, 144, 146, 149); letters from the factory to the Company, 267, 363; to Roc, 259, 261, 272, 283, 290, 300, 305, 331, 332, 348, 360, 371, 372, 378, 393, 420; to the factors at Agra, 345, 350, 395, 429; to those at Ahmadābād, 262, 263, 265, 275, 277, 280, 282, 286, 287, 292, 293, 295, 296, 302, 304, 328, 334, 336, 343, 344, 346, 352, 377, 384, 399, 401, 405, 425, 427, 433; to those at

- Ajmer, 260, 273, 284, 291, 301, 306, 330, 349, 351, 359, 373, 379, 391; to those at Bantam, 356; to those at Burhānpur, 258, 270, 279, 281, 285, 289, 294, 303, 322, 327, 335, 358, 381, 409, 418; to those at Calicut, 382, 383; to those at Masulipatam, 271, 288, 355; to the Consul at Aleppo, 266; to Methwold, 361; to Mitford, 316, 321, 323, 351, 374, 376, 385, 387, 398, 404, 408, 423, 426, 428, 432; to Pepwell, 353, 375, 380, 386, 388-90, 392, 396, 397, 402, 415, 430; to Young, 411, 416; correspondence with Kerridge at Broach, 307-13, 316, 317, 319, 320.
- Surgeons, 183 (p. 29); choice of, 183 (p. 30); chests for, 183 (p. 29), 476; in India, 223, 510 (p. 141); Roe's, 301.
- Susan, the, 15.
- Swally, *passim*: advantages of, 300 (p. 69); consultation at, 216; carriage of goods to and from Surat, 217, 347; trouble caused by sailors at, 337 (p. 87 (2)), 380 (2); headman of, 337 (p. 87 (3)), 347, 380.
- Swan, the, 348; arrives at Swally, 510 (p. 139); goes to Bassein, 510 (p. 140); to lade for England, 510 (p. 140); sails, 510 (p. 142 (3)); at the Cape, 510 (p. 151 (3)).
- Swanley, Richard, 466.
- Swinhow, George, 87.
- Swords and sword-blades, 389; for presents, 184 (p. 31), 214, 309, 387; sale of, 234 (p. 47), 272, 275, 281, 282, 285, 288, 292 (p. 65), 322, 329 (p. 82), 341, 356 (p. 94); price of, 356 (p. 94); bought by Keeling, 288 (p. 62); desired by Roe, 329 (p. 82), 406 (p. 113), 412.
- Symons. *See* Simons.
- Table Bay. English ships at, 96, 165, 171, 209, 288 (p. 62), 455, 465 (2), 510 (pp. 149, 151 (5)); Dutch ships at, 165, 510 (pp. 149, 151 (2)). *See also* Good Hope, Cape of.
- Tabriz, 329 (p. 82).
- Tafeta. *See* Cotton goods.
- Taiwan, 510 (p. 143).
- Talbot, the, 510 (p. 151).
- Tamarind, 465.
- Tamerlane, portrait of, 195.
- Tandel, 369.
- Tāpti, River, 510 (p. 151).
- Tar, 187.
- Tartary, inquiries as to trade in, 195 (p. 41).
- Tash, George, 510 (pp. 142, 148 (2)).
- Taylor, Francis, 148 (2), 149, 151, 173, 188; attends meetings of the Fourth Voyage, 133, 134, 147-9, 151, 152, 155, 170, 175, 460; chosen a Committee, 132 (p. 11), 176 (p. 25); goes to France, 134 (pp. 11, 12), 135; his proceedings there, 139-41, 155 (p. 19), 242; recalled, 141; to go again, 147-51; released, 152; his remuneration, 147, 149; dispute over his accounts, 449 (pp. 127, 128 (2)), 451 (p. 129 (3)), 459, 460; buys silk, 184 (p. 31); letters from, 138, 139 (p. 14), 142; letters to, 139 (p. 14), 140; his father, 152.
- Taylor, Peter, 481.
- Taylor, William, 510 (pp. 148, 149).
- Tegnapatam, 165.
- Teigee, Joseph, 510 (p. 141).
- Tents, 397, 409 (p. 114), 410.
- Terry, Rev. Edward, 332 (p. 85), 431; goes to Roe as chaplain, 348, 360 (p. 96), 397, 406 (p. 113); takes charge of the caravan, 409 (3), 410 (5), 412; salary of, 421.
- Testons, 458.
- Toxel, the, 454, 456.
- Thānesar, 241.
- Thomas, the, (1), 177 (2).
- Thomas, the (2), at Gombroon, 510 (pp. 142, 144); proposed dispatch to Malacca, 510 (p. 145); leaves Gombroon, 510 (p. 146); at Masulipatam, 510 (p. 149).
- Thurston, William, 510 (pp. 141, 146).
- Tiall, [], 188.
- Tiku, 135, 178; goods for, 195, 232, 233.
- Timber, for ships, 337 (p. 87); the Company blamed for the scarcity of, 458 (p. 131).
- Timberlake, Thomas, 510 (p. 148 (2)).
- Tin, demand in India for, 234 (p. 47), 290 (p. 63), 300 (p. 69), 383; trade in Persia, 510 (p. 141); English tin inferior, 383.
- Tobacco, for Roe, 342 (p. 88), 406 (p. 113) sent to Persia, 510 (p. 140).
- Tola, 510 (pp. 139, 143).
- Toller, Samuel, 304 (p. 73).
- Tom the barber, 316 (p. 78).
- Tombs, 304 (p. 73); cost of, not to be charged to the Company, 303.
- Tonucklee, the, 510 (p. 151).
- Tornados, the, 510 (p. 151).
- Torsye, John, 132 (p. 11).
- Tortoise-shells, 193, 356 (p. 94), 510 (p. 139).
- Tottle (or Tothill), Robert, 286 (p. 61), 512.
- Towersan, Gabriel, 137.
- Towley, [], 184 (p. 31).
- Toys, 184 (p. 31), 186 (p. 35), 400.
- Tracy, William, 334 (p. 86), 348 (p. 91), 362.
- Trade, private, 142, 185; barred, 7, 97, 101, 184 (p. 31), 185 (2), 187 (p. 36 (2)), 193, 195 (p. 42), 362, 465; instances of, 185 (p. 32, 33), 290 (p. 63), 291 (p. 64), 329 (p. 82), 352, 353, 490-3, 496-8, 500; excessive, 329; port to port, 478.
- Trade's Increase, the, 113, p. 19n., 164, 171 (p. 23).
- Travers, [], 185.
- Treasurer, Lord High. *See* Buckhurst, Lord, Northampton, Earl of, Salisbury, Earl of, and Suffolk, Earl of.
- Trecandies. *See* Cotton goods.
- Treves, Edmund, 87.
- Treves, James, 87.
- Trial, the, 466.
- Triggs, Paul, sent to Paris, 133-5, 151, 178, 179 (p. 27 (3)), 243 (2), 437; proceedings there, 155, 276, 437 (2), 444 (2), 445 (2), 446 (pp. 126, 127), 449 (p. 128), 451 (p. 129 (2)), 459, 461; returns, 176 (p. 25), 242 (2), 276, 446 (p. 127), 459, 461; his report, 243; his accounts, 445 (p. 126); payments to, 449 (p. 128), 450; his remuneration, 152, 177, 179 (p. 27), 243; letters from, 139 (p. 14), 167, 170, 249, 276, 444, 449 (p. 128), 450.
- Trikamdās, 307, 309, 315, 423, 432.
- Trincomali, 510 (p. 149).

- Trinity House, the, 143, 146 (p. 16); the Masters of, 484.
- Trumbull, William, 488.
- Trumpeter, a, 195 (p. 41).
- Tucker, John, 223, 286 (p. 61).
- Tūmāns, 510 (pp. 141, 142, 146, 148).
- Turbeth, 188.
- Turkey, Humphrey, 183 (p. 29).
- Turkey, 171; English trade with, 300 (p. 69); broadcloth sent to Persia via, 291 (p. 61), 300 (p. 69); capitulations in, 195 (p. 41); wars with Persia, 271 (p. 51), 300 (p. 69), 301, 329 (p. 82), 391, 510 (pp. 141, 146 (2)); Sultan of, 111, 164, 182, 510 (pp. 141, 146 (2)). *See also* Constantinople.
- Turkey Company. *See* Levant Company.
- Turneric, 193, 510 (pp. 140, 141).
- Tutenague, 356 (p. 94).
- Tuther. *See* Luther.
- Typhoon, 320.
- Udlett, Nicholas, 184 (p. 32), 185 (p. 33); sent out, 181 (p. 31), 195; goes to court, 223; memoranda by, 240, 241; his debt, 301.
- Ujjain, 241.
- Ulugh Khān, 214.
- Unicorn, the, 386.
- Unicorn's horn, a, 377, 393 (p. 108).
- Union, the, 96 (p. 8), 146 (p. 16), 156, 178; stranding of, 132 (pp. 10, 11), 173; to be examined, 134 (p. 12), 135; value of cargo of, p. 27 n.; inquiry for survivors, 193.
- Ukāl, 510 (p. 147).
- Van den Broecke, Pieter, 304 (p. 73), 311, 510 (pp. 148 (3), 150).
- Van Lore, Pieter, 185.
- Varião, 259, 272, 308, 510 (p. 141).
- Velvet, 412; disposal of, 394; demand in India for, 234 (p. 47), 393 (p. 109).
- Ven, Richard. *See* Fen.
- Venetian glasses, 410, 412.
- Venetians in India, 288, 330, 411, 421, 425, 427, 429, 433.
- Vengurla, Dutch at, 510 (pp. 140, 144).
- Venice, pictures from, 186 (p. 35).
- Venice reds (broadcloth), 171 (p. 23).
- "Venus and a Satyr," picture of, 393 (p. 109).
- Vermilion, demand in India for, 234 (p. 47); supply to factories, 289, 294 (p. 66), 412; sales and prices, 281, 285, 288 (p. 62), 301 (p. 71), 303, 307, 309; manufacture of, from quicksilver, 304 (p. 72).
- Vernon, William, 223.
- Vests of honour, 510 (pp. 143, 150).
- Vias, 510 (p. 149).
- Vijayanagar, 241.
- Vines at Surat, 510 (p. 146).
- Virji Vora, 417; sales to, 281, 285; payments by, 292 (p. 65), 310-2, 317, 319; letter from, 417; his children, 510 (p. 140); his agent, 510 (p. 147).
- Visitador-General, a Dutch, 219.
- Voyage, the First, 1, 2, 5, 7, 9-13, 52; special money for, 6.
- Voyage, the Second, 23, 24, 52.
- Voyage, the Third, 32-52, 71, 72, 75, 178, 237.
- Voyage, the Fourth, 52-70, 73, 74, 76, 77, 80-3, 101, 102; meetings of, 132-5, 138-52, 155, 156, 167, 170, 173-80, 242, 243, 249, 276, 437, 441, 444-6, 449-51, 459-61; capital of, p. 25 n.; custody of the funds, 242 (p. 49); provision of further capital, 131, 135, 276, 437; levy of tonnage, 437, 441, 444, 446, 451 (p. 129 (2)), 459 (2); dividends, 177, 179; disposal of the remains, 135 (p. 13), 156, 178. *See also* Ascension and Union.
- Voyage, the Fifth, 85, 237.
- Voyage, the Sixth, 98-115, 119, 163, 188 (p. 38).
- Voyage, the Seventh, 116, 120-4.
- Voyage, the Eighth, 117, 136, 137, 186 (p. 35); dividends, 451 (p. 129).
- Voyage, the Tenth, 159-62, 166, 171, 172, 186 (p. 35); accounts of, 444.
- Voyage, the Eleventh, 178, 179, 237; money due from, 242 (p. 49).
- Voyage, the Twelfth, 169.
- Wadson, Robert, 441.
- Wages, not to be increased, 193 (2), 465; only one-third to be paid abroad, 195 (p. 41), 284, 290 (p. 63), 291 (p. 64), 465.
- Walden, Theophilus, Lord, 87.
- Waldo, John, 251.
- Waldo, Lawrence, 341.
- Waldo, Robert, 132, 176, 182.
- Wallis, Anthony, 319 (p. 79), 374, 377; sent to Broach, 398, 400, 401, 405.
- Wallis, Robert, 504 (2).
- Walloon, a, 510 (p. 142).
- Walsingham, Sir Thomas, 92.
- Waltham, Richard, 87.
- Walton, William, 143; attends meetings of the Fourth Voyage, 143, 444; disclaims further participation, 444.
- Walwin, Rivet, 510 (p. 143).
- Waplett, Richard, 87.
- Ward, [], 185.
- Washington, [John?], 370 (2).
- Water, drinking, precautions in the use of, 234 (p. 47).
- Waterworks at Agra, Steel's project for, 407.
- Watson, Thomas, 25.
- Watts, Alderman John, Governor of the Company, 12.
- Wax, 510 (p. 149).
- Way-dues, 294 (p. 66), 304 (p. 72), 322, 345, 409-11, 416, 417.
- Weddell, Captain John, 510 (p. 147); commission and instructions to, 465 (2); leaves Masulipatam, 510 (p. 140).
- Weights used in India, notes on, 234 (p. 47), 240. *See also* Maund and Seer.
- West, Francis, 87, 451 (p. 129); attends meetings of the Fourth Voyage, 445, 451, 459.
- West, [], 238.
- Westerholt, Adam, 510 (pp. 143, 144).
- Weston, Sir Richard, 480.

- Westwray (or Westrowe), Thomas, 184 (p. 31), 185 (p. 33), 451; attends meetings of the Fourth Voyage, 140, 141, 145-50, 155, 156, 177-9, 249, 451; of the First Joint Stock, 183-5, 187; of the Second Joint Stock, 464; at a General Court, 188; appointed a Committee, 135 (p. 13); buys pepper, 185 (p. 33).
- Weymouth, 484.
- Whale, the, 465.
- Wheat, 369.
- Wheatley, Thomas, attends meetings of the Fourth Voyage, 132, 138, 143, 145, 147, 149, 156, 174, 176-8, 180, 249, 437, 441, 446, 449.
- White, [], 174 (p. 24).
- Whitmore, [George?], 187 (p. 36).
- Wich, James, 87.
- Wight, Isle of, 165.
- Willaston, William, 460; attends meetings of the Fourth Voyage, 132, 133, 179, 242, 437; chosen a Committee, 132 (p. 11), 176 (p. 25); declines to go to France, 132 (p. 11 (2)).
- William the plumber, 223.
- William, the (Courteen's ship), 510 (p. 151).
- Williams, John, Bishop of Lincoln, 470.
- Wills, Matthew, 510 (pp. 151, 152).
- Wills, registration of, 465.
- Winchester, 19.
- Wine, 293, 313, 406, 408; use of, 331 (p. 84); for factories, 510 (p. 152). *See also* Alicante.
- Winwood, Sir Ralph, 391.
- Withington, Nicholas, 291 (p. 64); at Surat, 171; sent to the court, 223; purchase of indigo at Agra by, 218, 221, 224, 229; letter to, 181; letter from, 224; his character, 291 (p. 64).
- Wogan, Devereux, 87.
- Wolstenholme, Sir John, attends meetings of the Fourth Voyage, 133, 147, 188, 451; of the Second Joint Stock, 464.
- Woodall, John, engaged, 183 (p. 29); his salary, 183 (p. 30).
- Woodcock, Nicholas, 465.
- Woodroff, Henry, applies for employment, 185; sent in pursuit of deserters, 286 (p. 61); signs letters, 279, 280, 282, 307, 311, 316, 319, 321-3, 429.
- Woodward, John, 183 (p. 30).
- Woolley, John, 87.
- Woolman, George, letter from, 298; letters to, 382, 383.
- Worcester, Earl of, 365.
- Wright, [], 187 (p. 36).
- Wyche, James. *See* Wich.
- Wylde, John, 510 (pp. 140, 145); sent to Goa, 510 (pp. 141, 144, 145); returns to Surat, 510 (p. 145); sent to Mokha, 510 (pp. 145, 150 (3)).
- Yabaulor, 171.
- Yelverton, Sir Henry, 480.
- Young, John, 420 (p. 119).
- Young, Robert (1), employment of, 184 (p. 31), 420 (119); sent to Surat, 195; taught to mend looking-glasses, 195 (p. 41); goes up to the court, 223, 284; blamed, 291 (p. 64); unfit to be Chief at Agra, 284; to be an assistant at Ajmer, 301; at Agra, 349; proceeds to Surat, 409 (2), 411 (2), 416-8, 420 (p. 119), 421 (2), 425, 429, 433; signs letter, 429; his demands, 301, 330; his wages, 291 (p. 64), 420 (p. 119); his indigo, 291 (p. 64).
- Young, Robert (2), applies for employment, 185.
- Youths to be trained in India, 184 (p. 31), 195 (p. 41).
- Zabân*, 224.
- Zafarani panja*, 510 (p. 150).
- Zamorin. *See* Calicut.
- Zanzibar, 96 (p. 8).
- Zerafins, 510 (p. 144).
- Zulfakâr Khân, Governor of Surat, his extortions from the English, 259, 271 (p. 54), 272 (2), 284, 290 (pp. 62, 63 (4)), 299, 300 (pp. 68, 70), 348, 356, 371, 377, 378, 393 (pp. 107, 109), 420 (pp. 117 (4), 118 (2)); the claim settled, 331 (p. 84); leaves Surat, 259, 356; protected by Khurram, 356.

Corrigenda.

- On page 31 (line 15), for [Thomas] Hemsworth read [Nicholas] Hemsworth.
- On page 36 (line 13), after Richard insert [should be Robert].
- On page 41 (line 28), after Thomas insert [should be Roger].

OTHER INDIA OFFICE PUBLICATIONS.

(To be obtained as shown on the title-page of the present work.)

CATALOGUE
OF THE HOME MISCELLANEOUS SERIES
OF THE INDIA OFFICE RECORDS

BY

S. C. HILL, B.A., B.Sc.,
*Formerly Officer in Charge of the Records
of the Government of India.*

1927.

Price 10s. 6d.

A GUIDE TO THE INDIA OFFICE RECORDS

BY

SIR WILLIAM FOSTER, C.I.E.

1919.

Price 2s.

A DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE
OF THE PAINTINGS, STATUES, &c.,
IN THE INDIA OFFICE

BY

SIR WILLIAM FOSTER, C.I.E.

FIFTH EDITION, 1924.

Price 2s. 6d.
